



US 20110294124A1

(19) **United States**(12) **Patent Application Publication**  
**Wada et al.**(10) **Pub. No.: US 2011/0294124 A1**(43) **Pub. Date: Dec. 1, 2011**(54) **METHOD FOR THE SYNTHESIS OF  
PHOSPHORUS ATOM MODIFIED NUCLEIC  
ACIDS**(76) Inventors: **Takeshi Wada**, Chiba (JP);  
**Mamoru Shimizu**, Chiba (JP)(21) Appl. No.: **13/131,591**(22) PCT Filed: **Dec. 2, 2009**(86) PCT No.: **PCT/IB09/07923**§ 371 (c)(1),  
(2), (4) Date: **Aug. 19, 2011****Related U.S. Application Data**(60) Provisional application No. 61/119,245, filed on Dec.  
2, 2008.**Publication Classification**(51) **Int. Cl.****C12Q 1/68** (2006.01)**C07H 21/00** (2006.01)**G01N 21/76** (2006.01)**C12P 19/34** (2006.01)**G01N 33/53** (2006.01)**G01N 21/64** (2006.01)(52) **U.S. Cl. .... 435/6.11; 436/501; 435/91.2; 536/25.3**(57) **ABSTRACT**

Described herein are methods of syntheses of phosphorous atom-modified nucleic acids comprising chiral X-phosphonate moieties. The methods described herein provide backbone-modified nucleic acids in high diastereomeric purity via an asymmetric reaction of an achiral molecule comprising a chemically stable H-phosphonate moiety with a nucleoside/nucleotide.

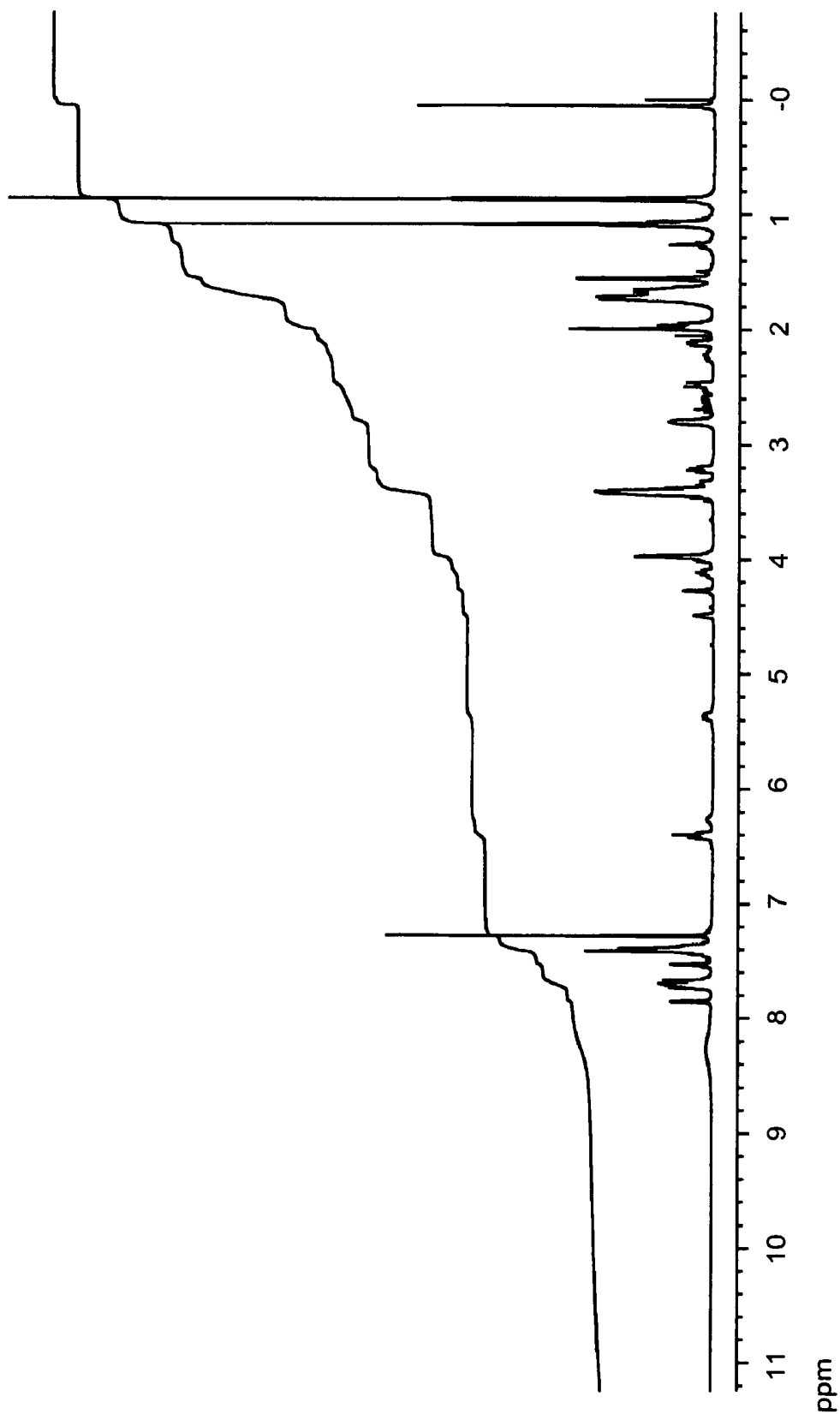
**FIGURE 1**<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)

FIGURE 2

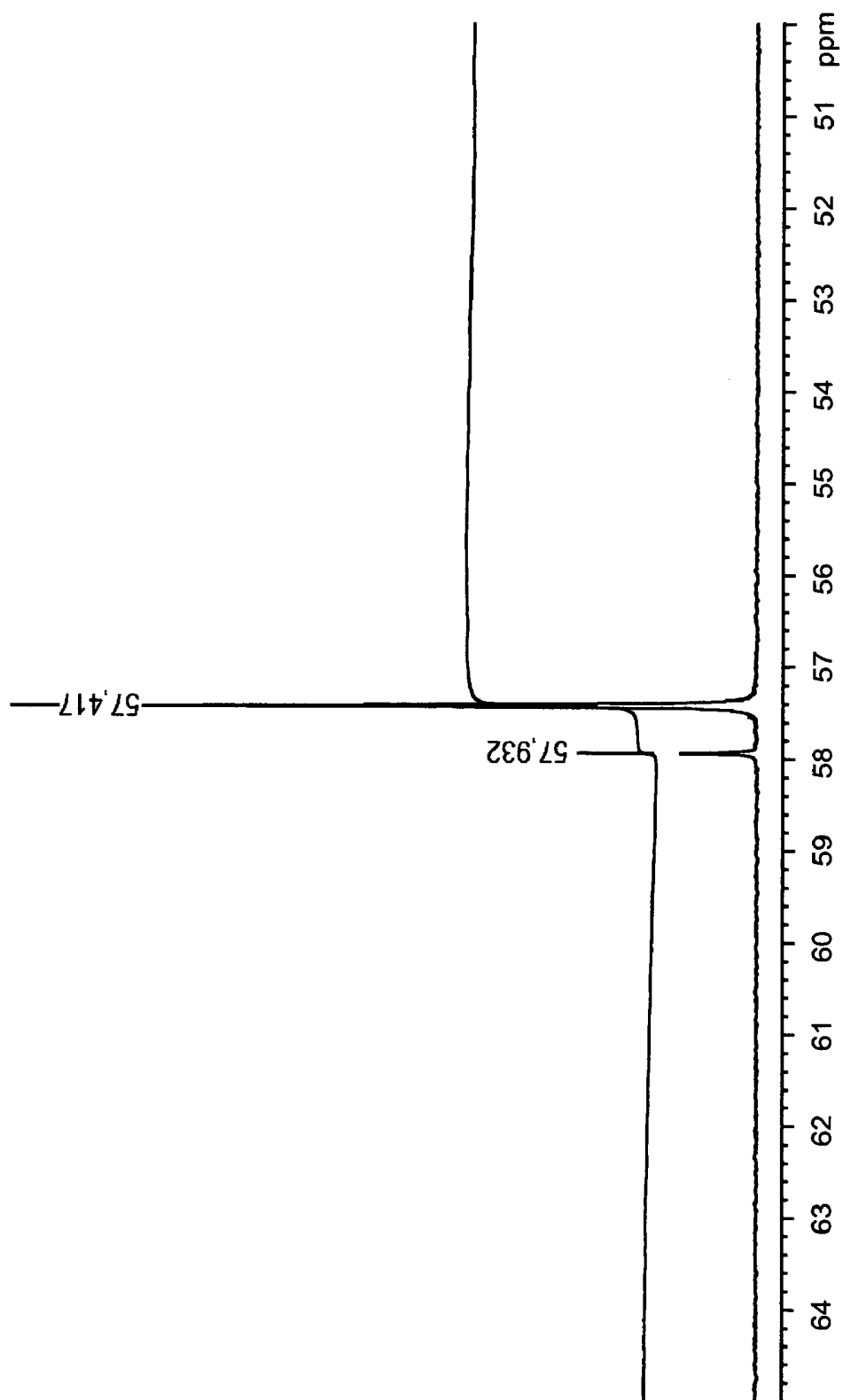
 $^{31}\text{P}$  NMR spectrum of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)

FIGURE 3

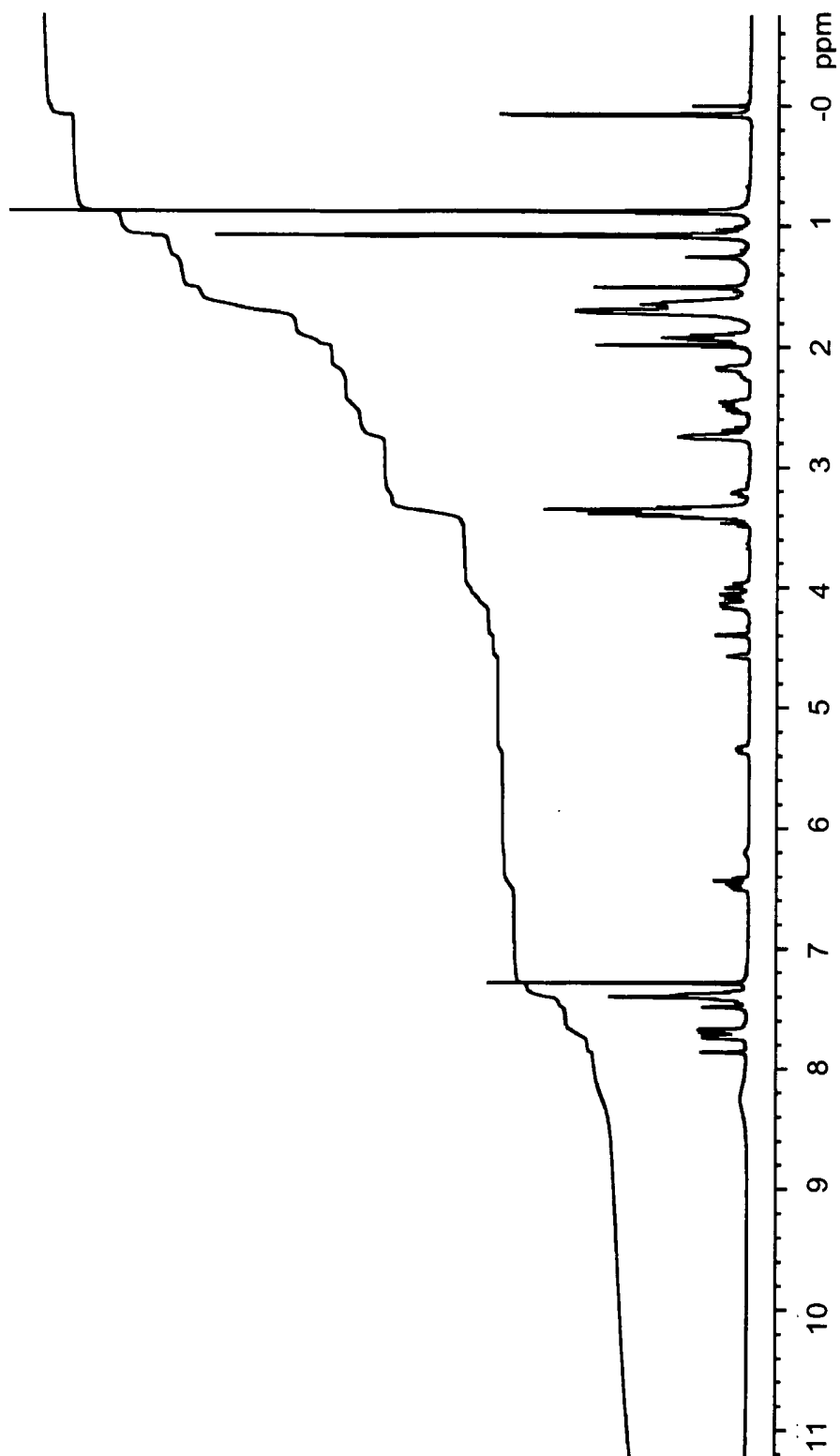
<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of (*R<sub>F</sub>*)-4tt (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)

FIGURE 4

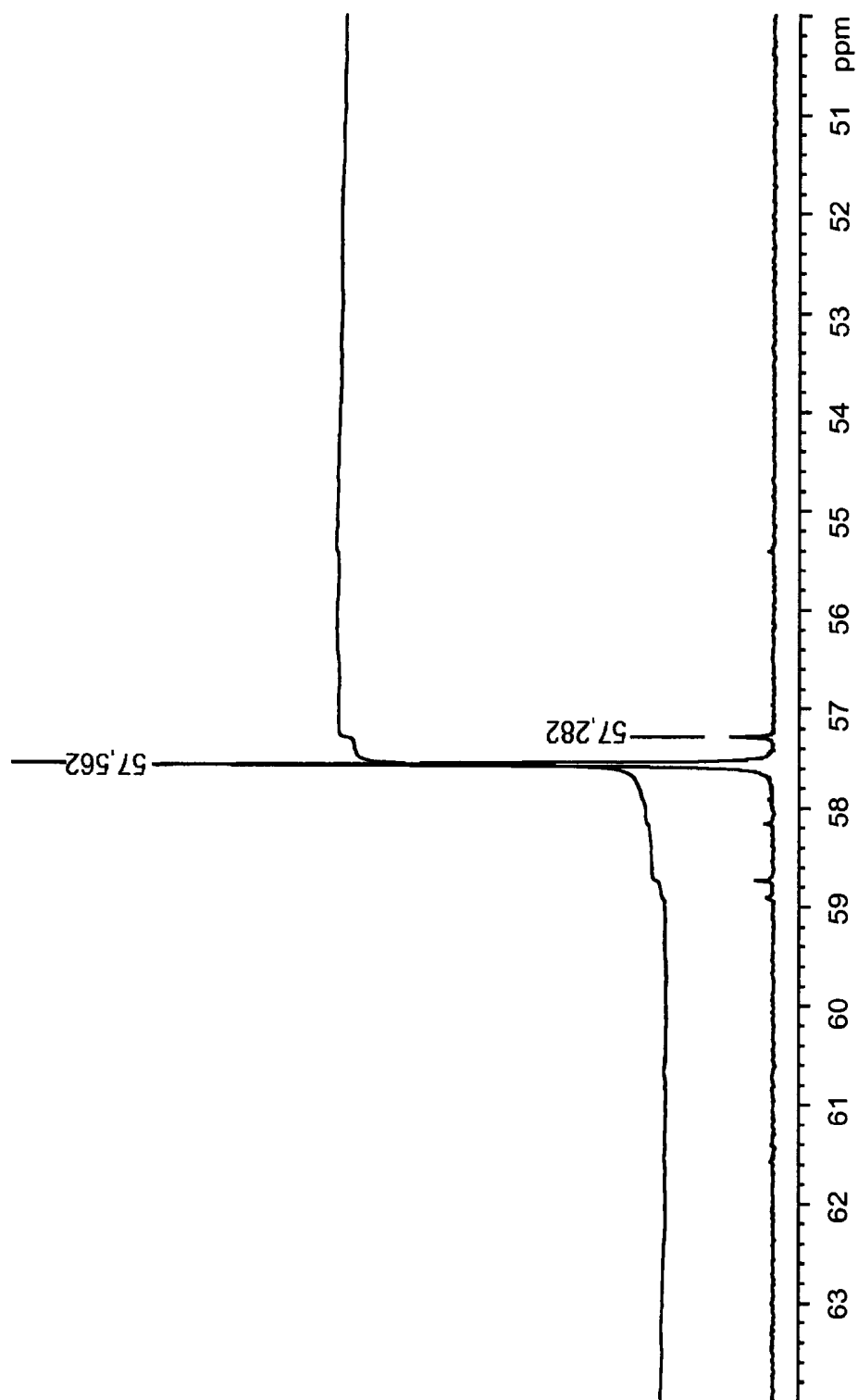
 $^{31}\text{P}$  NMR spectrum of (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)

FIGURE 5A  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt

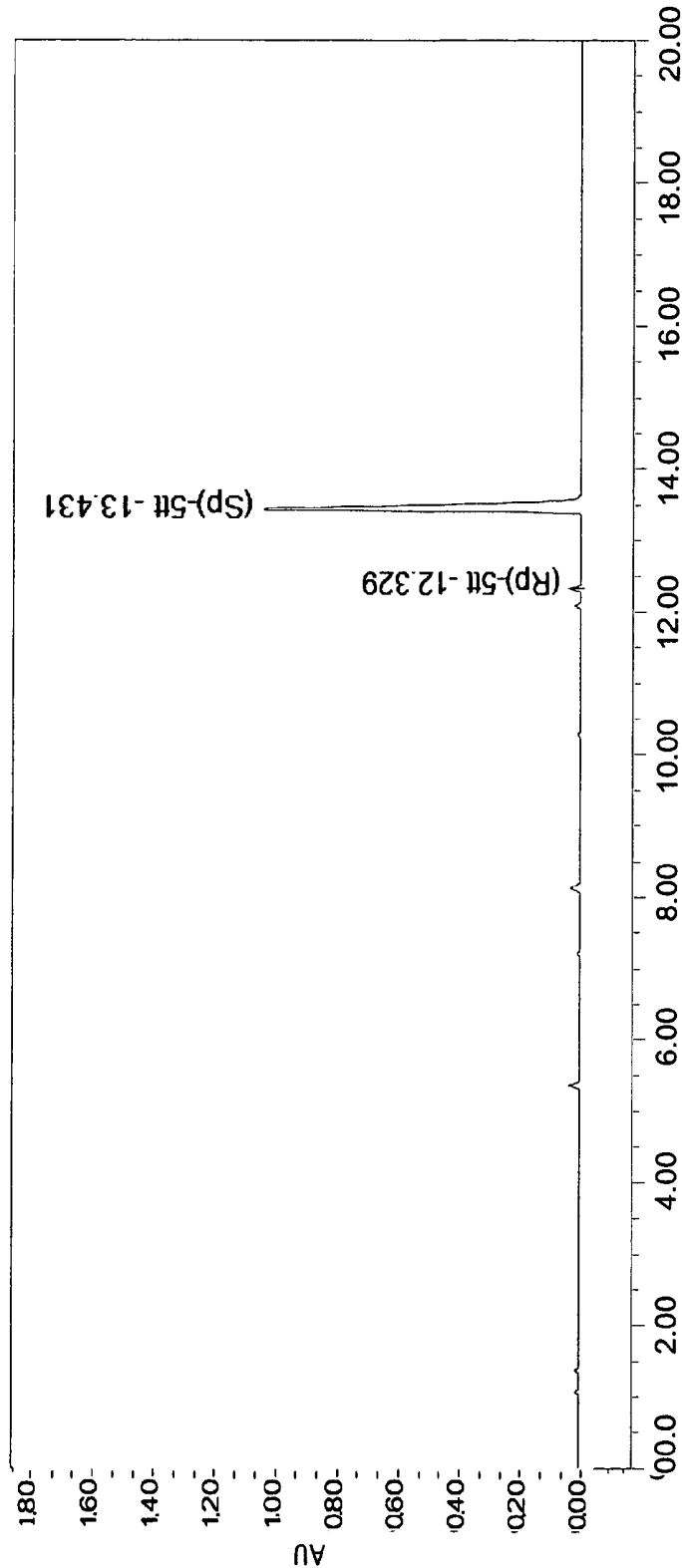


FIGURE 5B

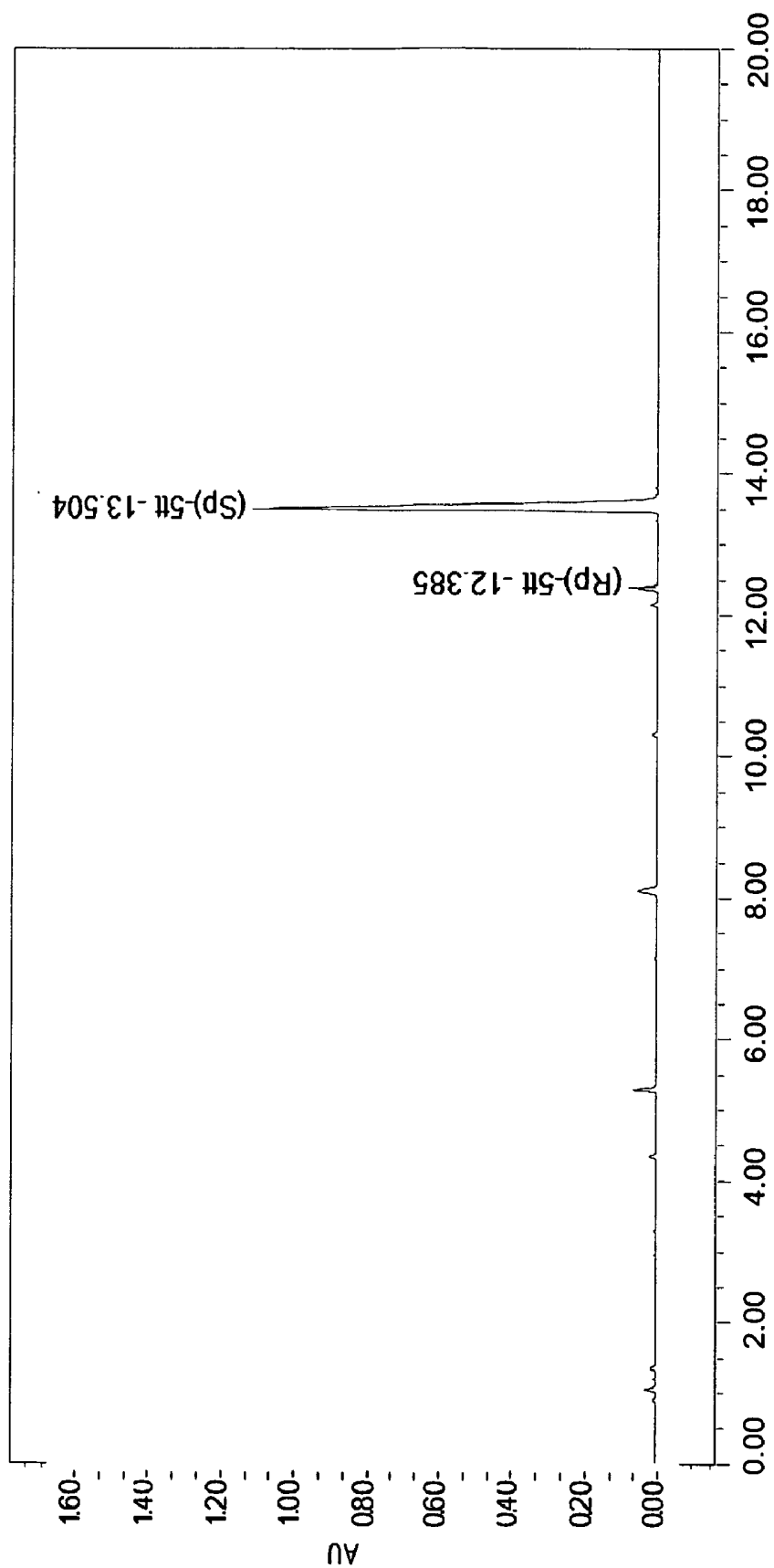
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt using BTC in place of Ph<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub>

FIGURE 6A  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt

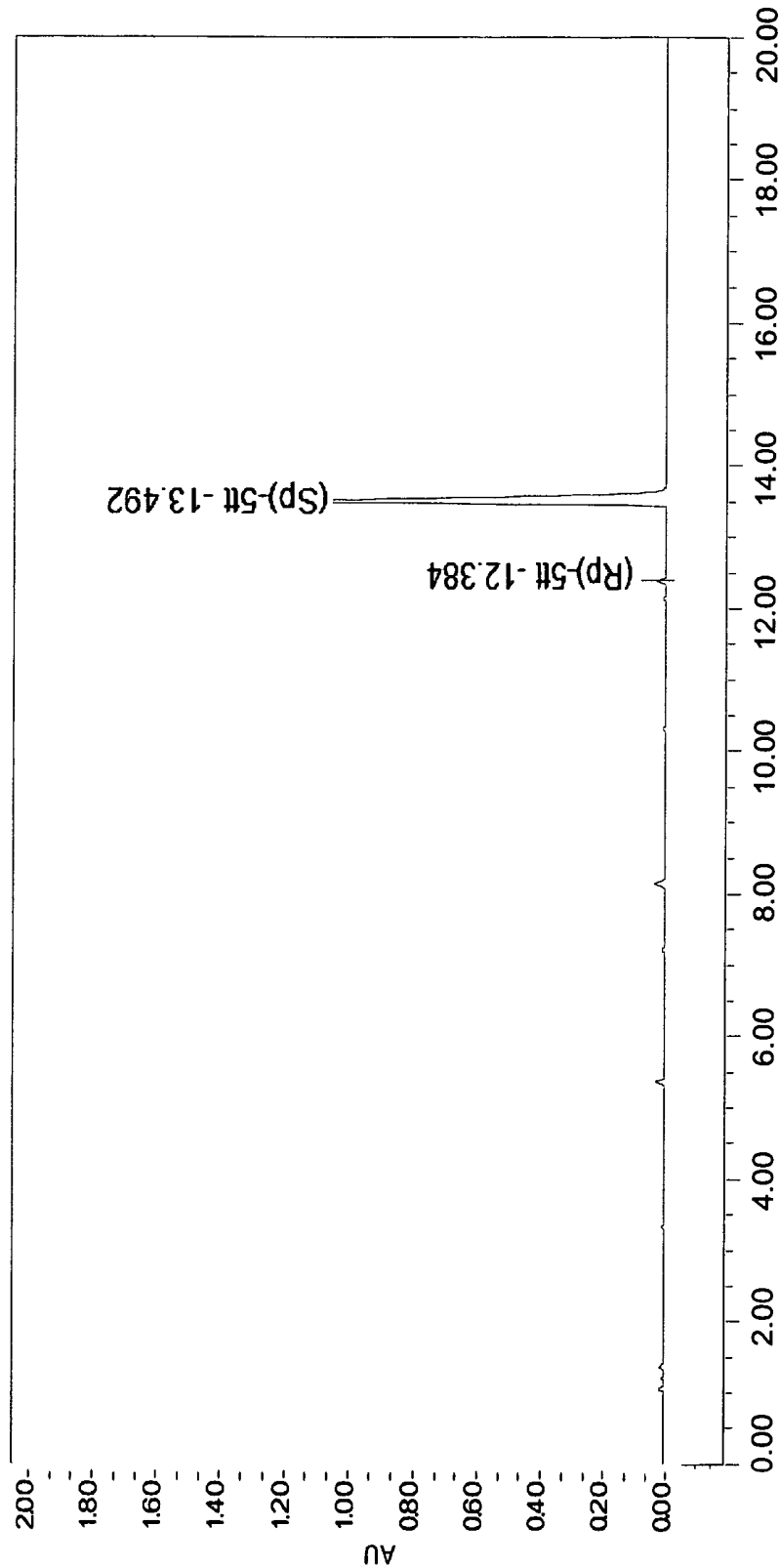




FIGURE 6B

Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt using BTC in place of PH<sub>3</sub>PCL<sub>2</sub>

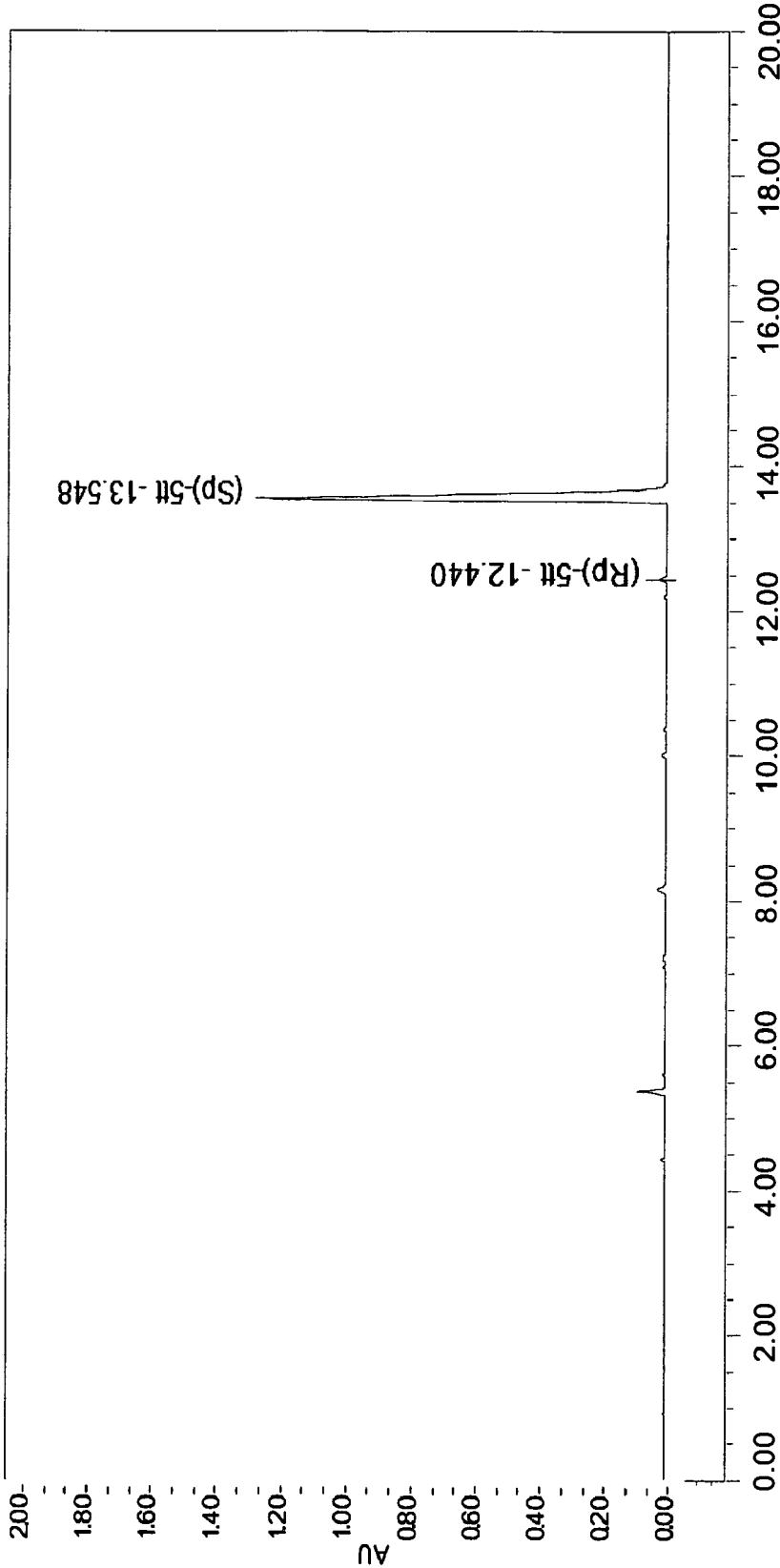
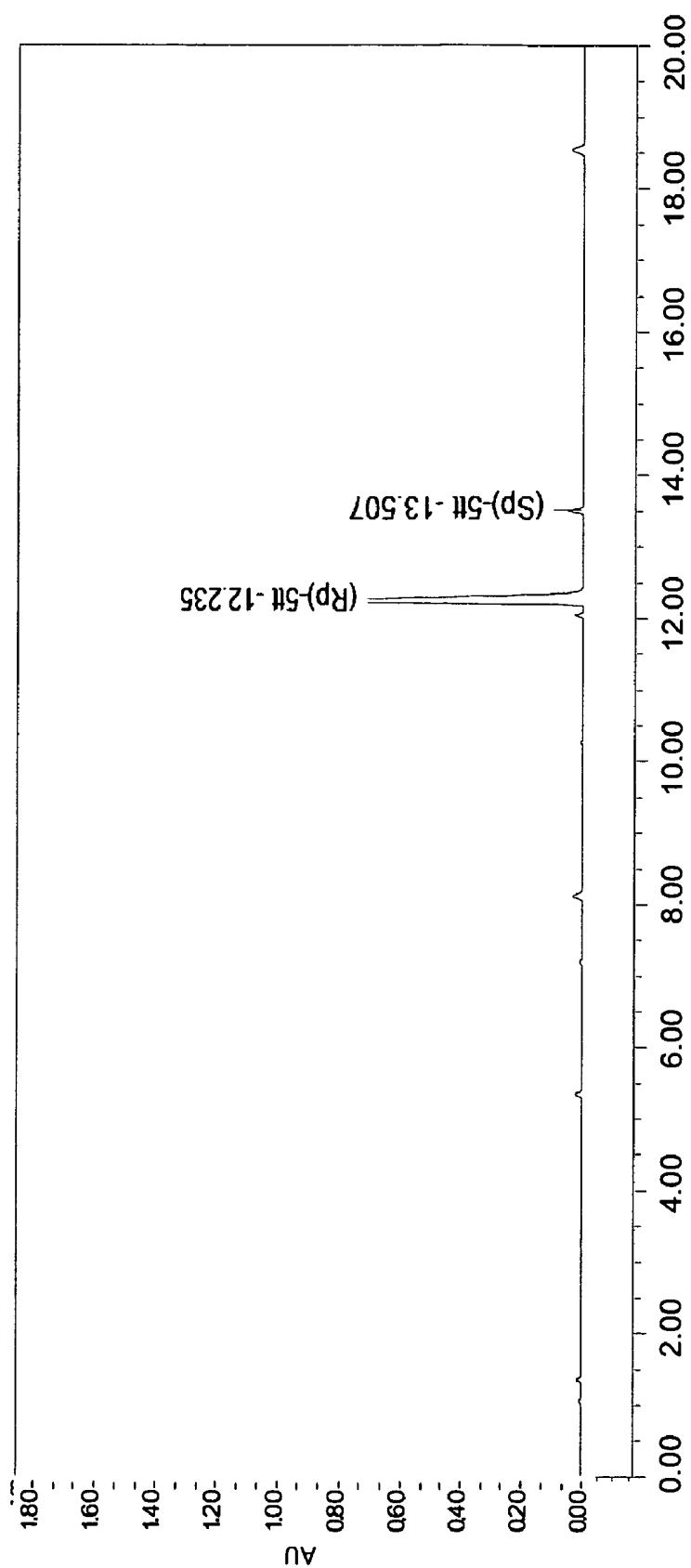


FIGURE 7A

Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt

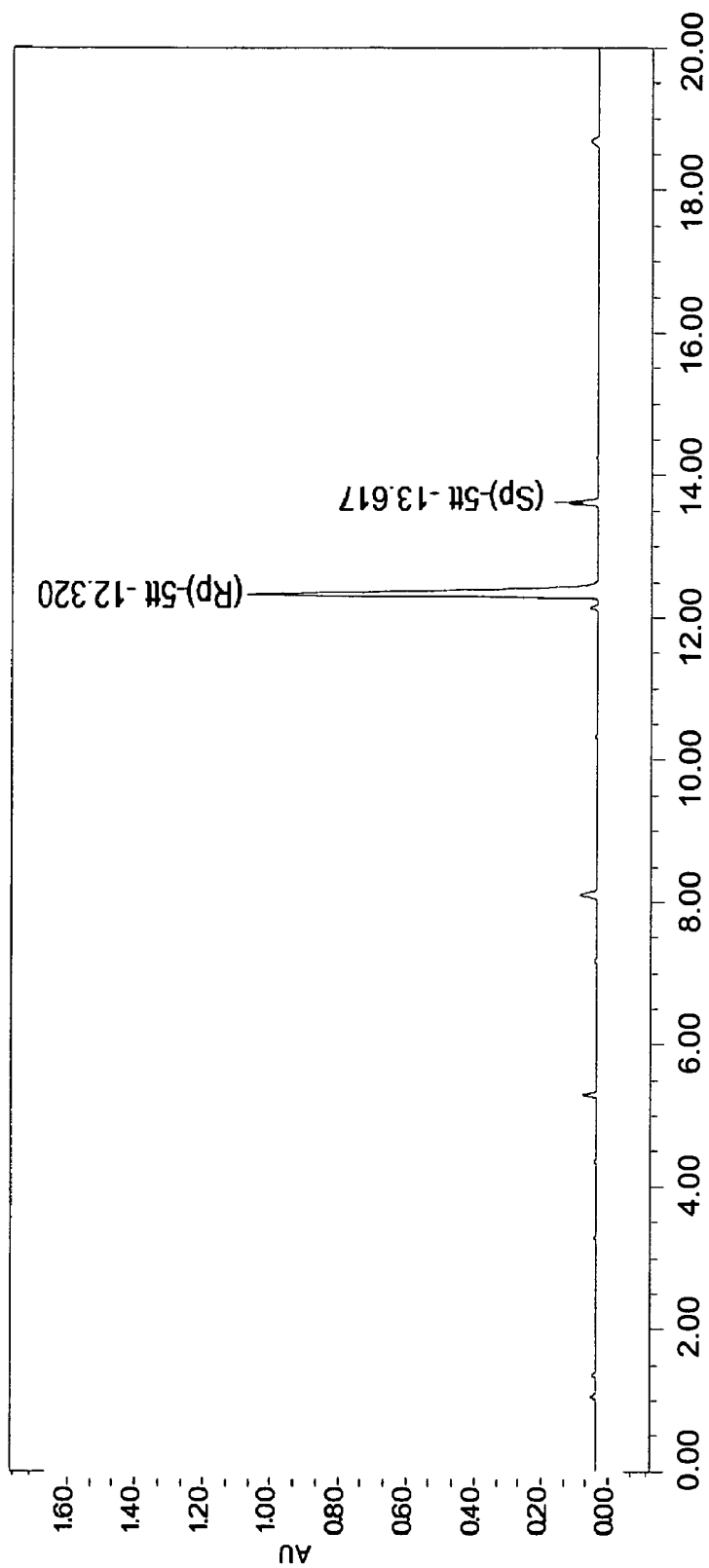
**FIGURE 7B**Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (R<sub>p</sub>)-5tt

FIGURE 8

Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (R<sub>p</sub>)-5tt

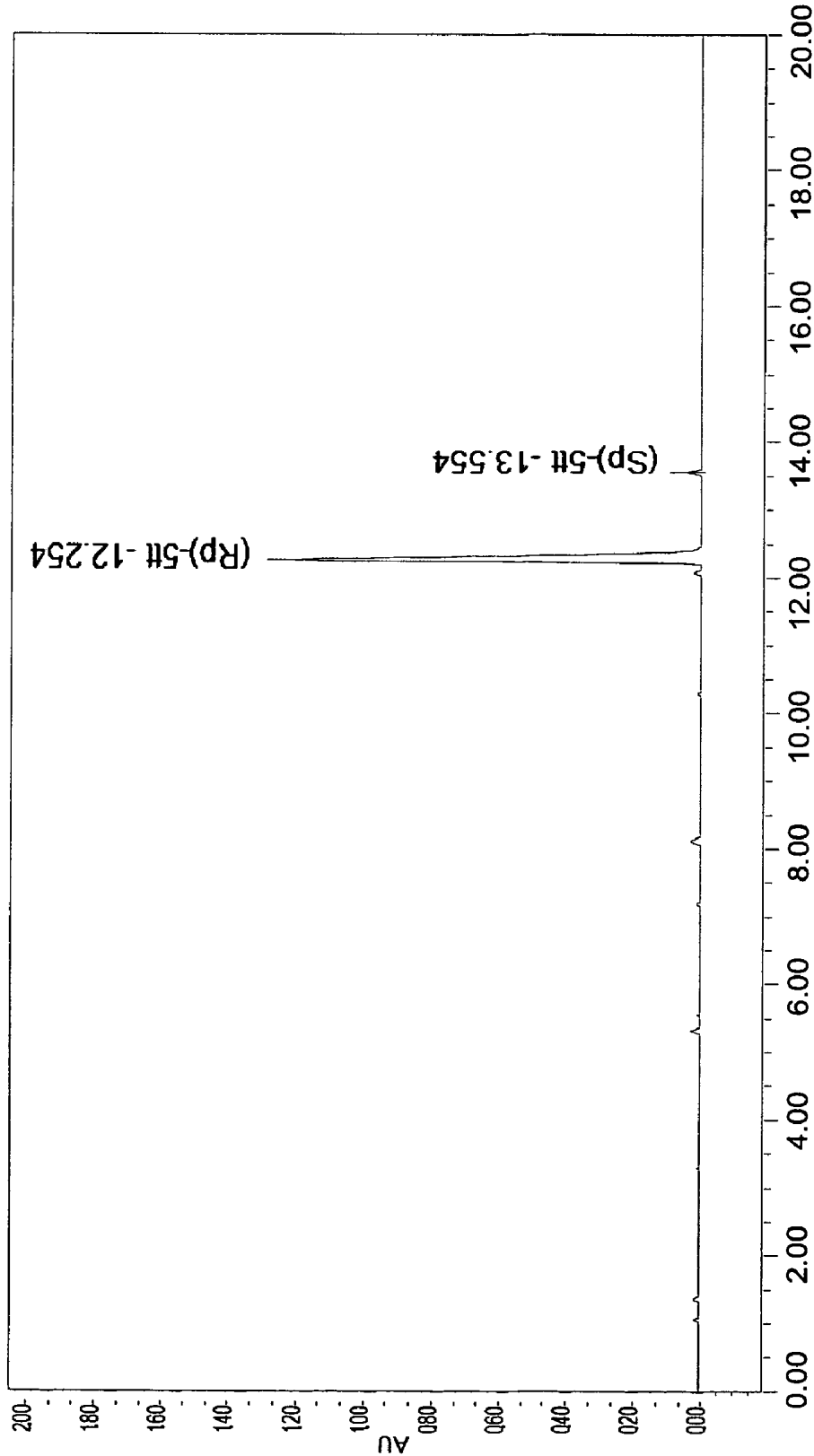


FIGURE 9A  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5ct

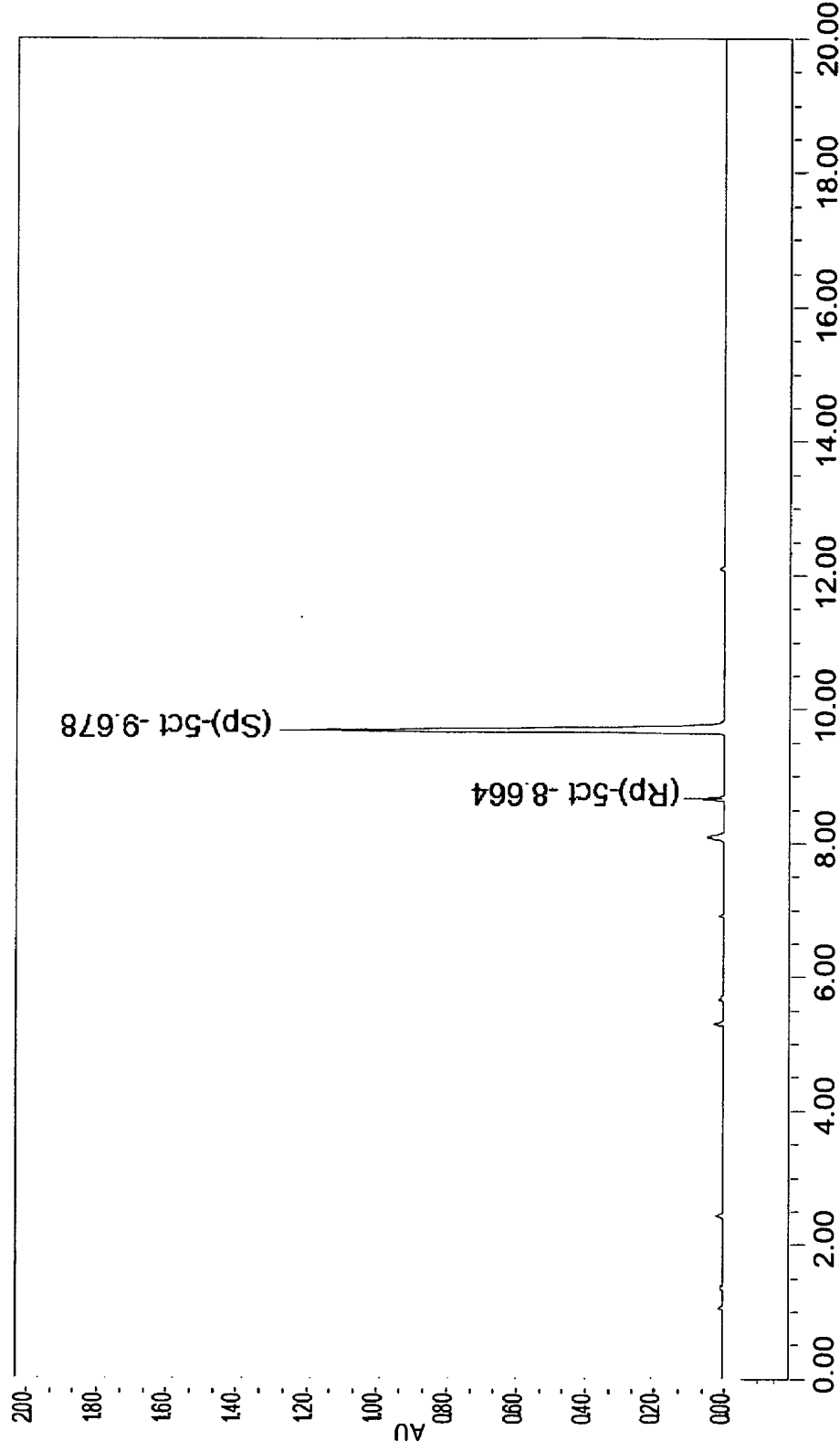


FIGURE 9B

Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5ct

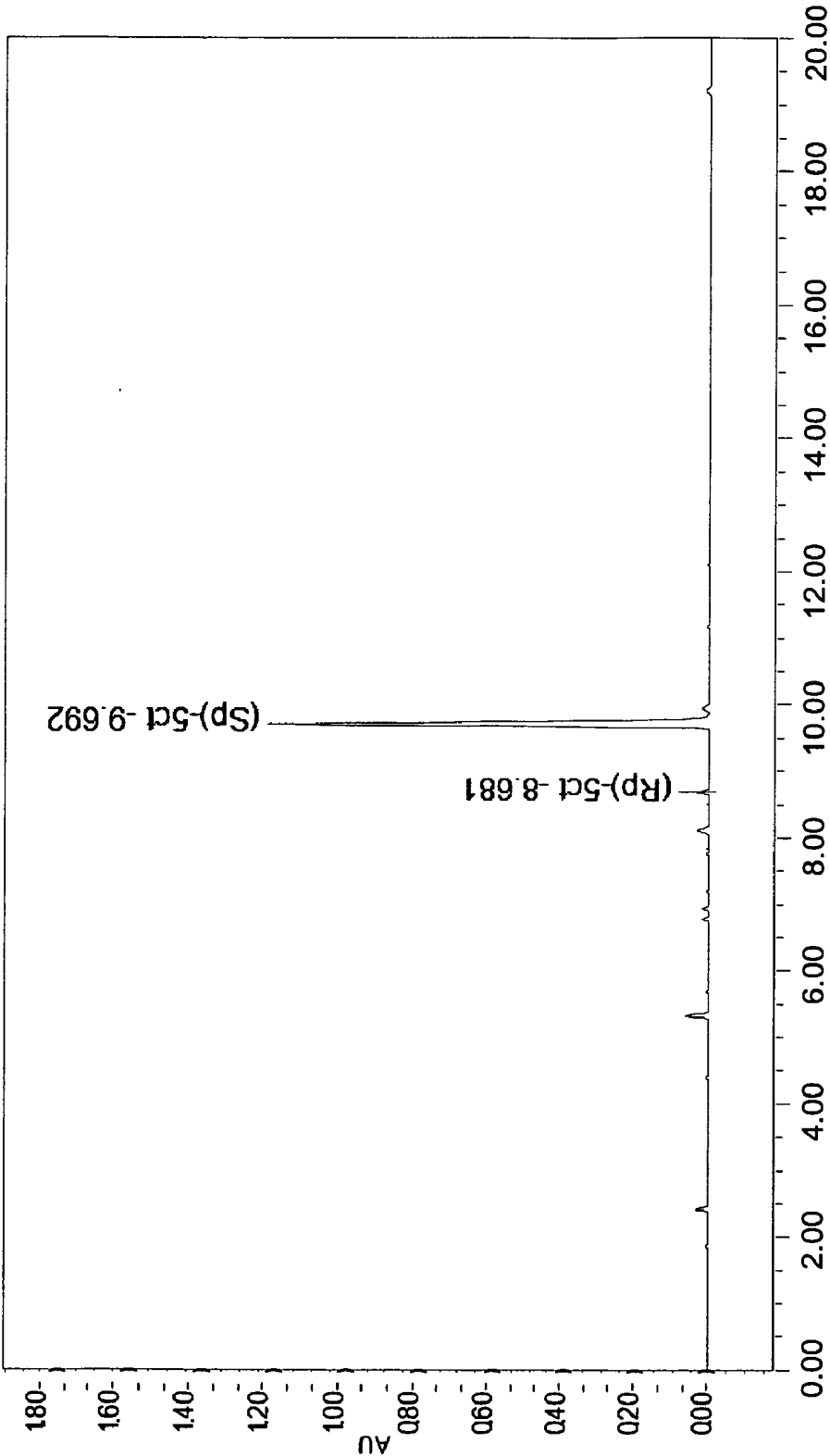


FIGURE 10A  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5ct

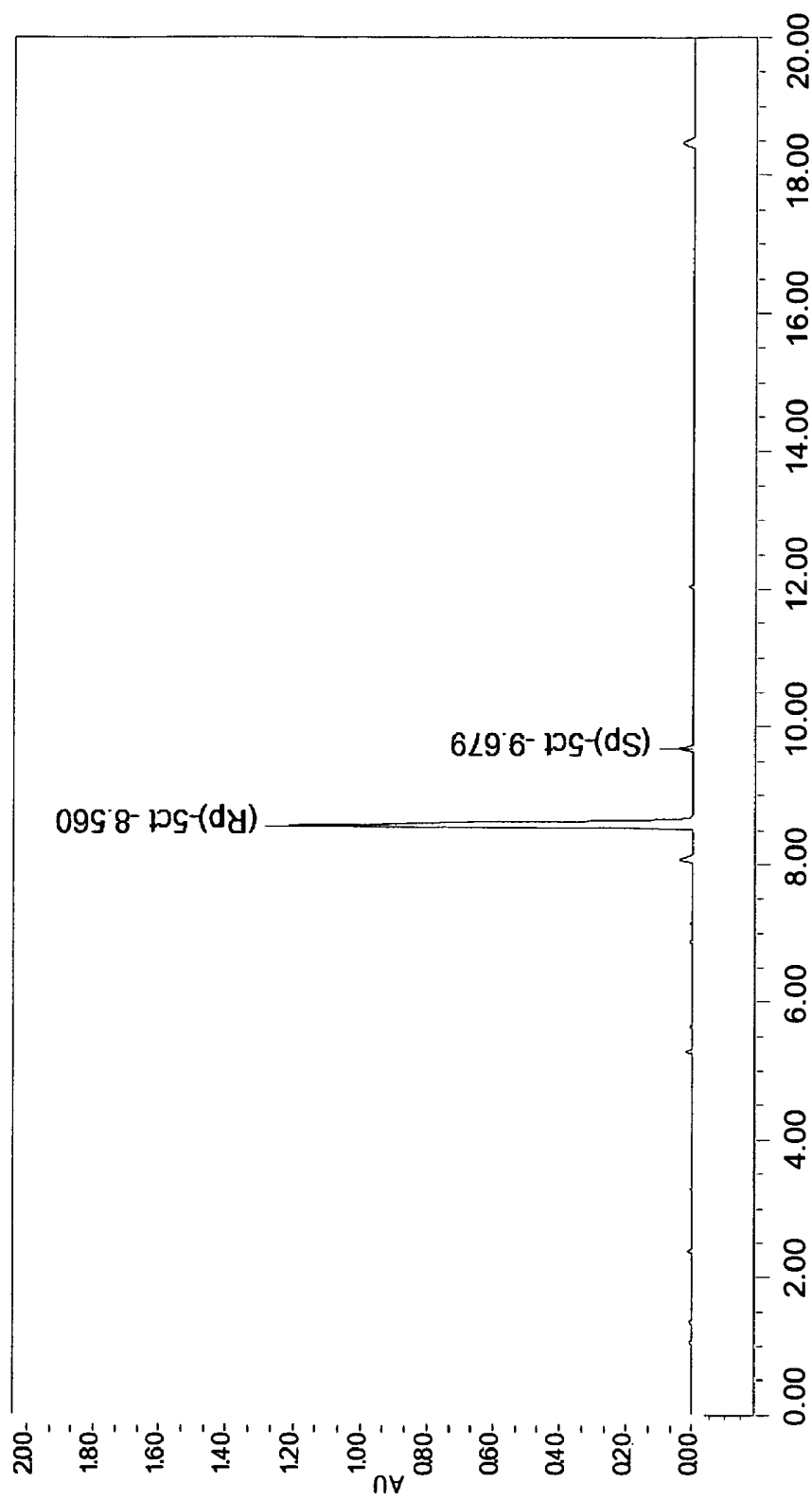
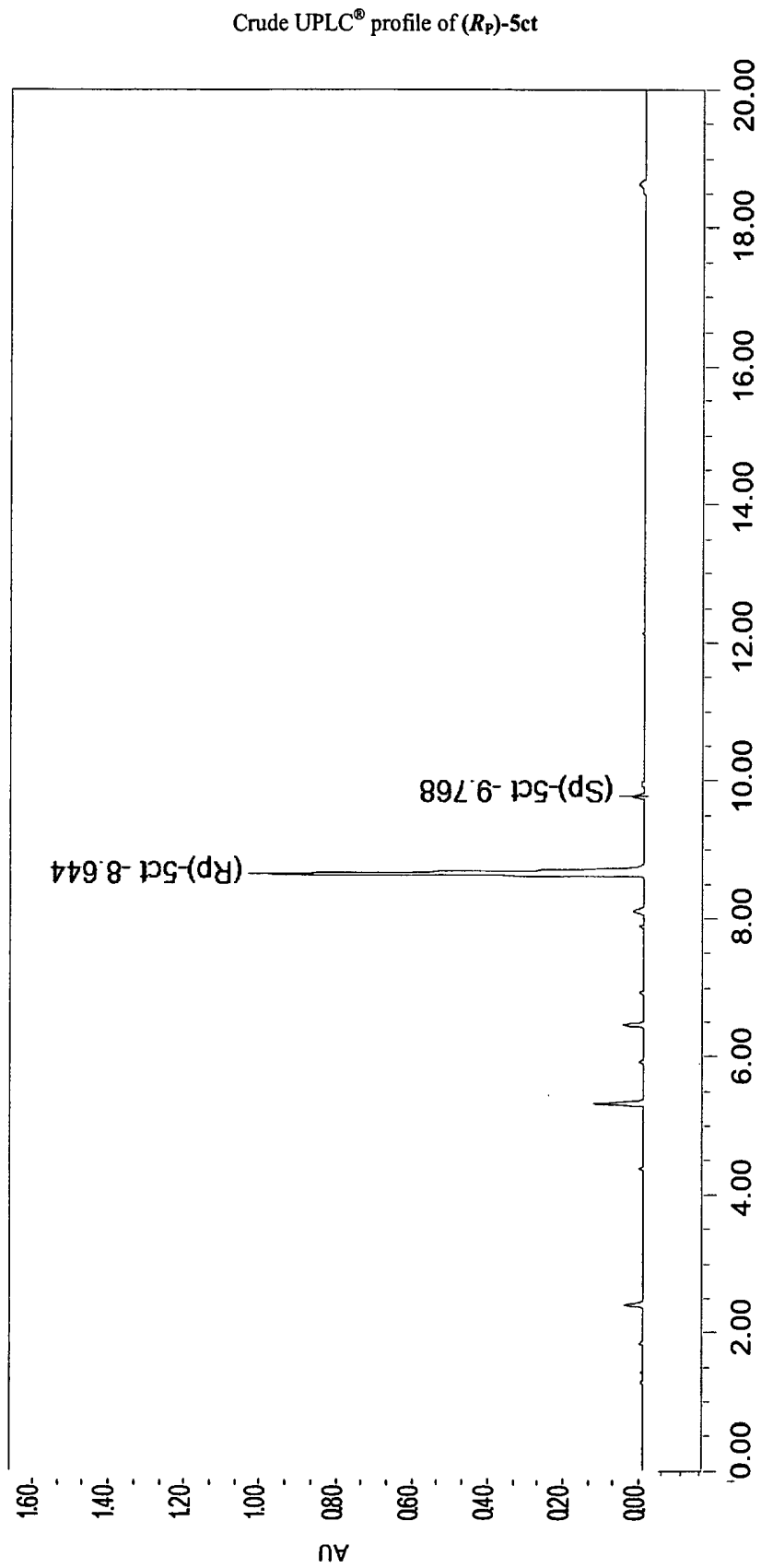


FIGURE 10B





**FIGURE 11**  
Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5at

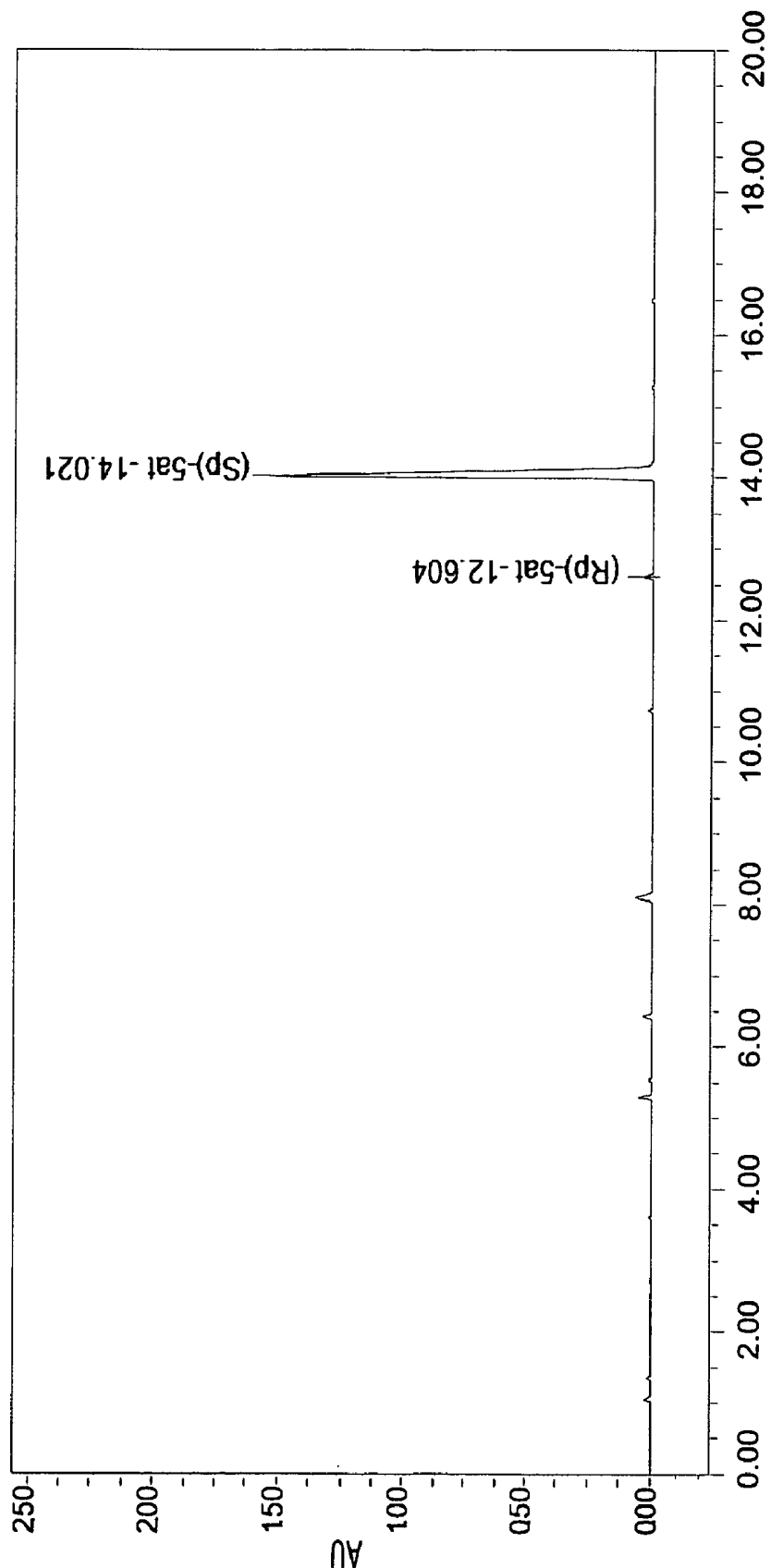
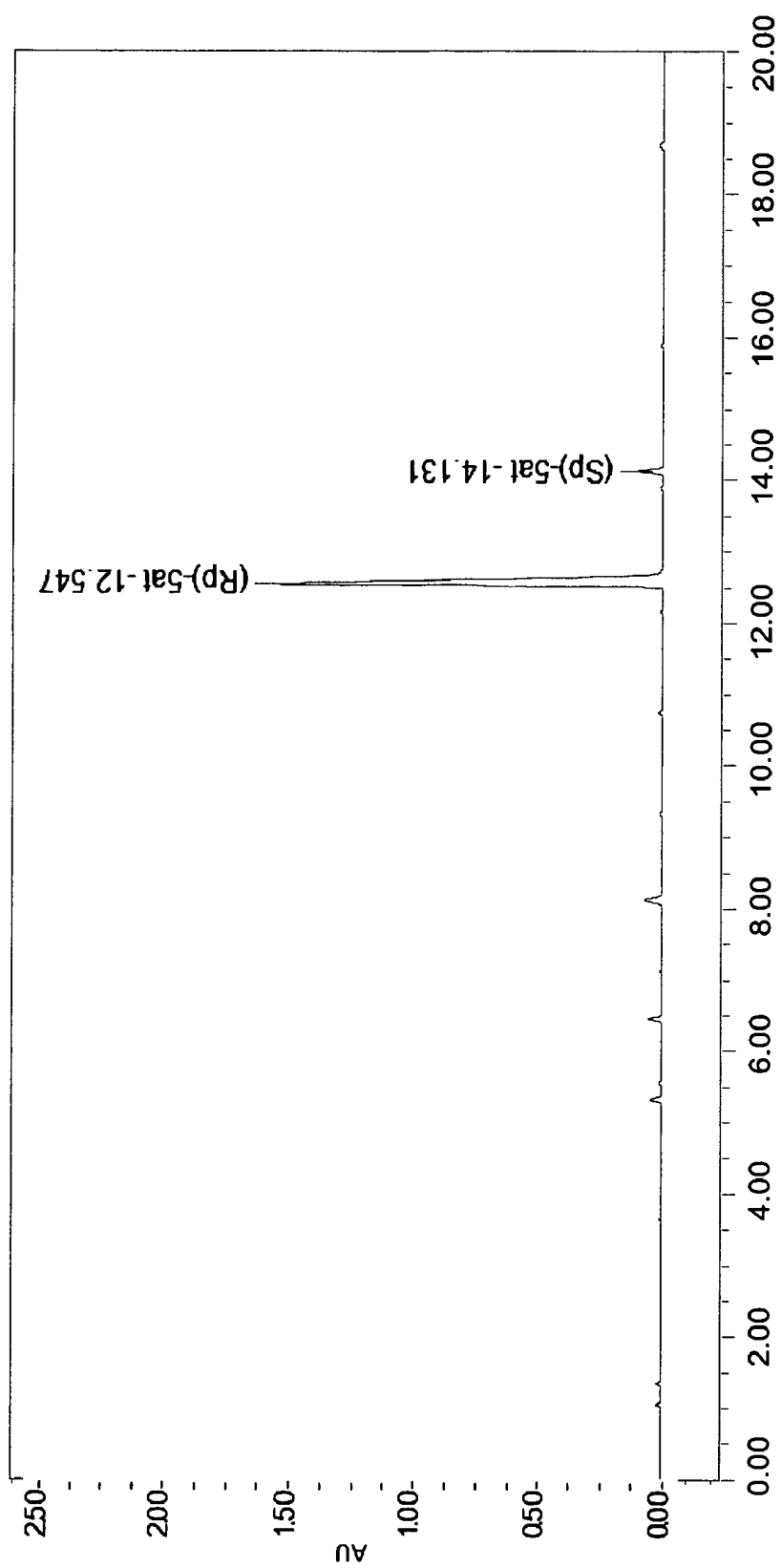
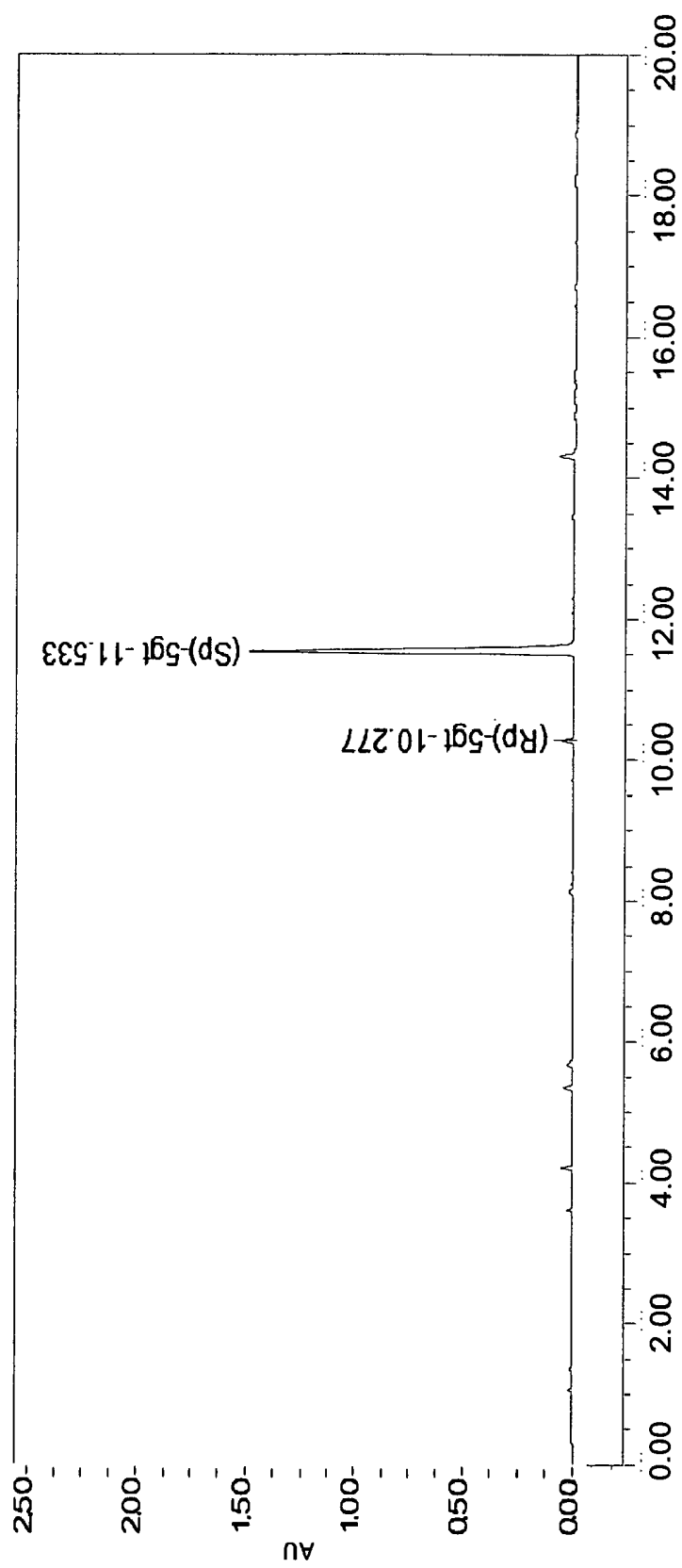


FIGURE 12

Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5at

**FIGURE 13**  
Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5gt



**FIGURE 14**  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (R<sub>p</sub>)-5gt

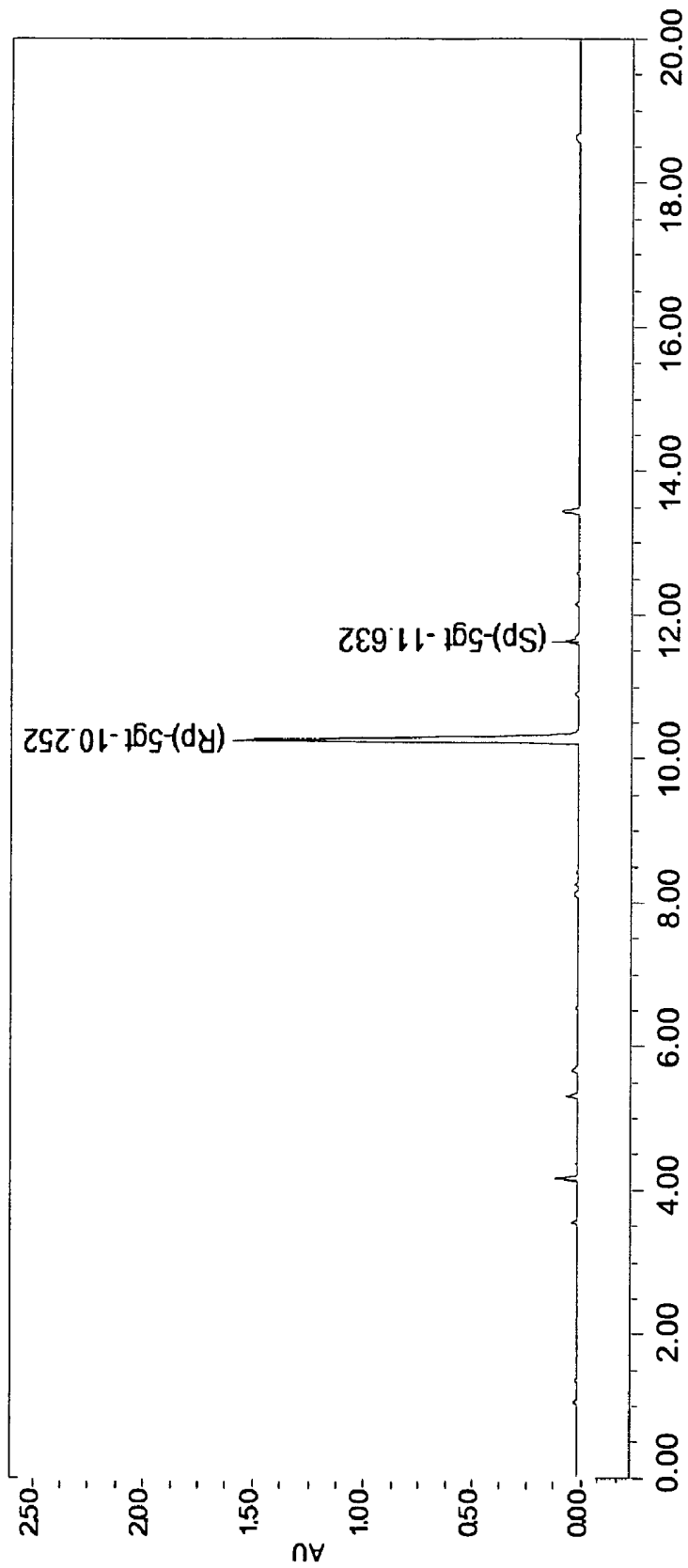
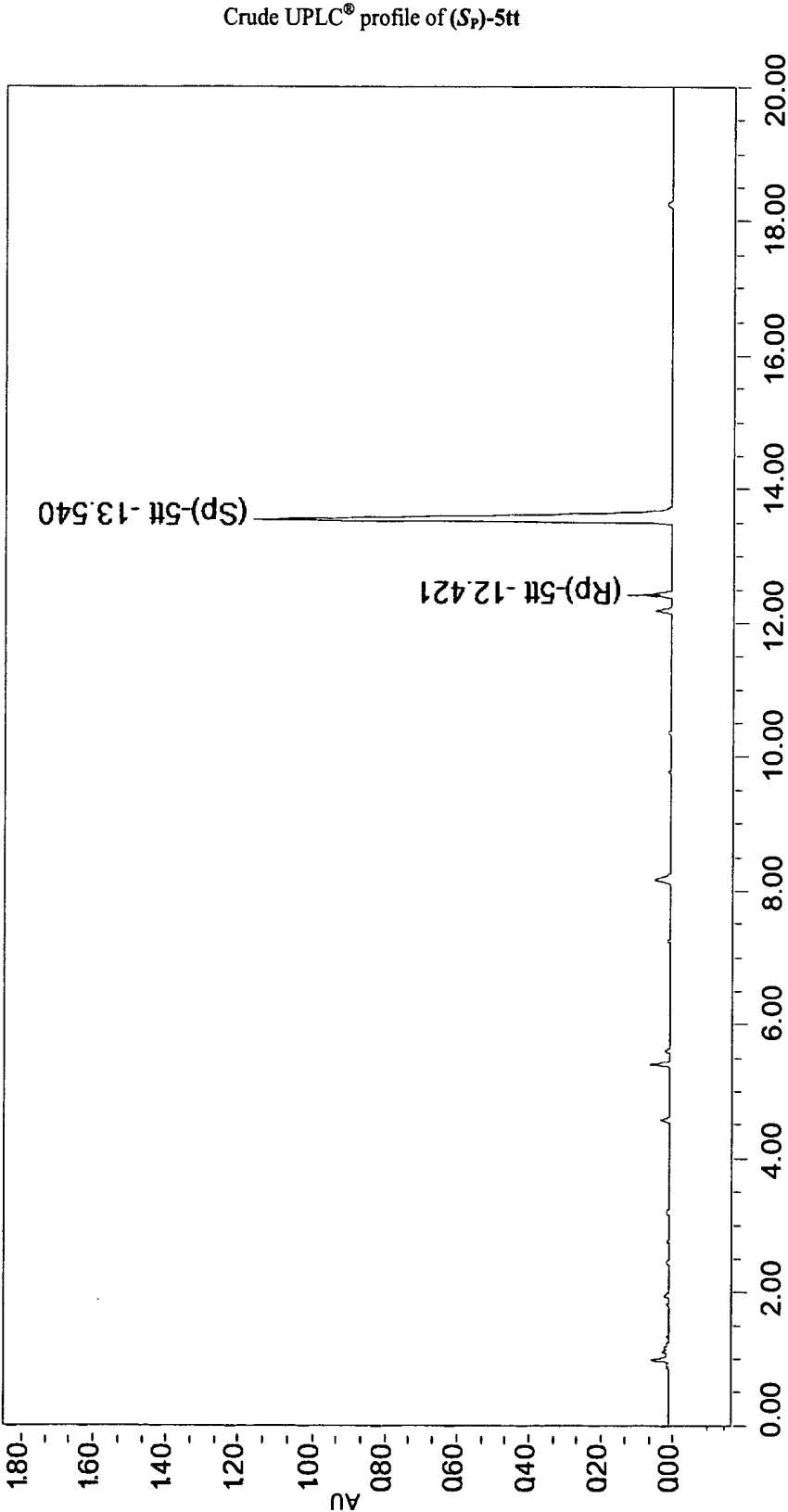


FIGURE 15A



**FIGURE 15B**  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt

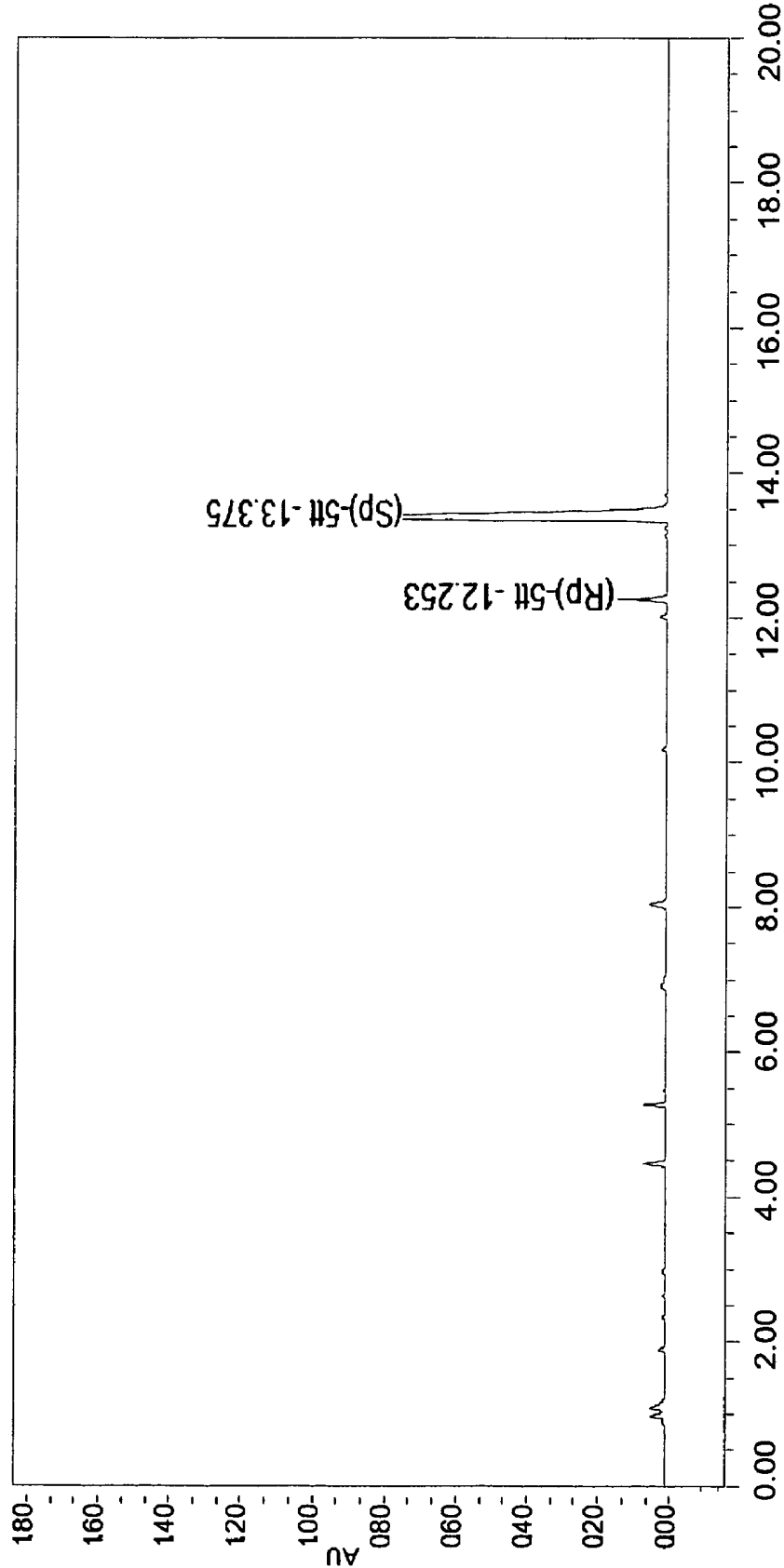


FIGURE 16A

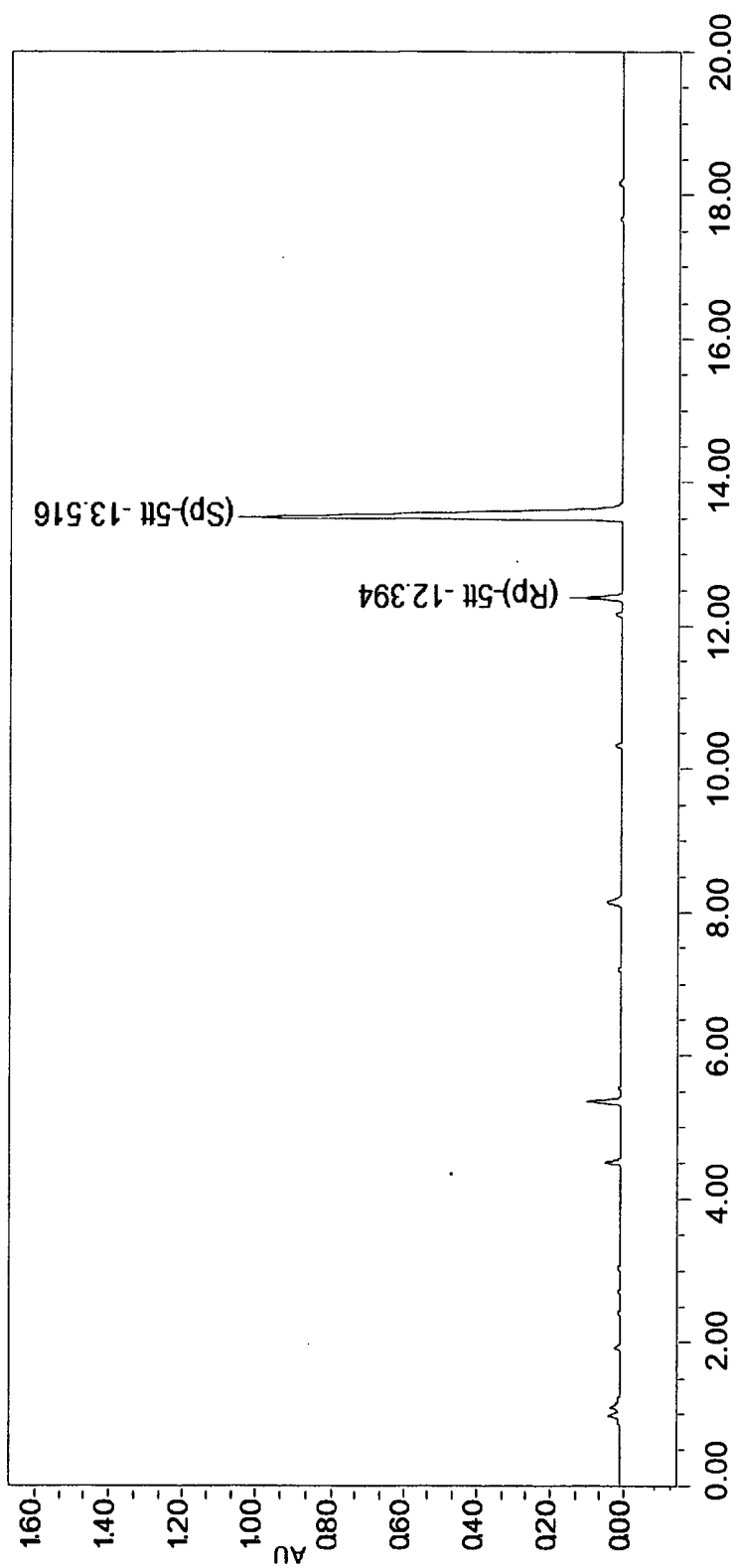
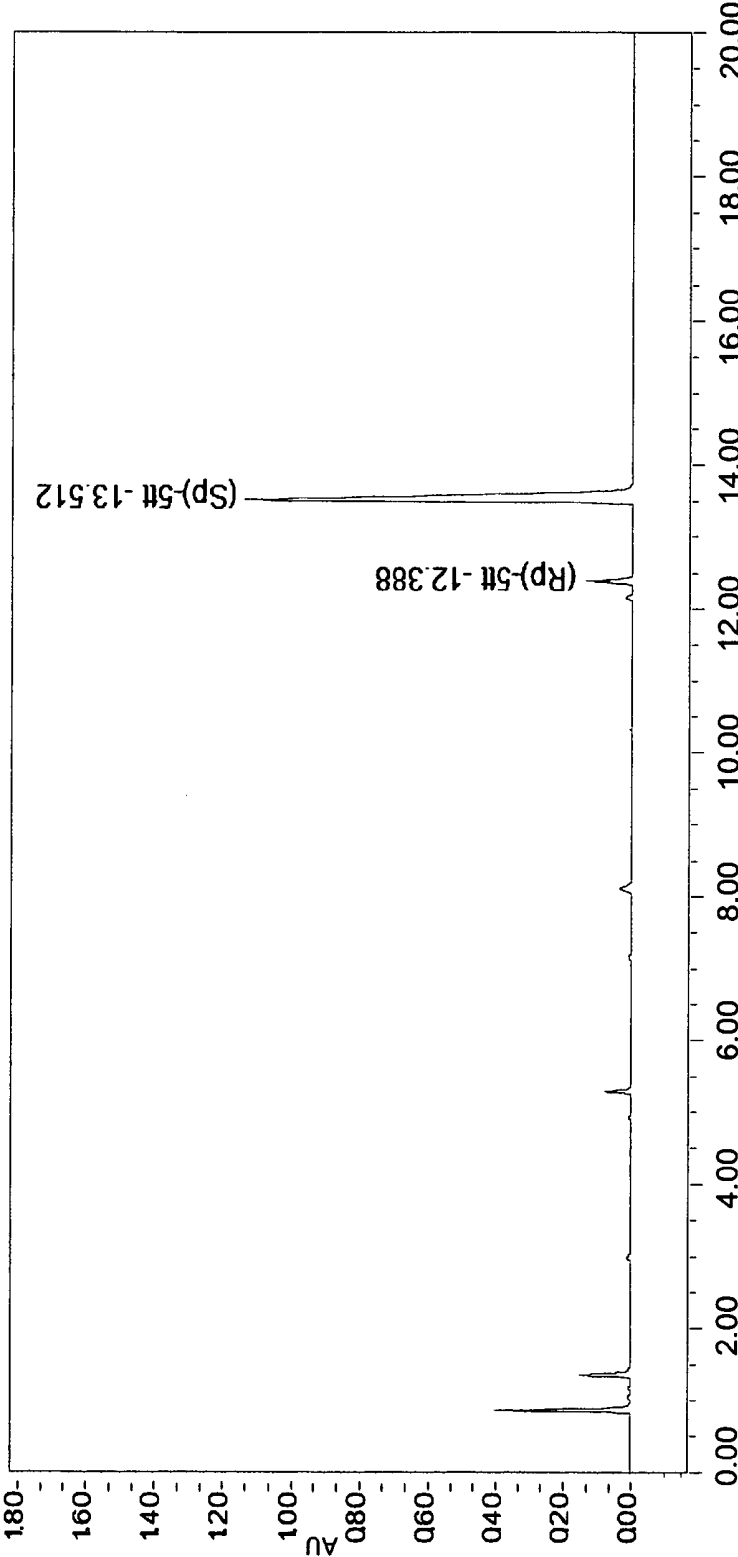
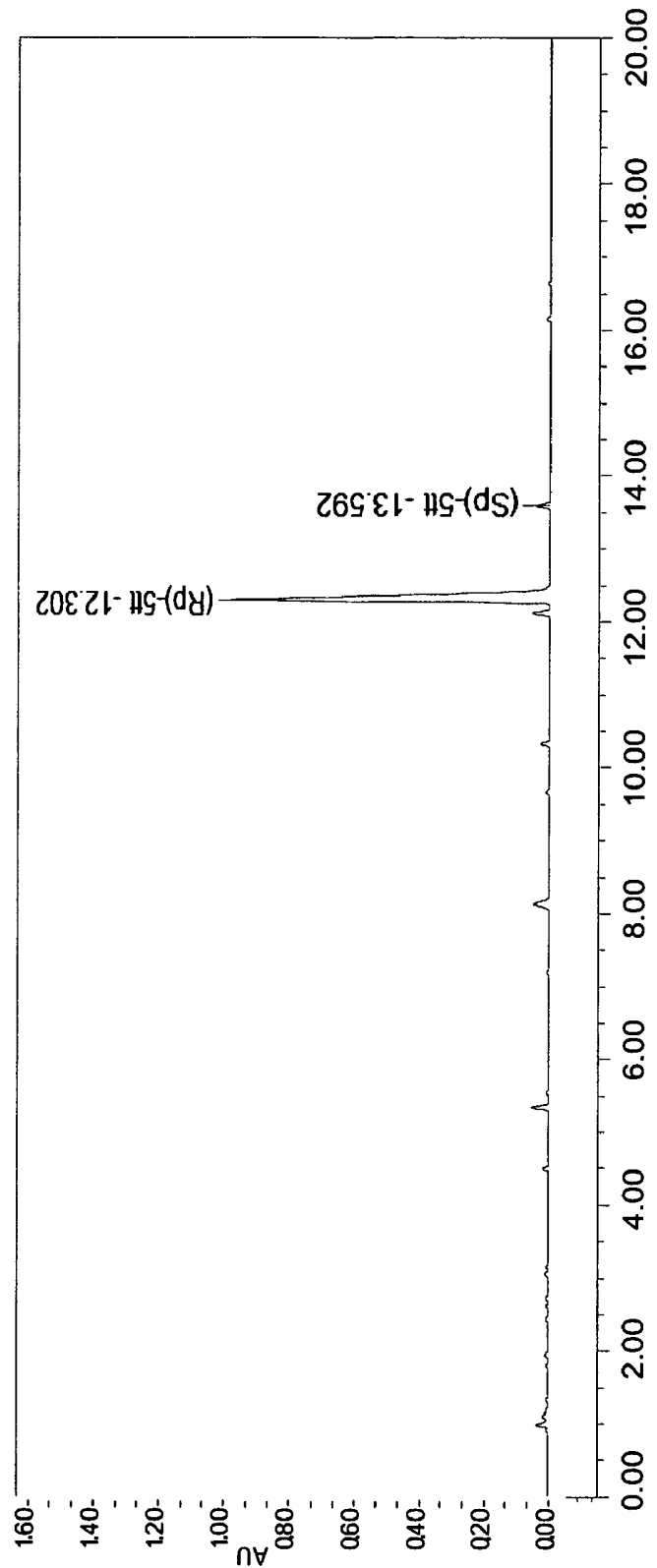
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt

FIGURE 16B  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt

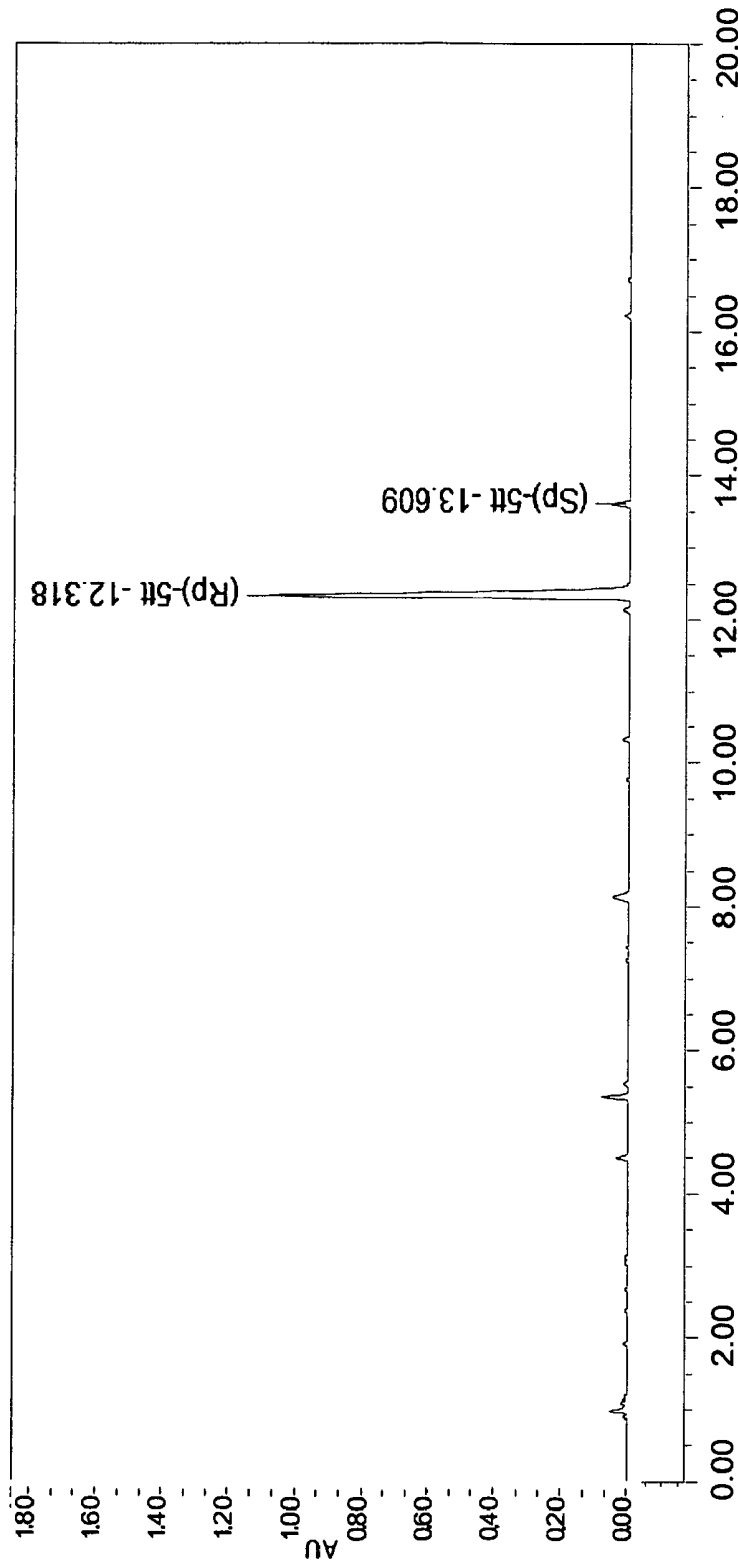




**FIGURE 17A**  
Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>p</sub>)-5tt



**FIGURE 17B**  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (R<sub>F</sub>)-5tt



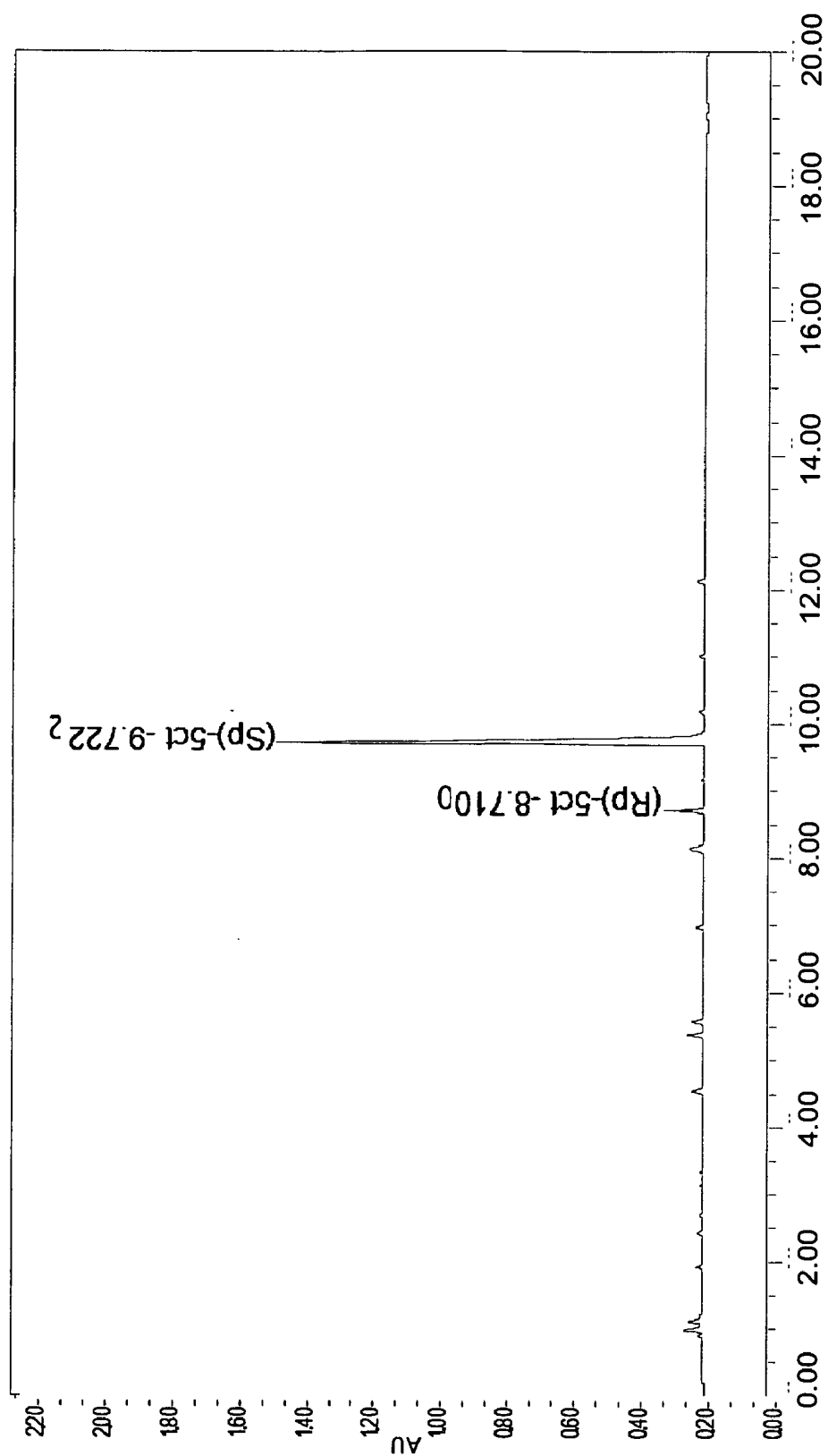
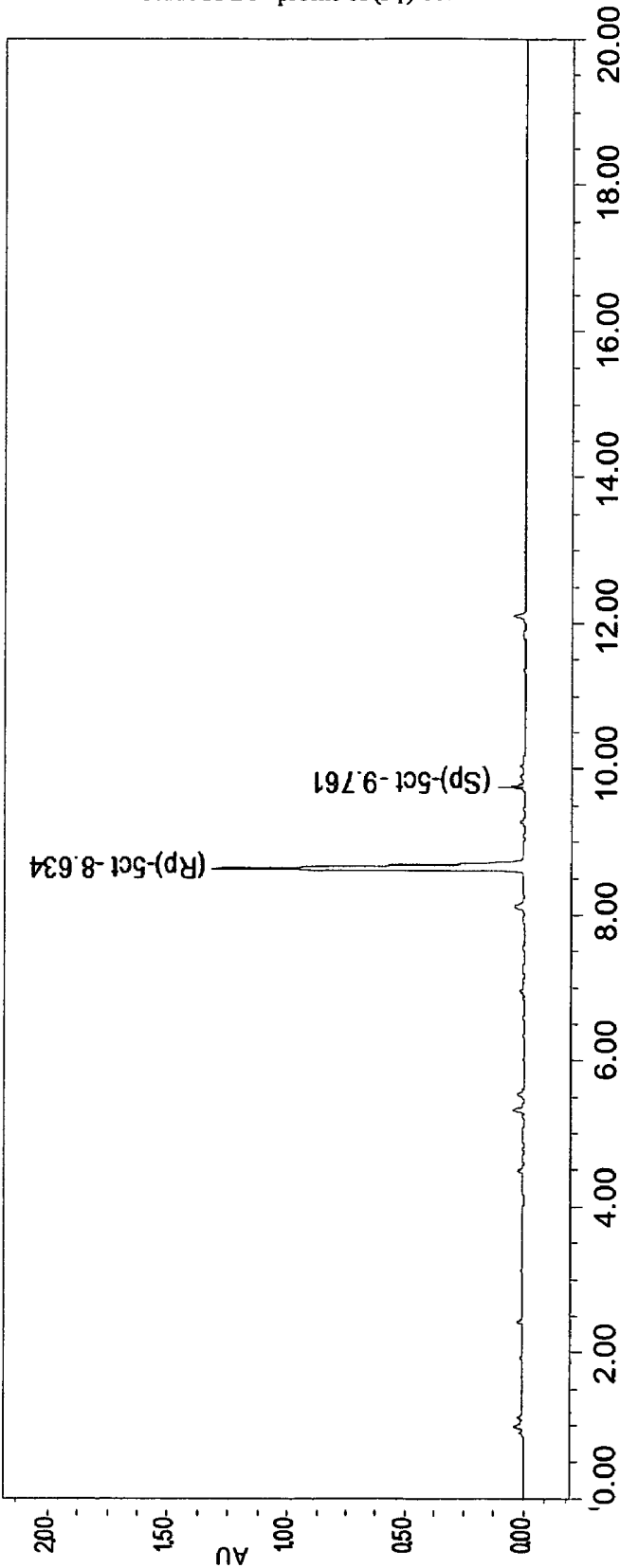
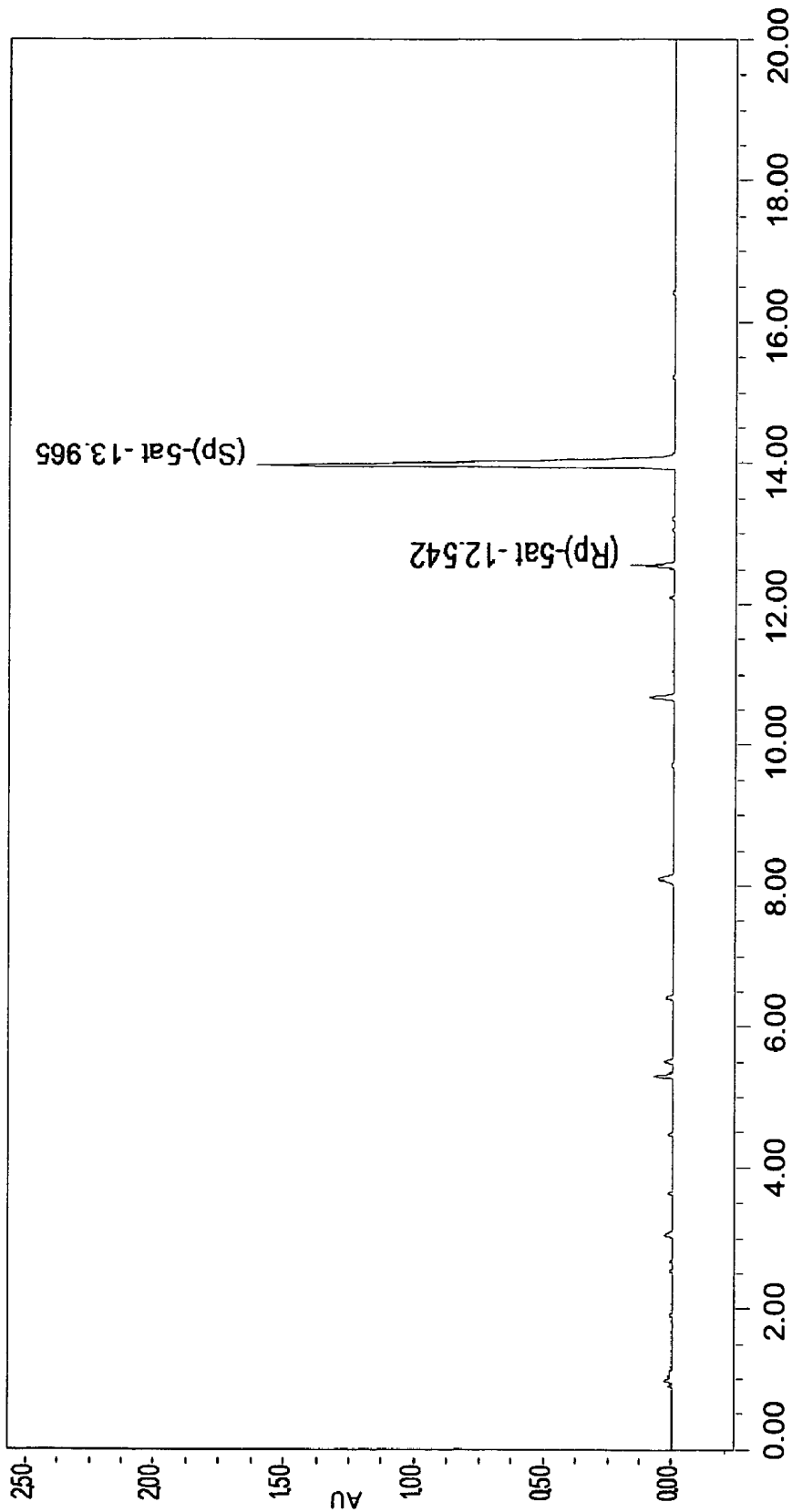
**FIGURE 18**Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5ct

FIGURE 19  
CrudeUPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (R<sub>p</sub>)-5ct



**FIGURE 20A**  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5at



**FIGURE 20B**  
Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5at

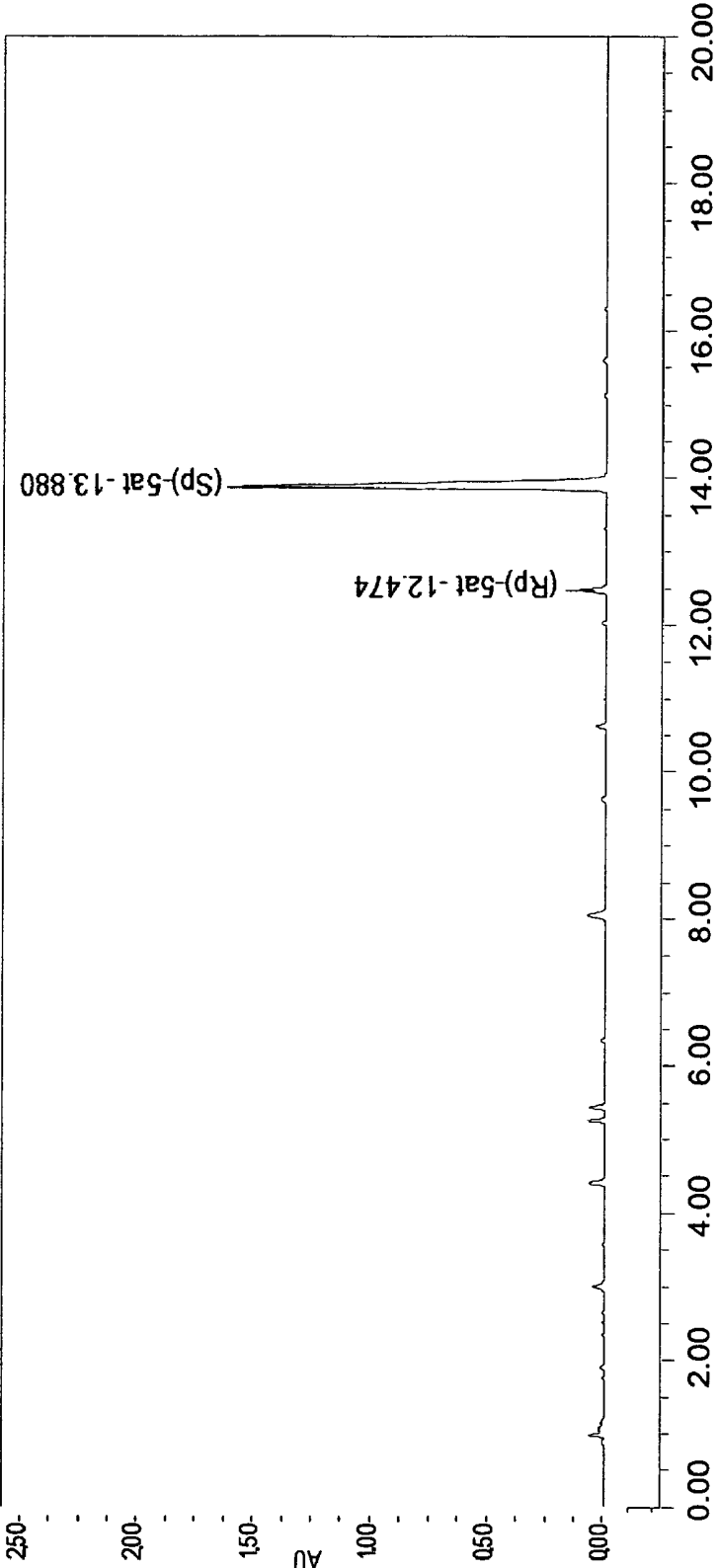
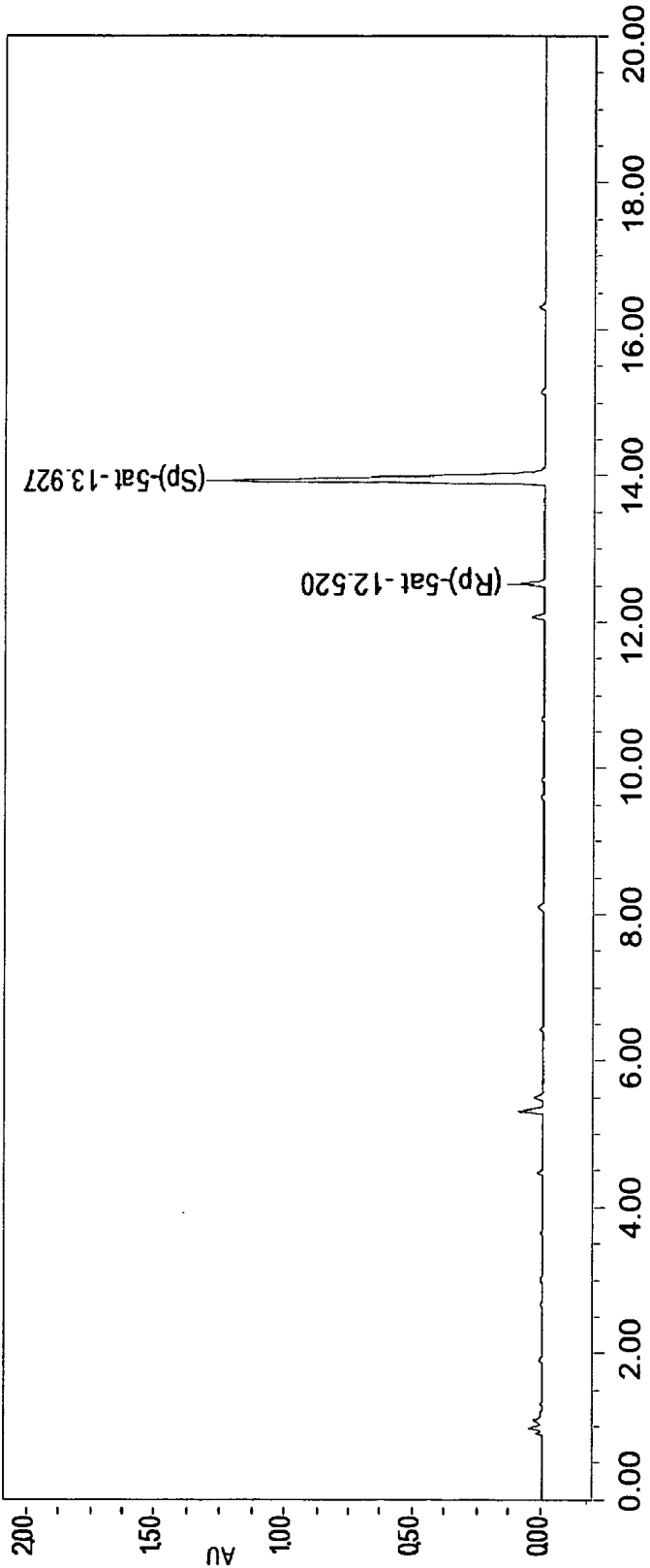
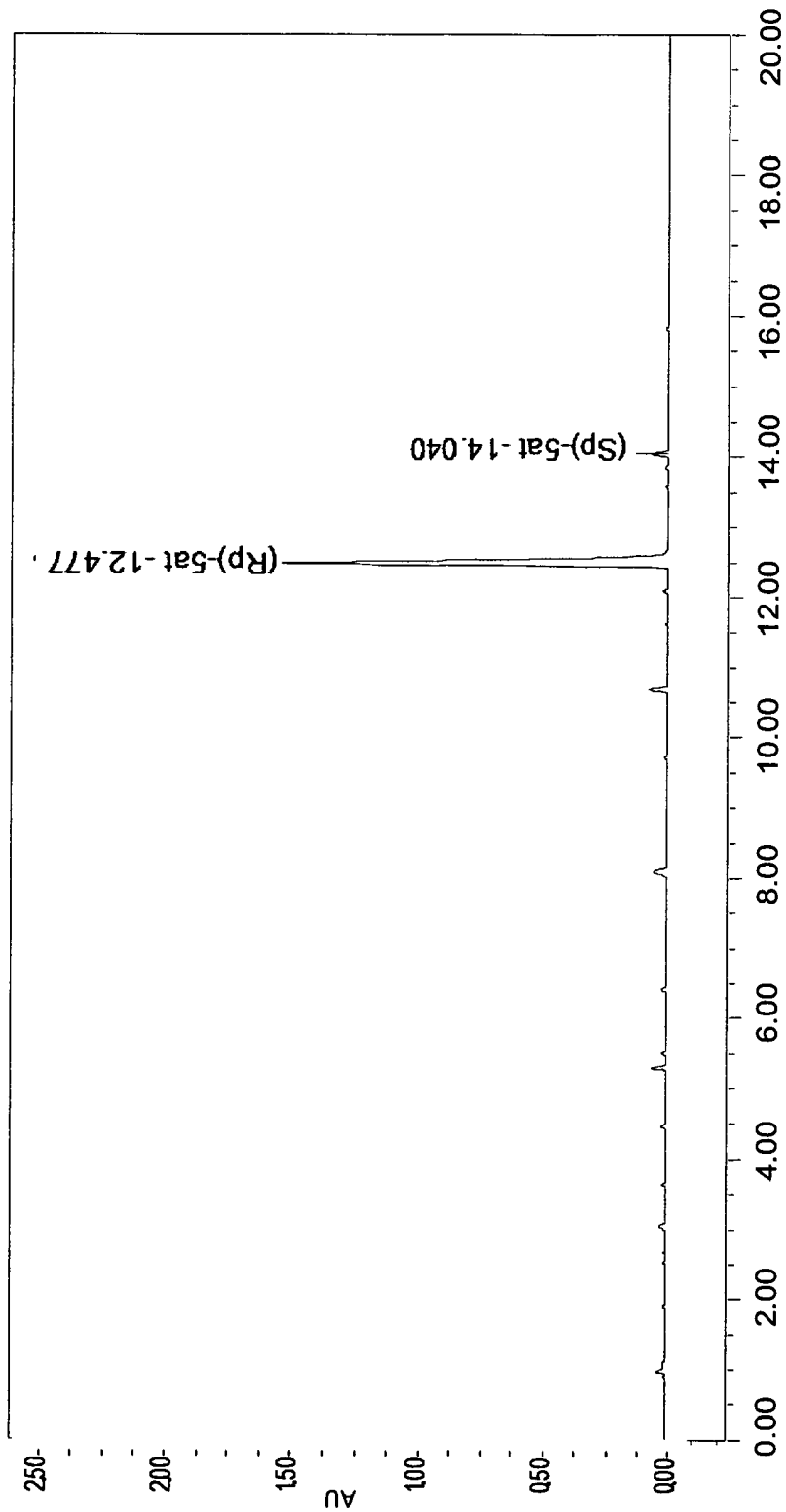


FIGURE 21  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5at

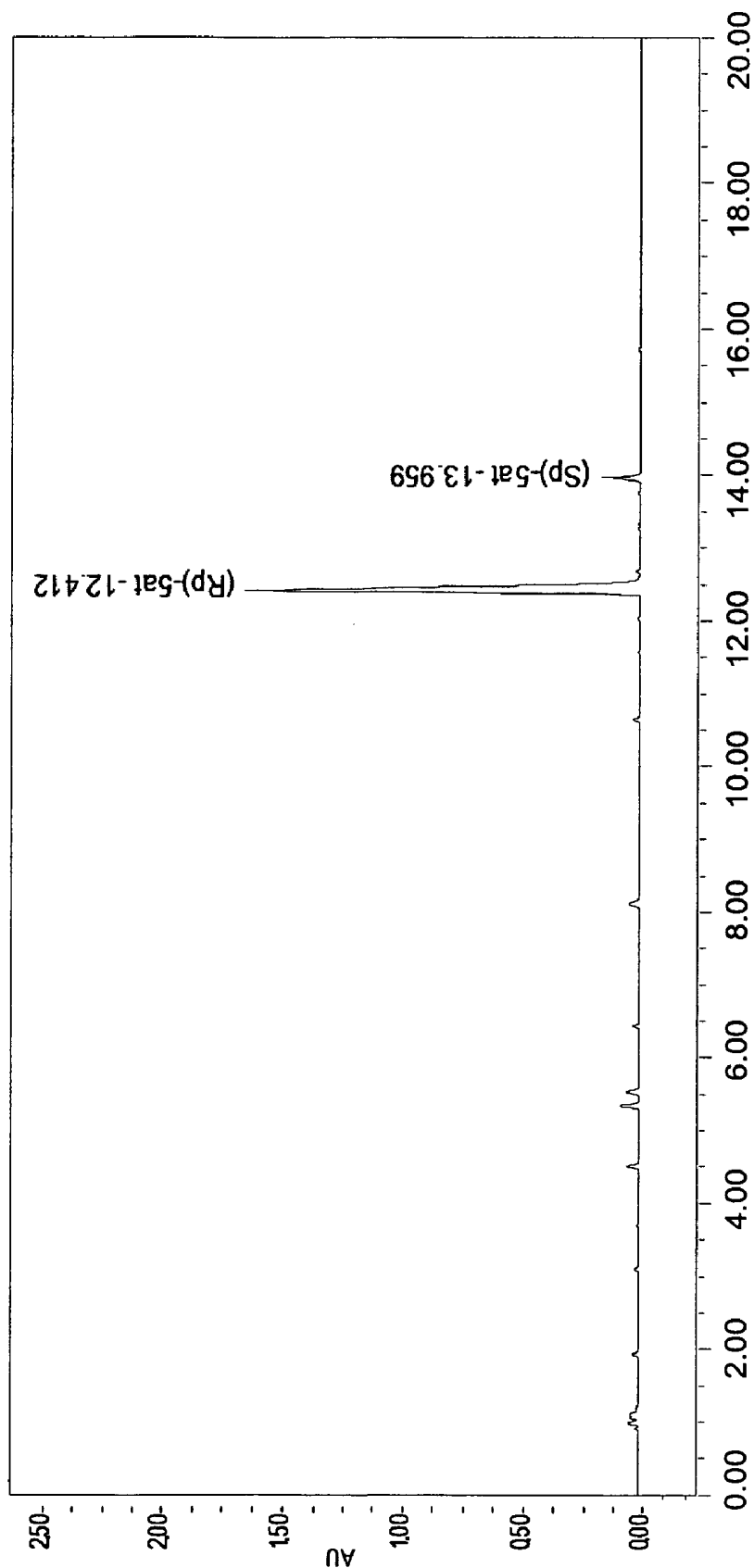


**FIGURE 22A**  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (R<sub>p</sub>)-5at

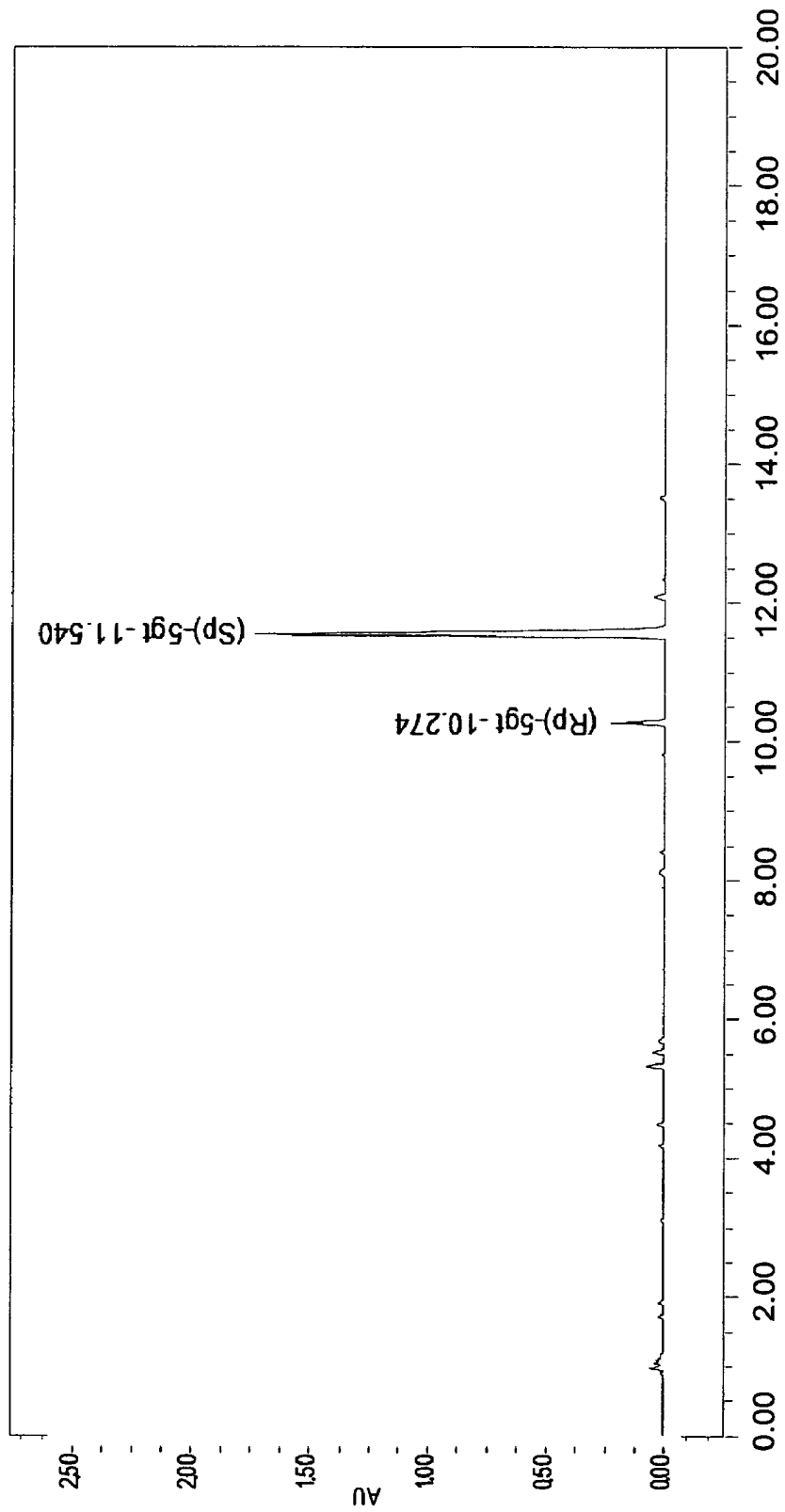




**FIGURE 22B**  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (R<sub>p</sub>)-5at



**FIGURE 23**  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5gt



**FIGURE 24**  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5gt

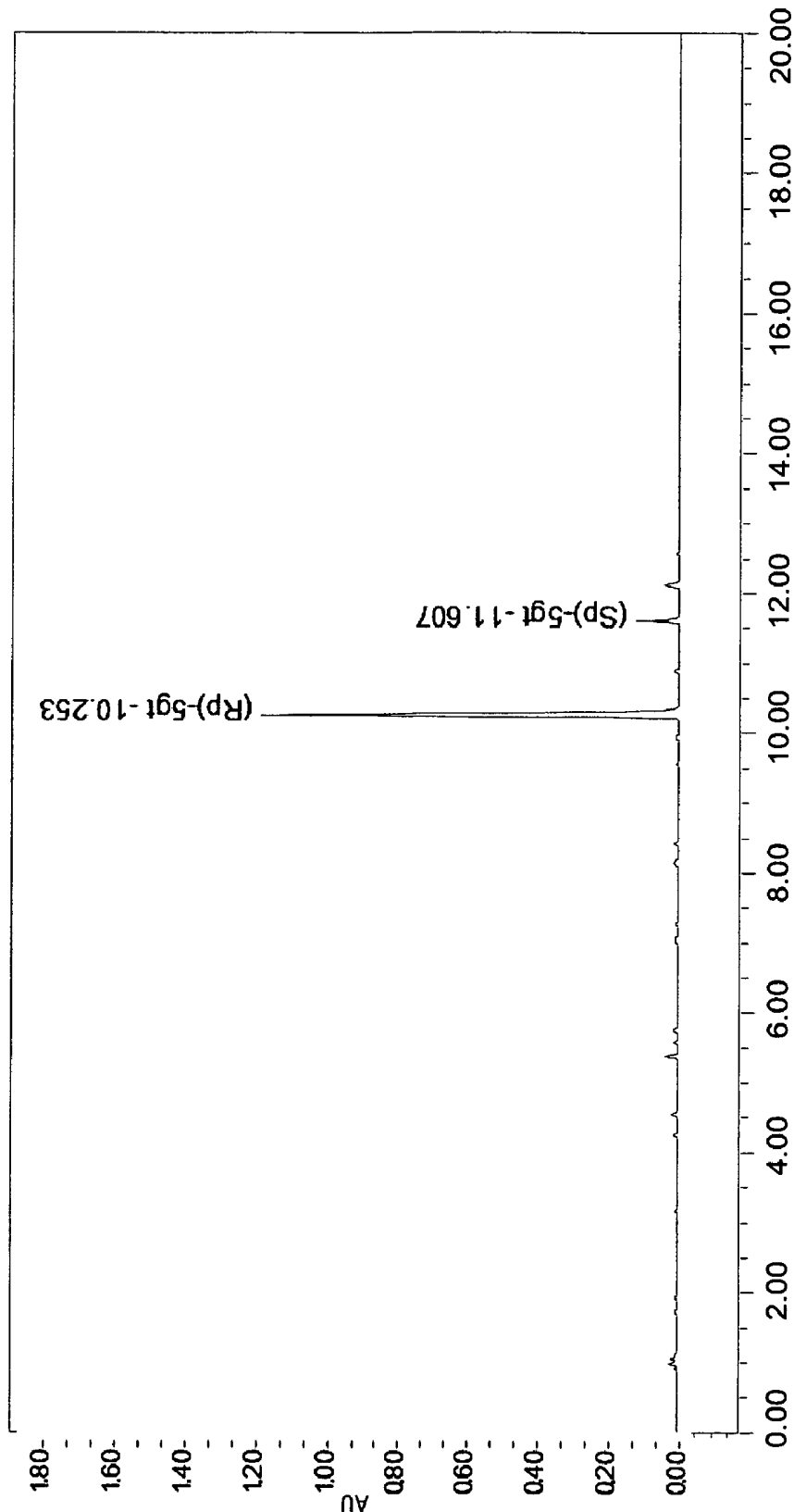


FIGURE 25

Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-7tt

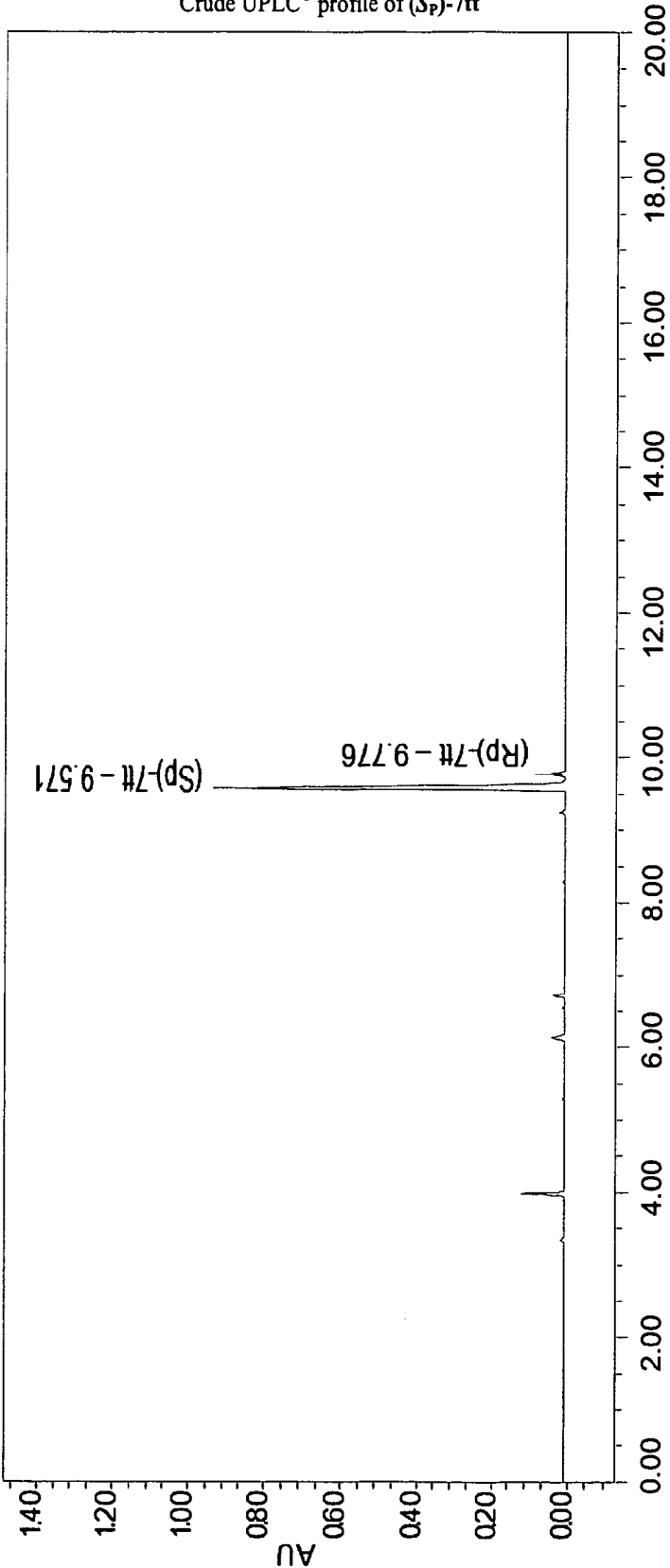
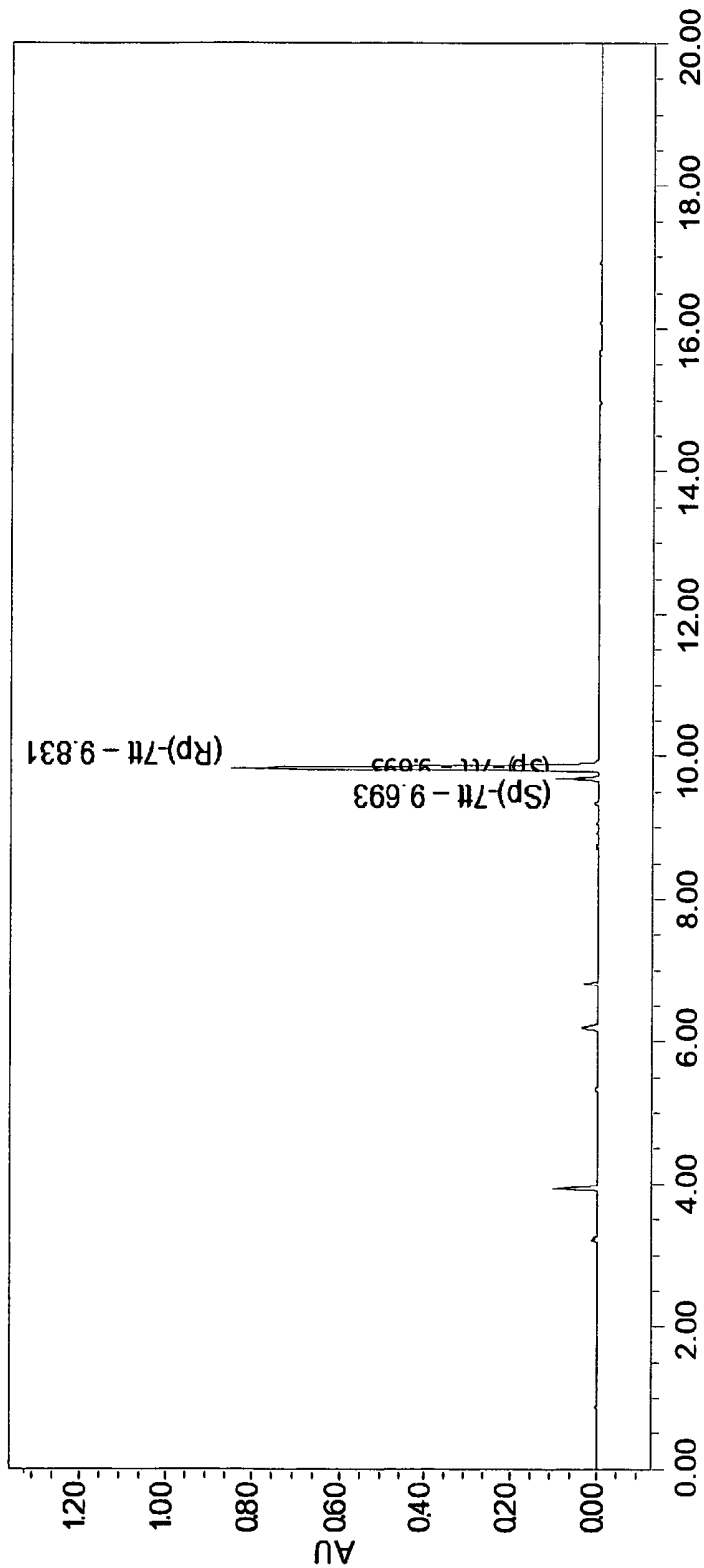
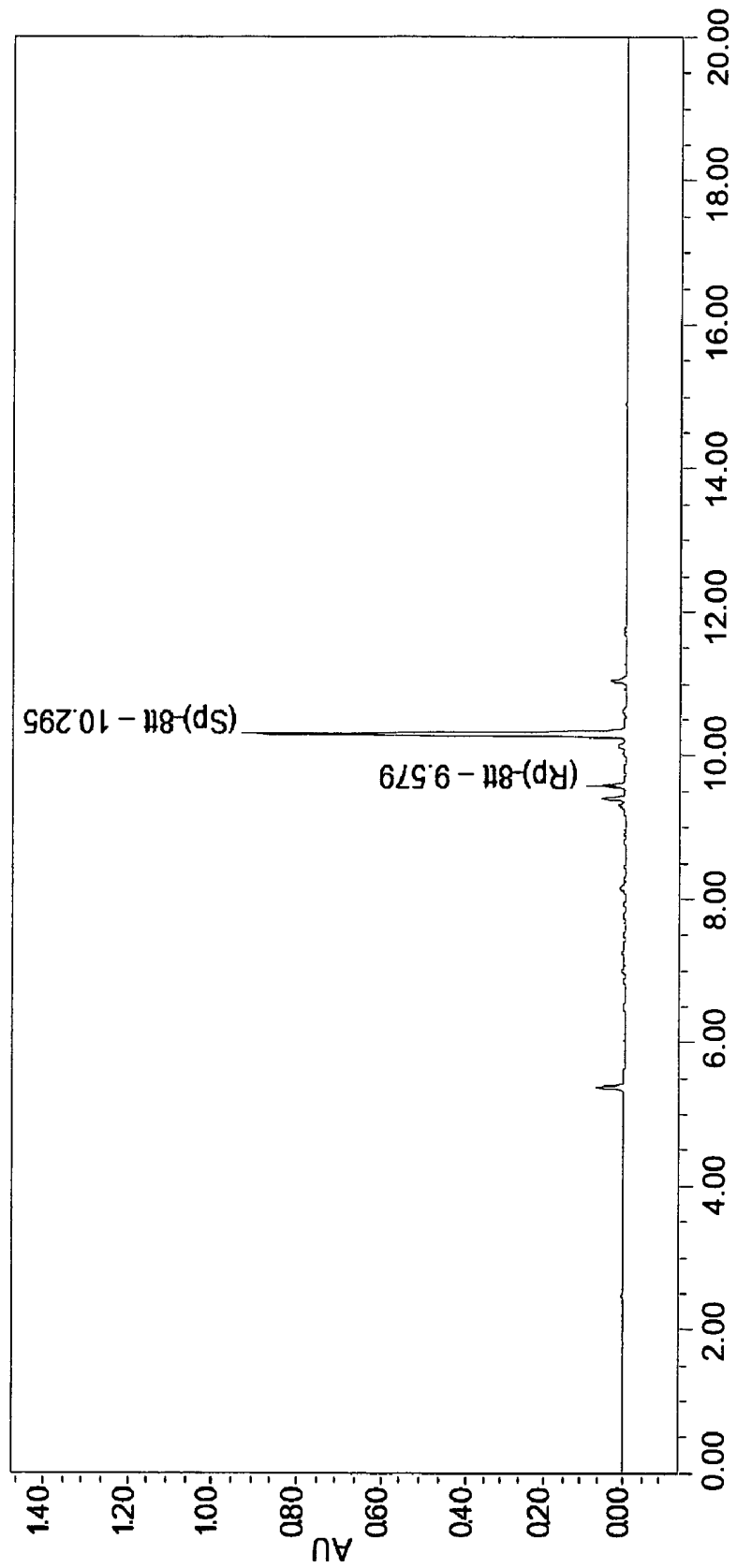


FIGURE 26  
Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>p</sub>)-7tt



**FIGURE 27**  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-8tt



**FIGURE 28**  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (R<sub>p</sub>)-8tt

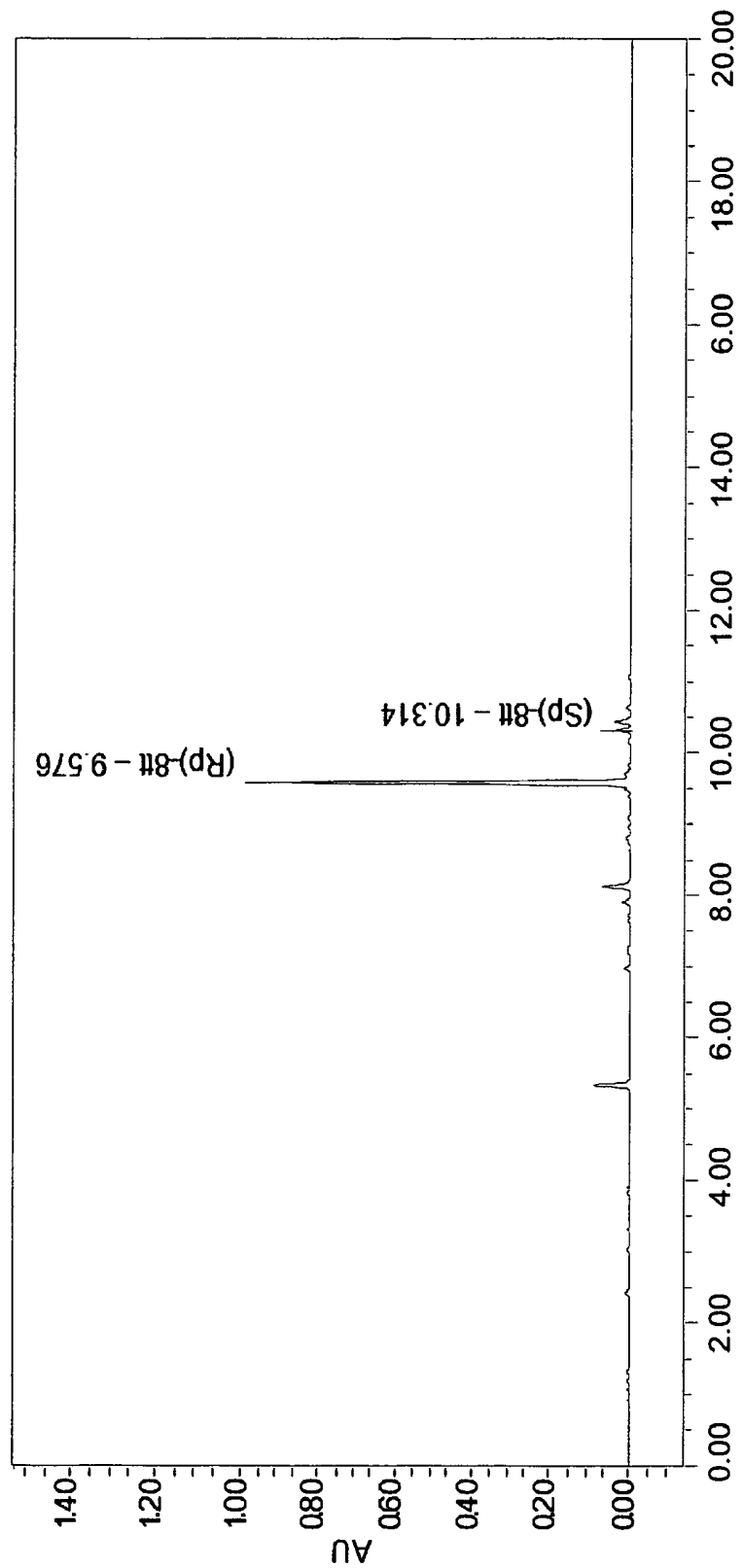


FIGURE 29A

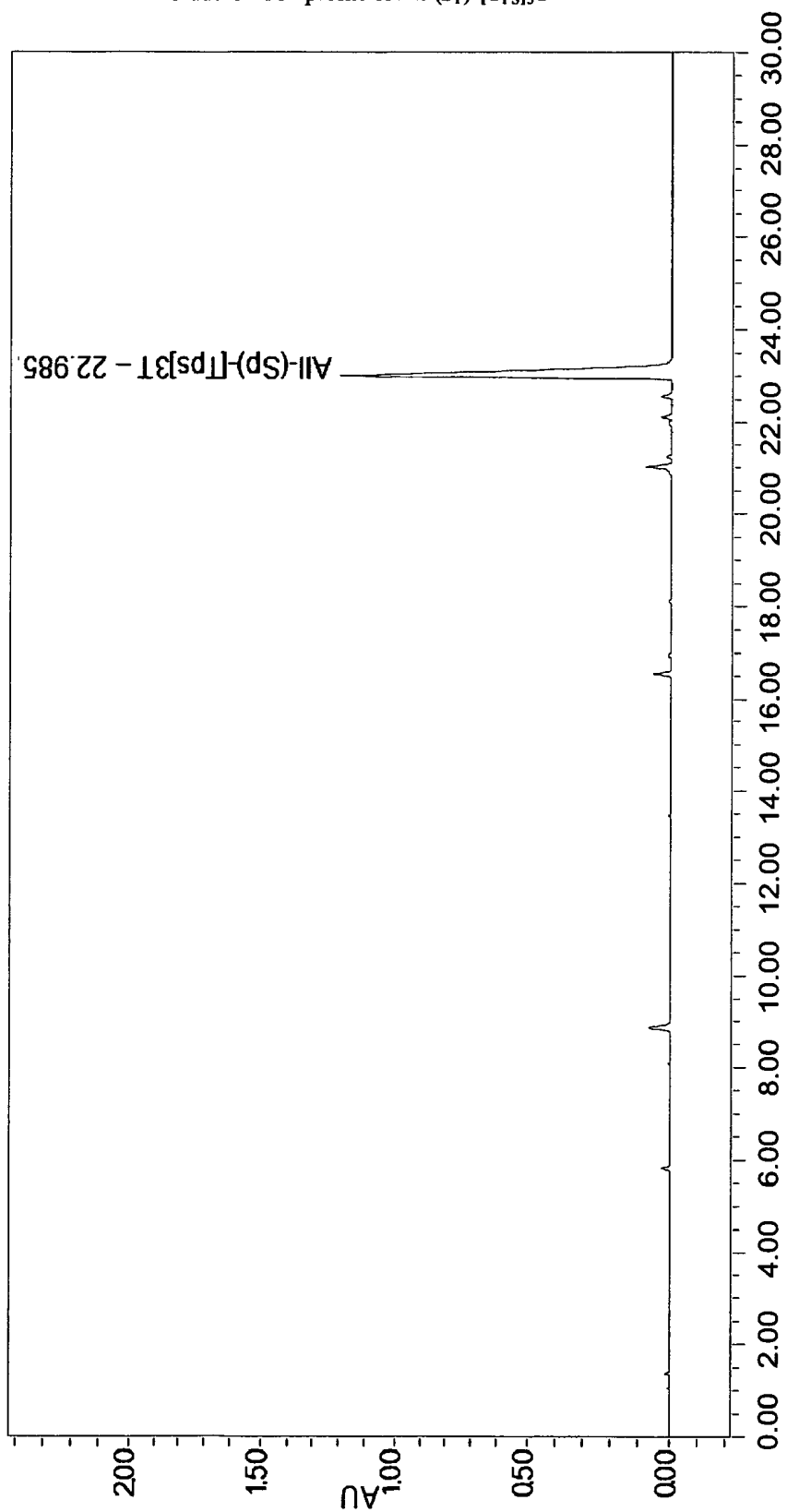
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of All-(S<sub>F</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T



FIGURE 29B

MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of All-(S<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T

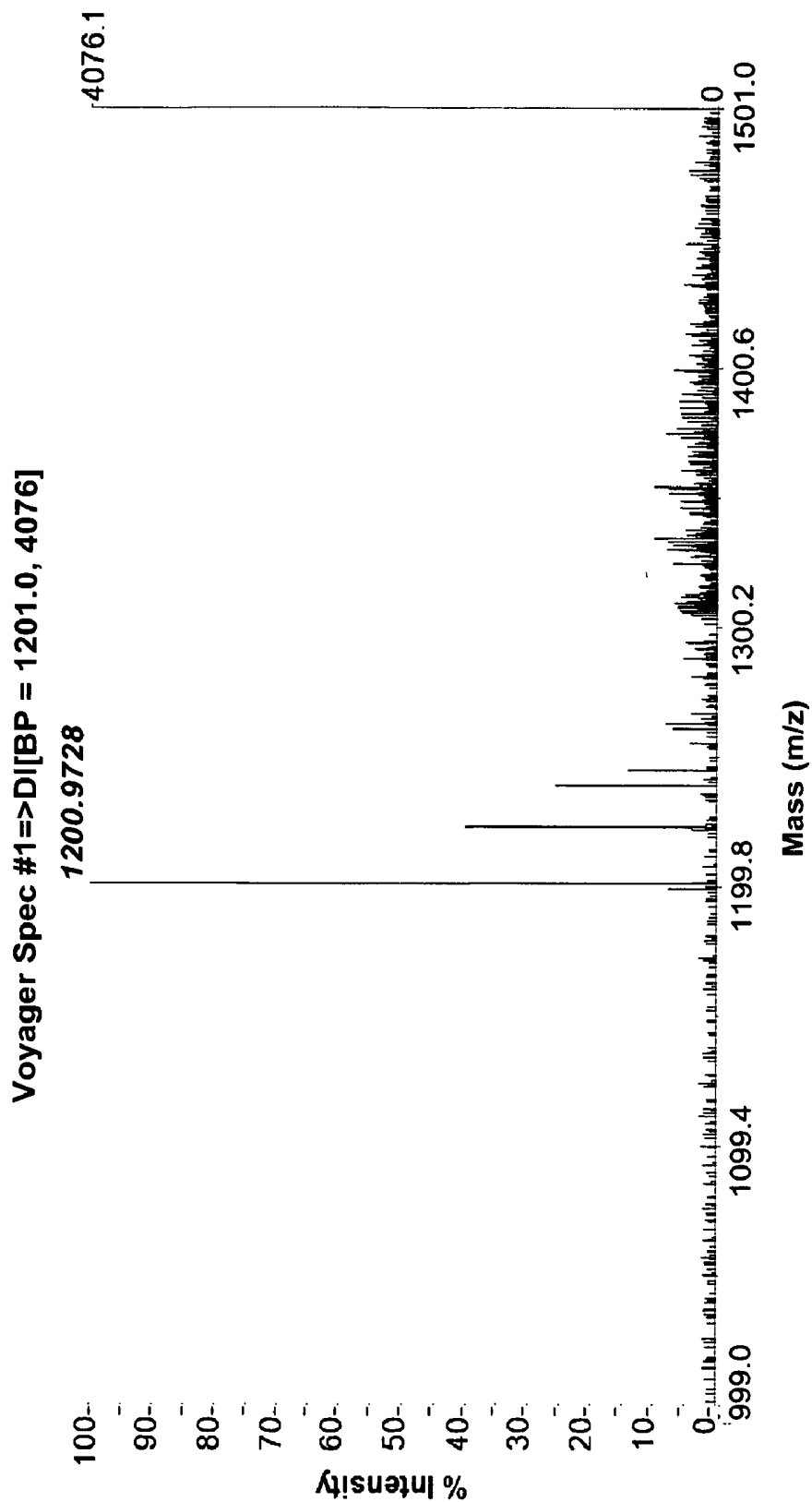
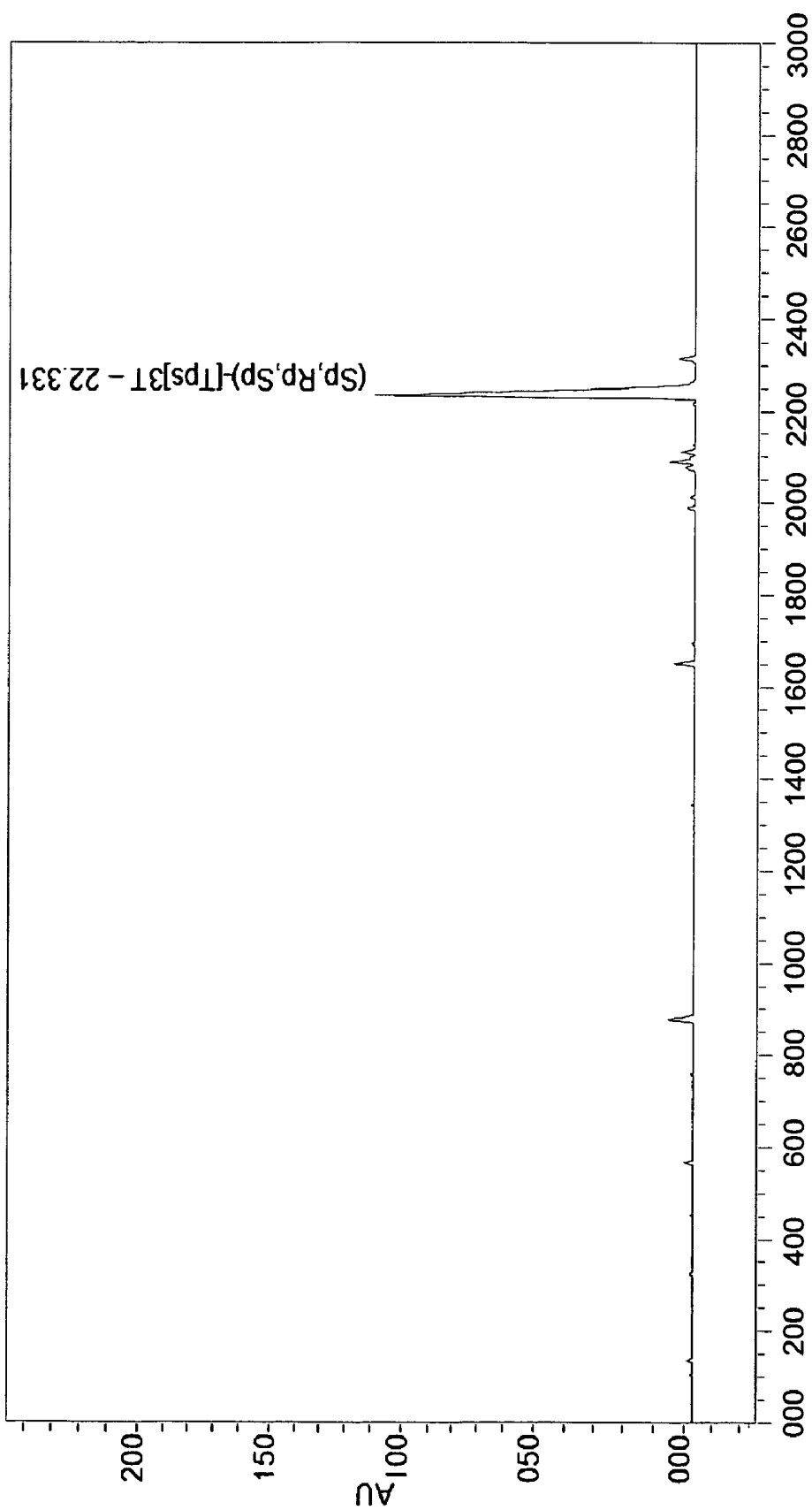


FIGURE 30A

Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>, R<sub>P</sub>, S<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T

**FIGURE 30B**

MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of  $(S_P, R_P, S_P)$ -[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T

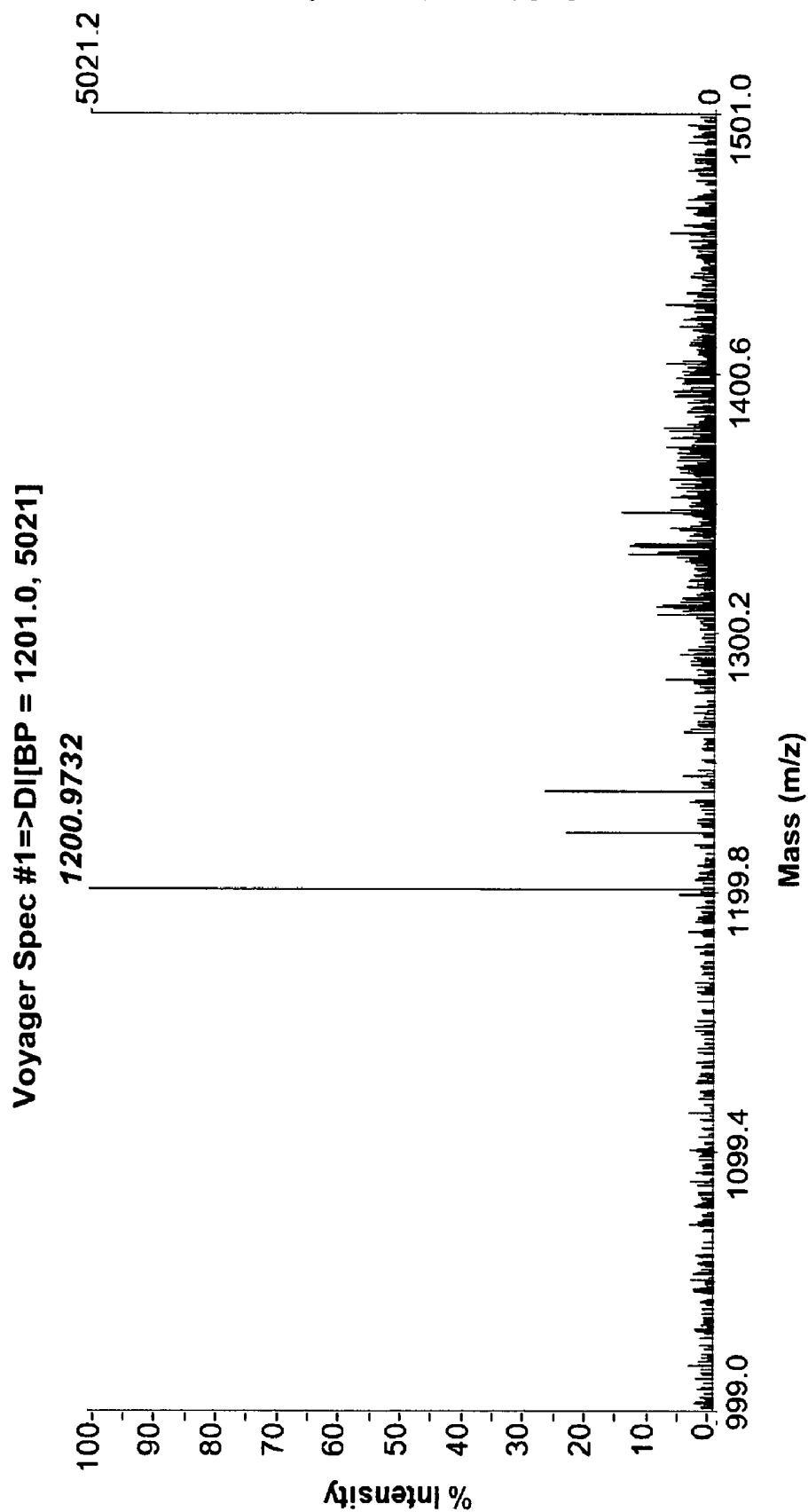
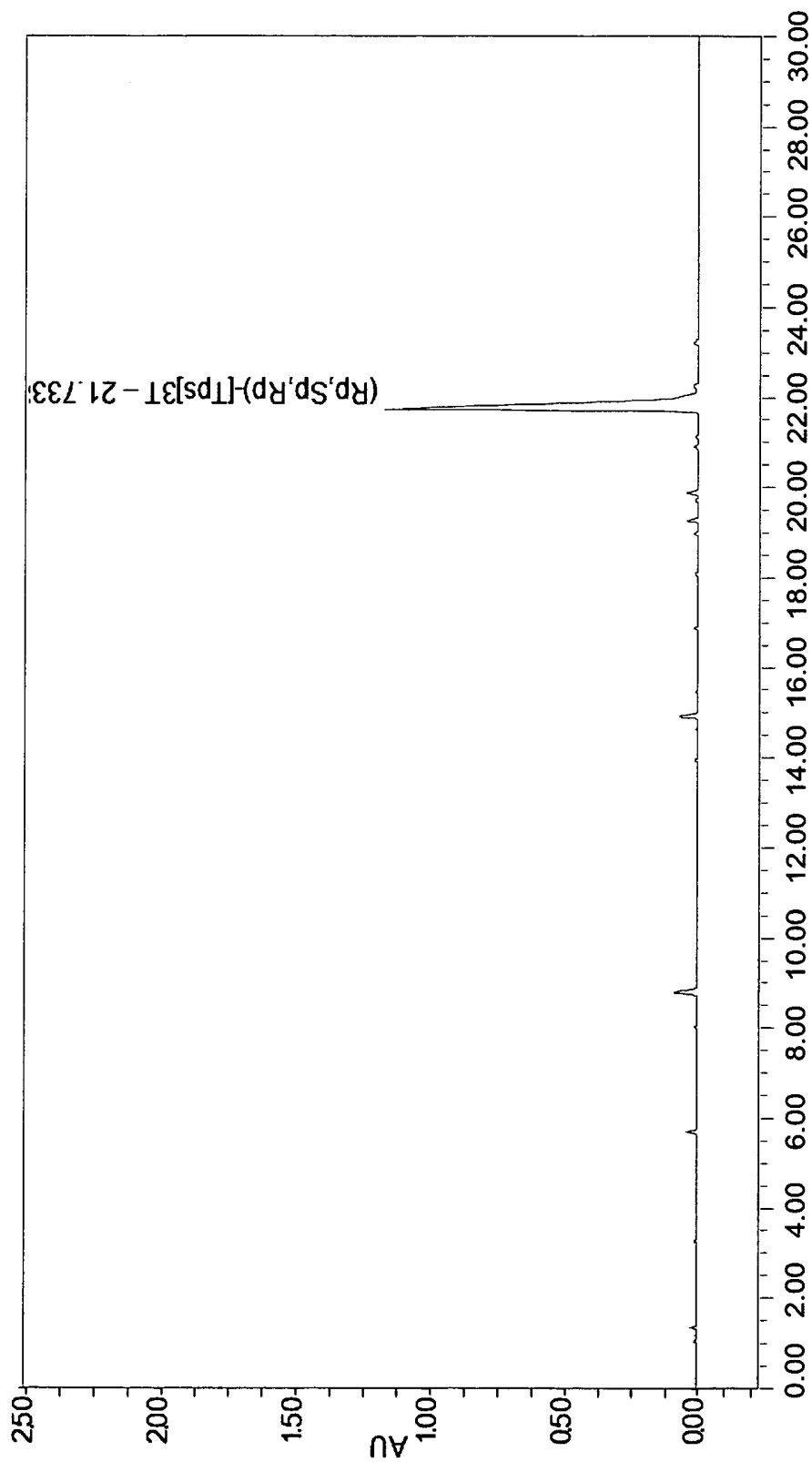
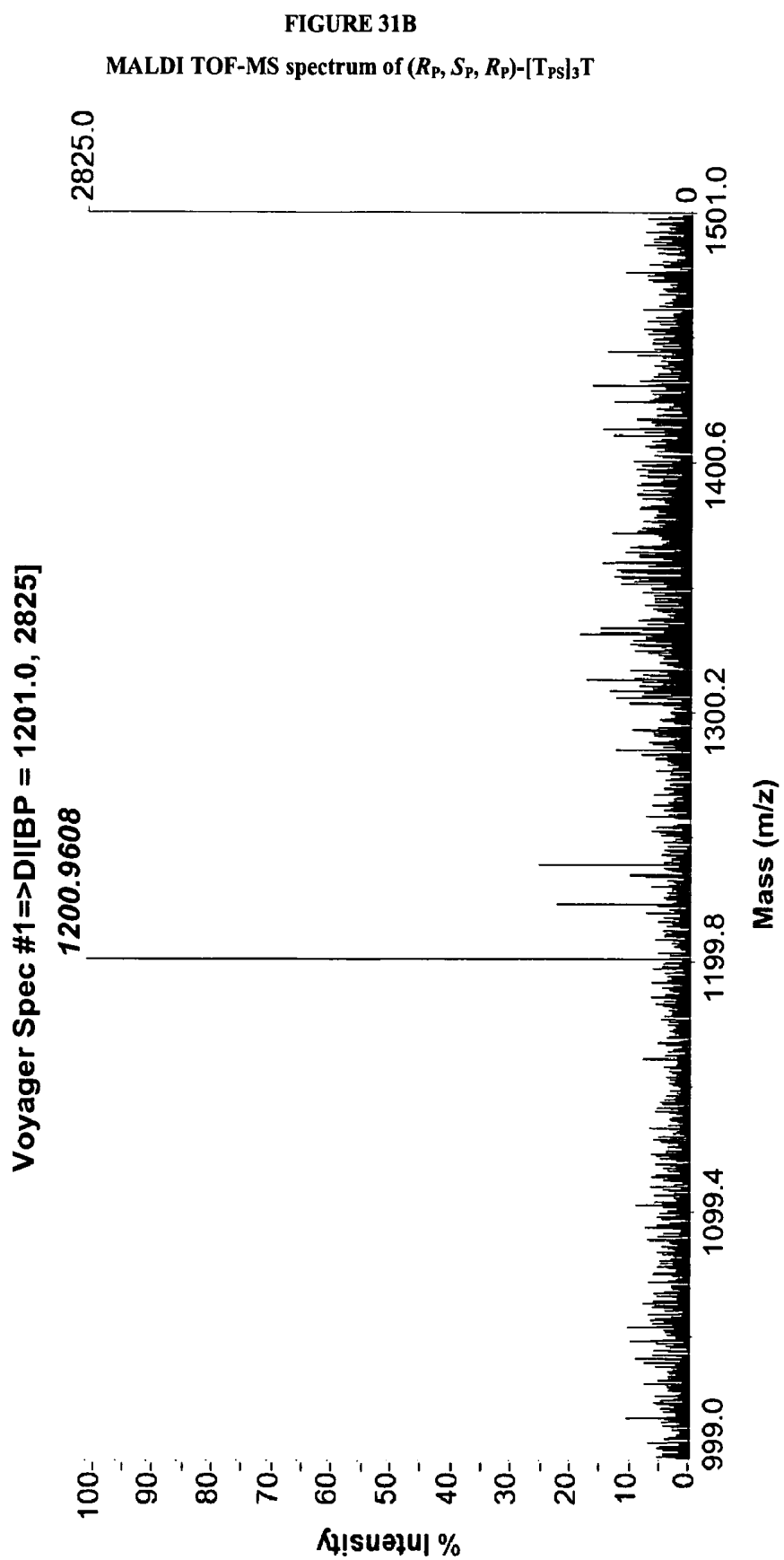


FIGURE 31A

Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of  $(R_p, S_p, R_p)$ -[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T



**FIGURE 32A**  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of All-(R<sub>p</sub>)-[T<sub>ps</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T

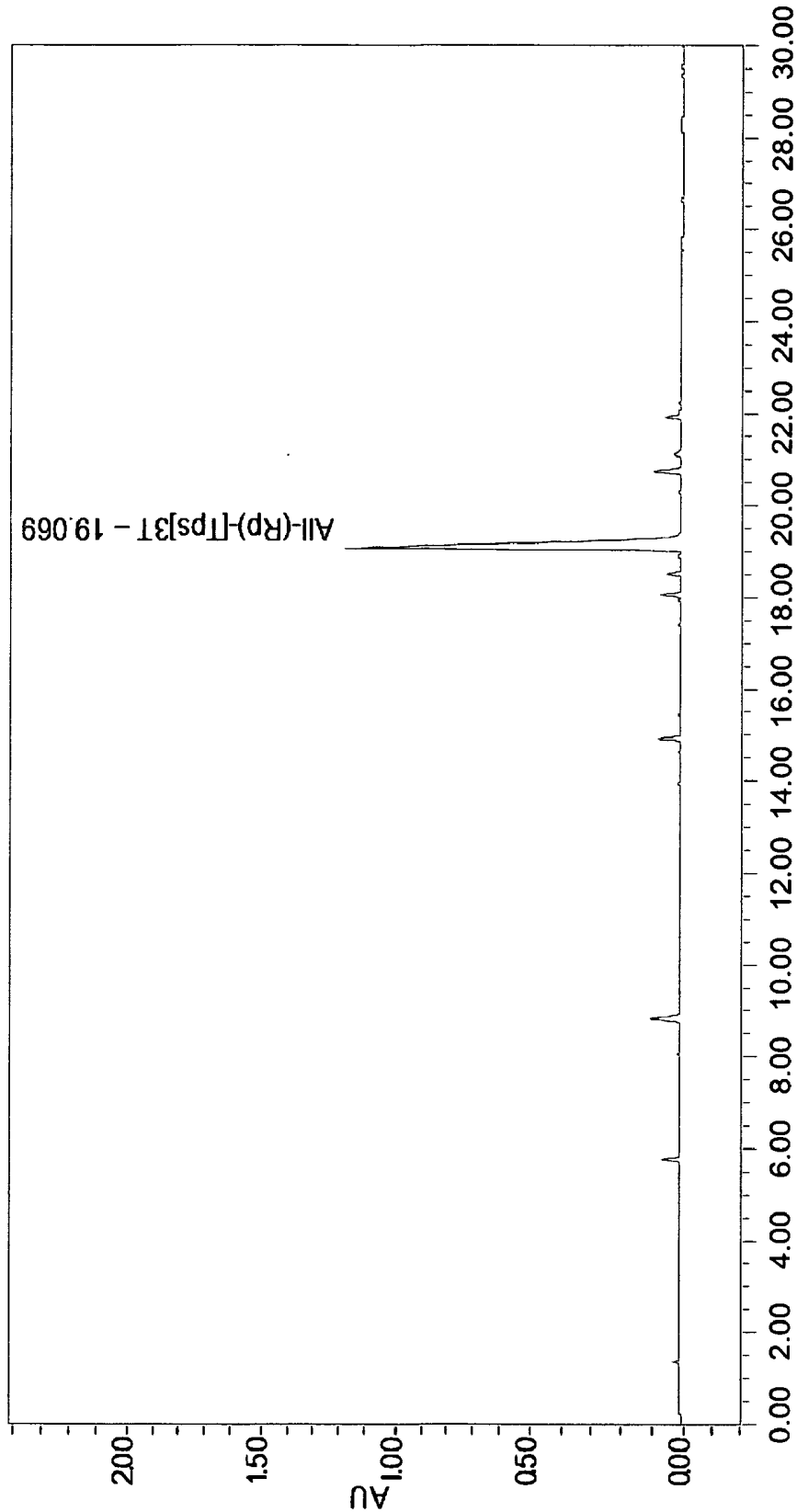


FIGURE 32B

MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of All-( $R_F$ )-[TPS]<sub>3</sub>T

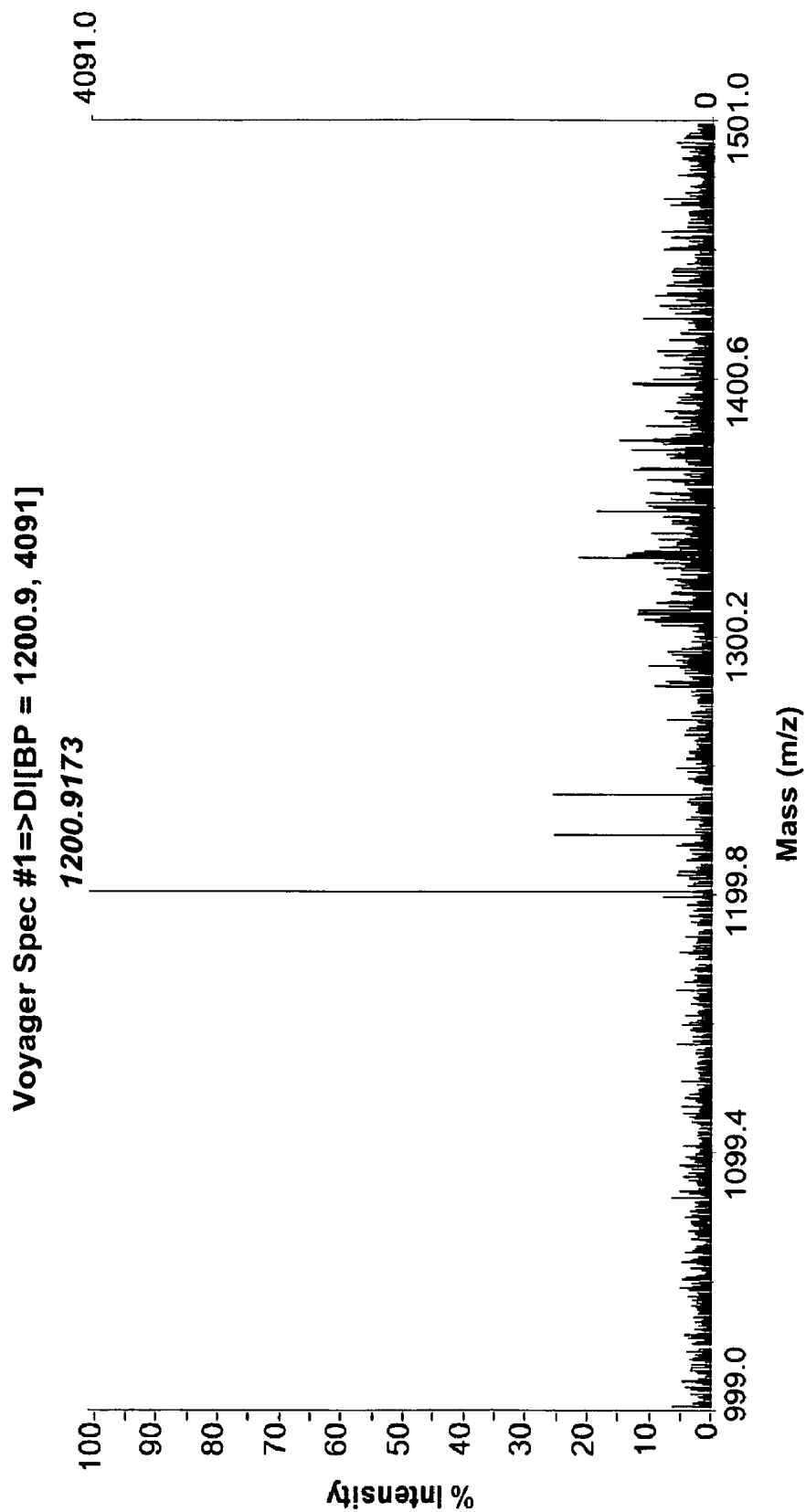


FIGURE 33A  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-9u<sub>MU</sub>

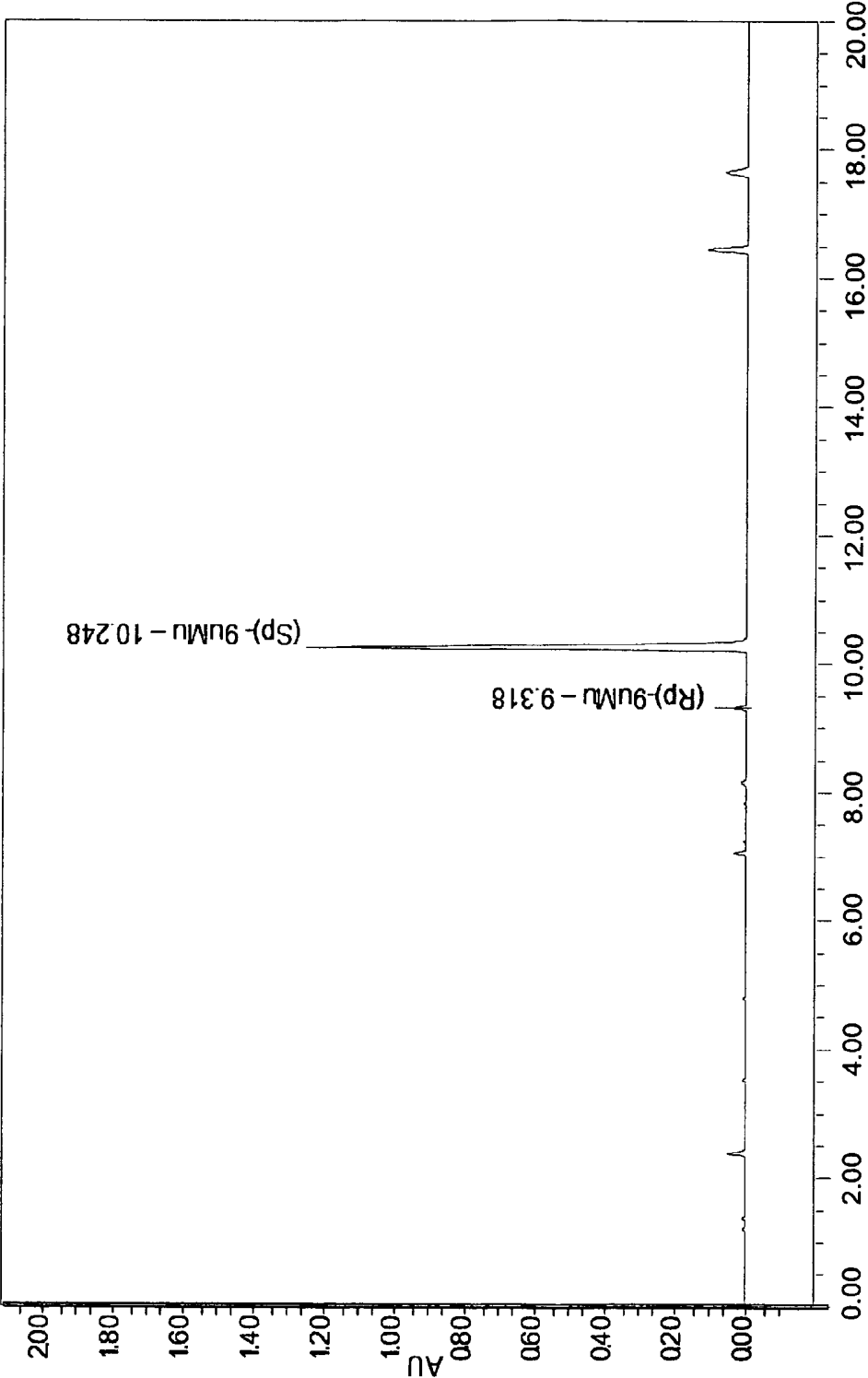
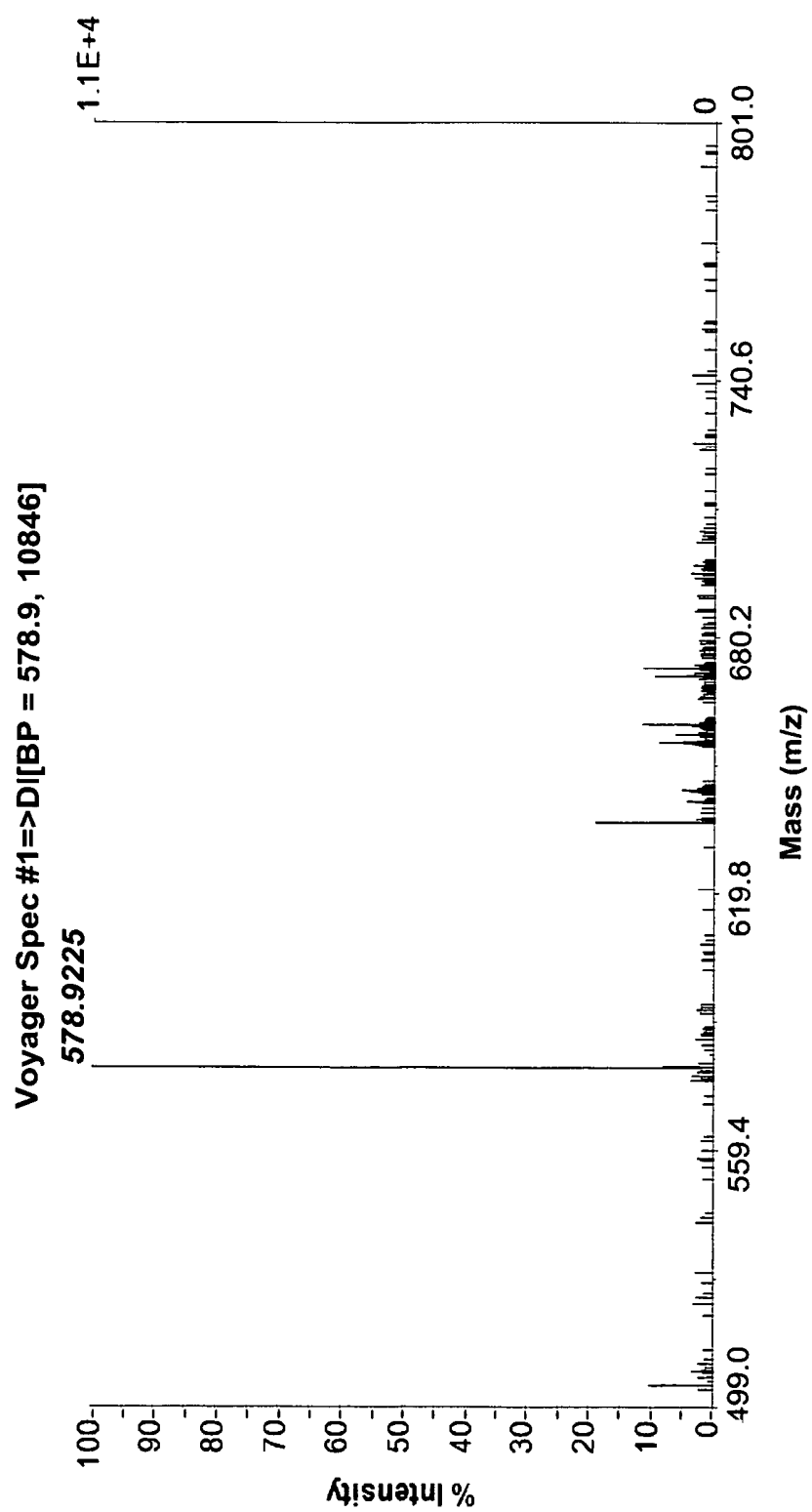




FIGURE 33B

MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of (S<sub>P</sub>)-9u<sub>Mu</sub>

**FIGURE 34A**  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-9u<sub>M</sub>u

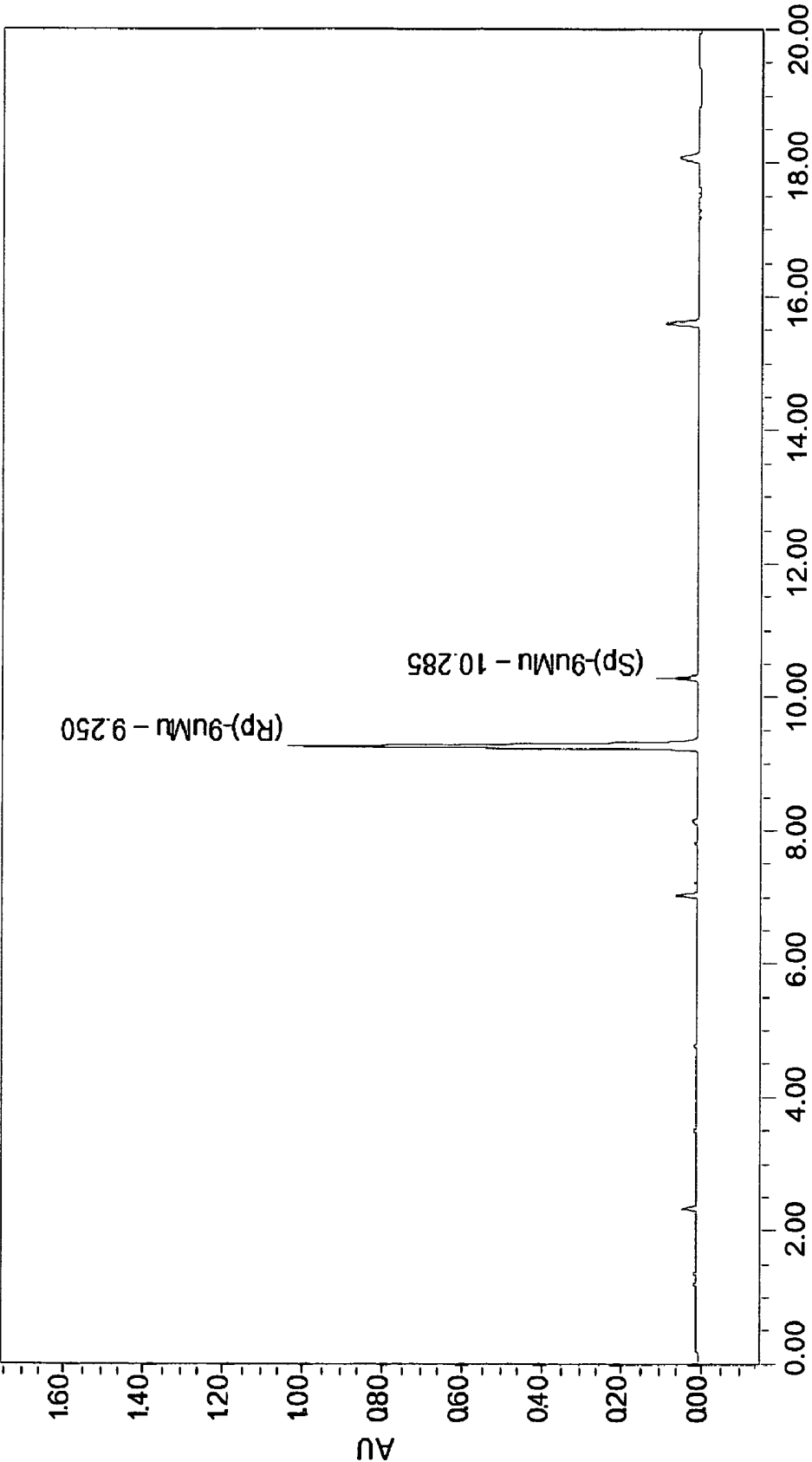


FIGURE 34B

MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-9u<sub>M</sub>u

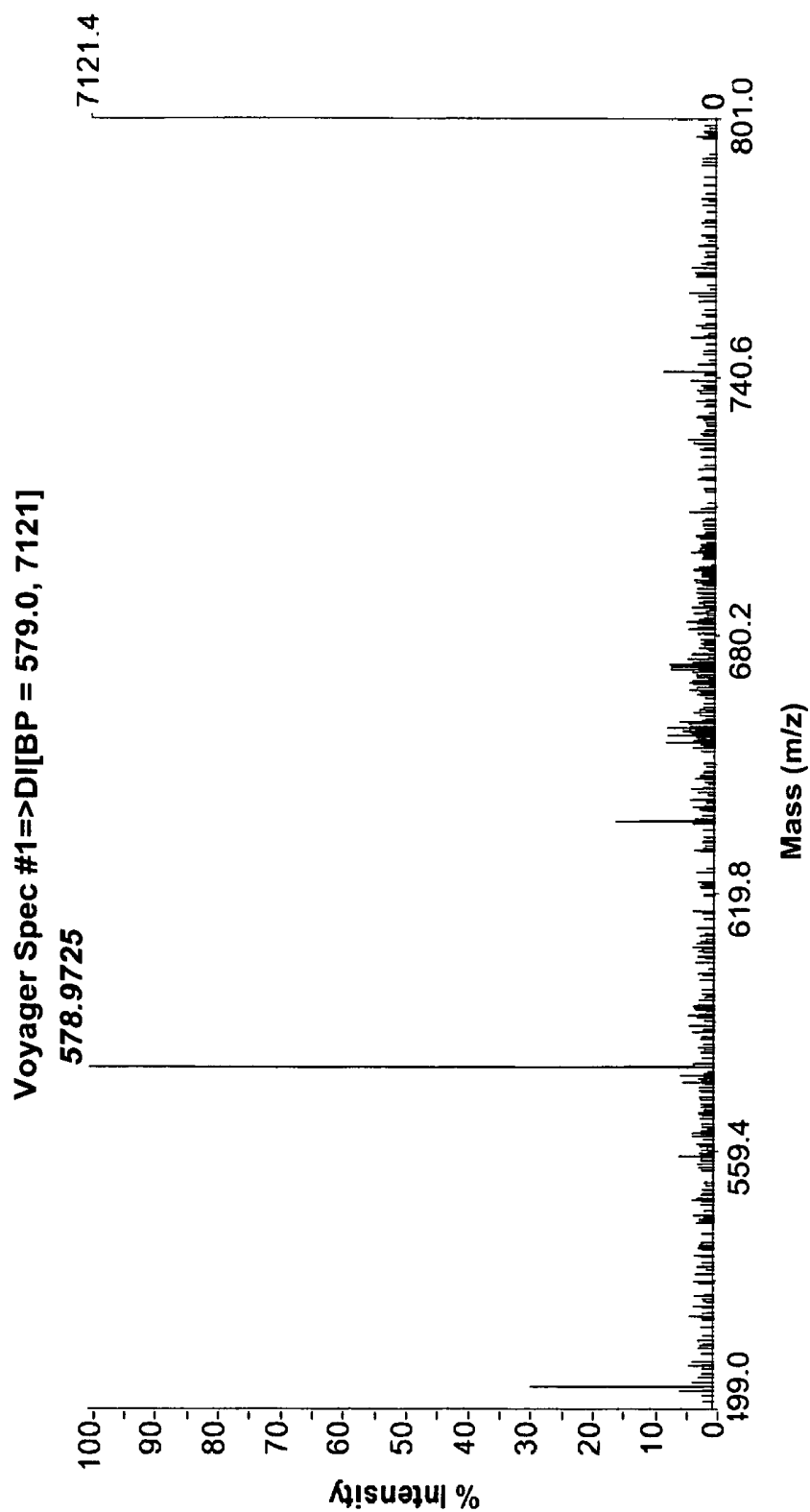
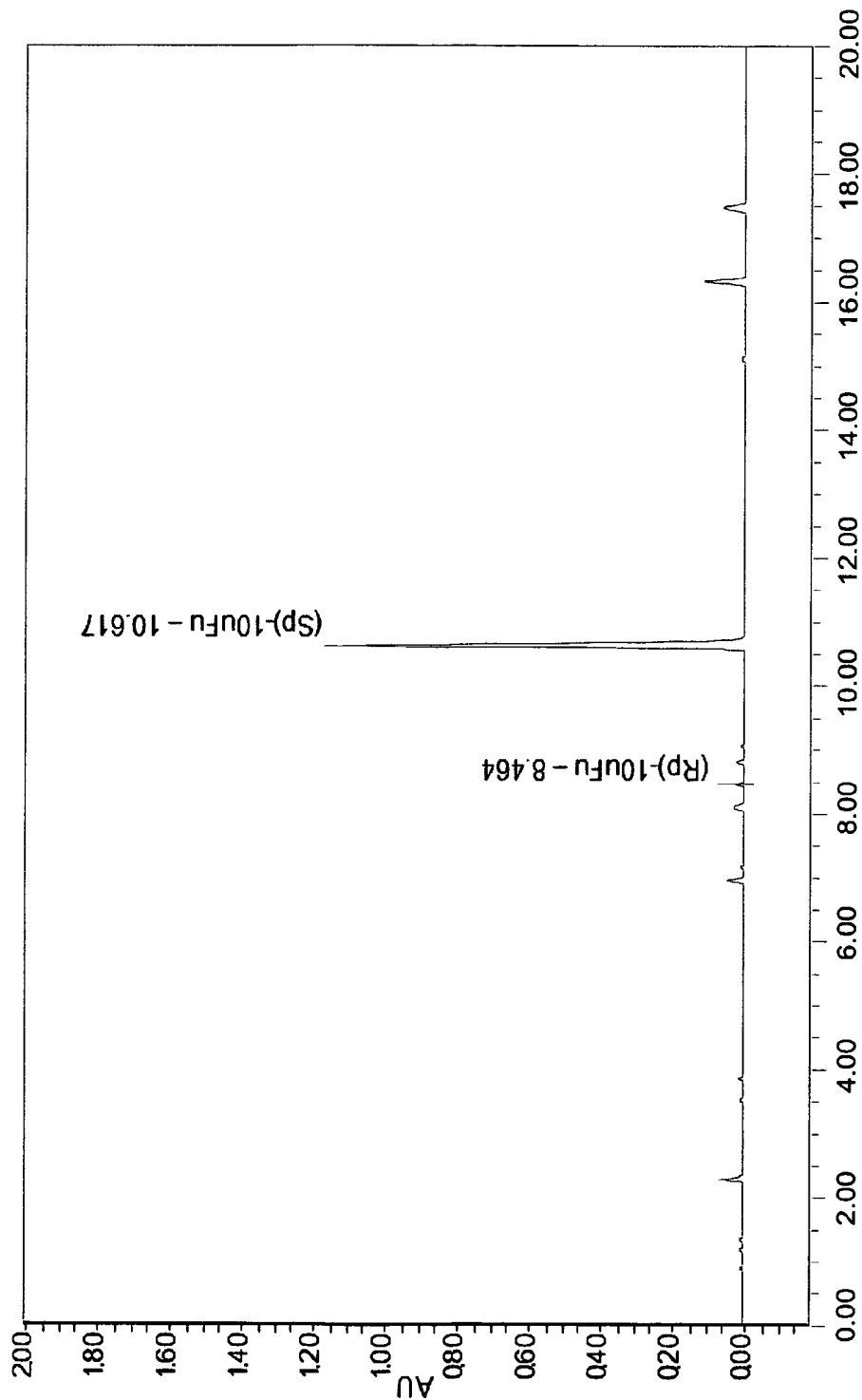
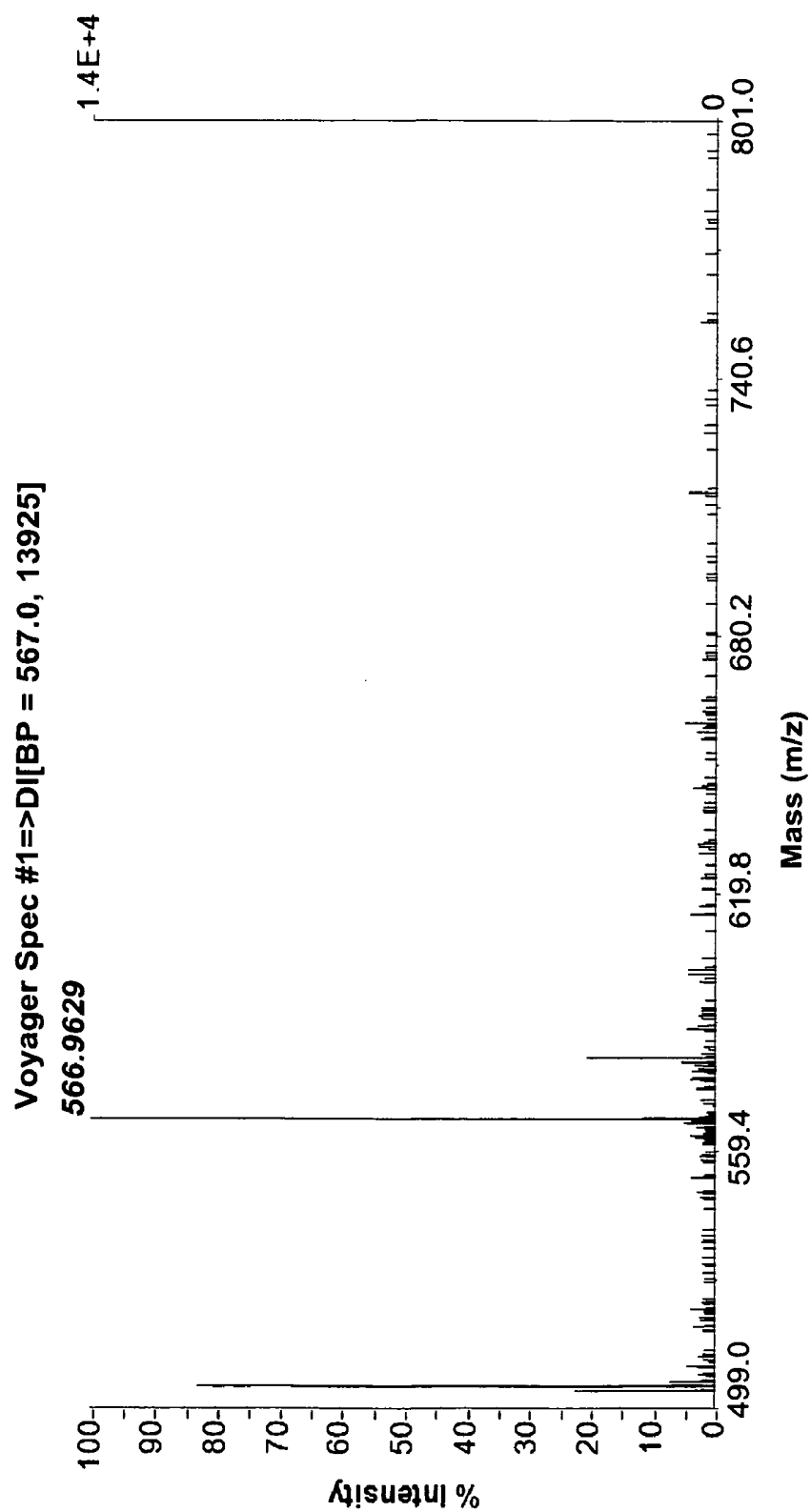


FIGURE 35A  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-10uFu



**FIGURE 35B**MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of (S<sub>P</sub>)-10u<sub>F</sub>u

**FIGURE 36A**  
Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-10uFu

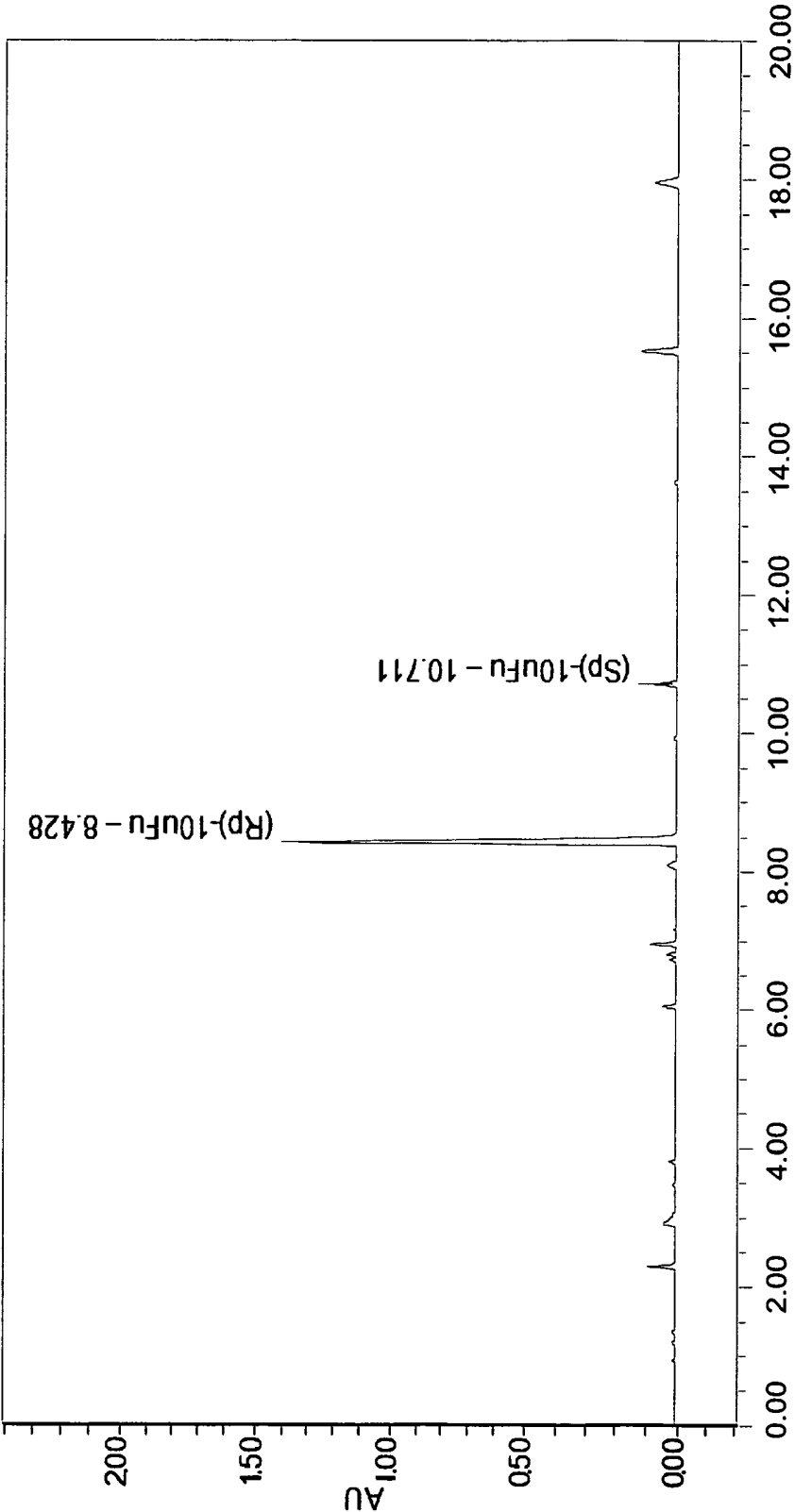
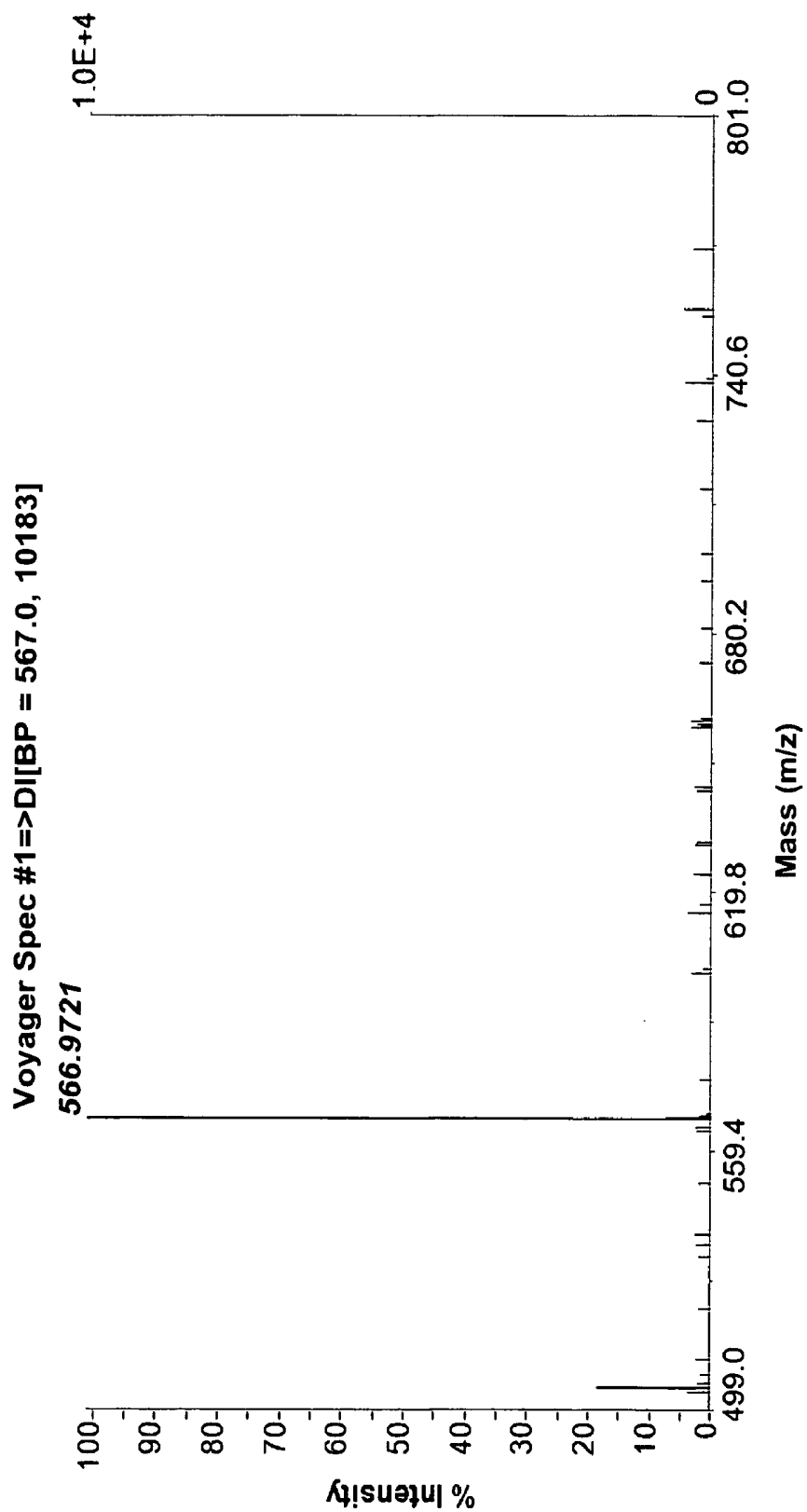
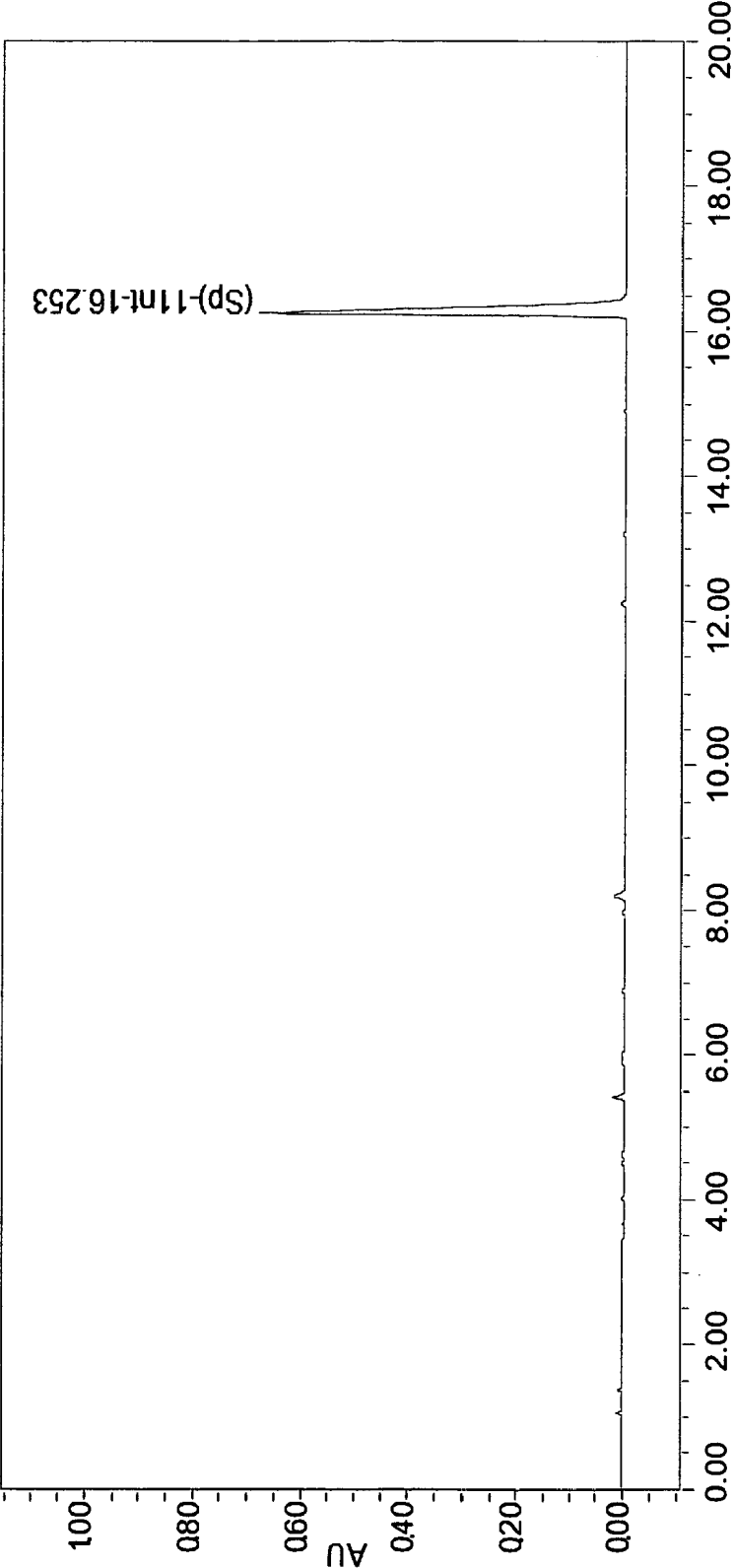


FIGURE 36B

MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of (*R<sub>F</sub>*)-10u<sub>F</sub>u

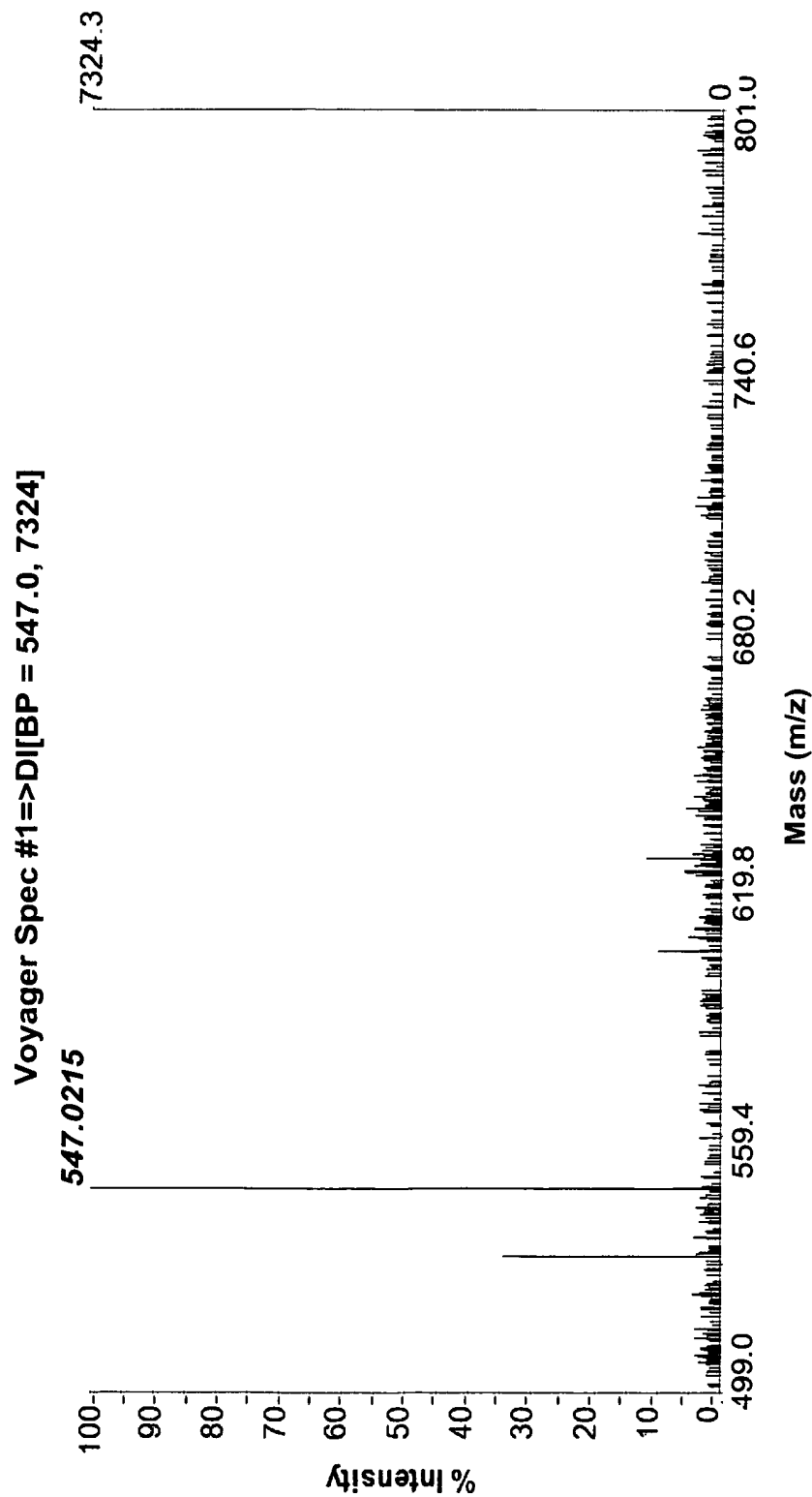


**FIGURE 37A**  
Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-11nt

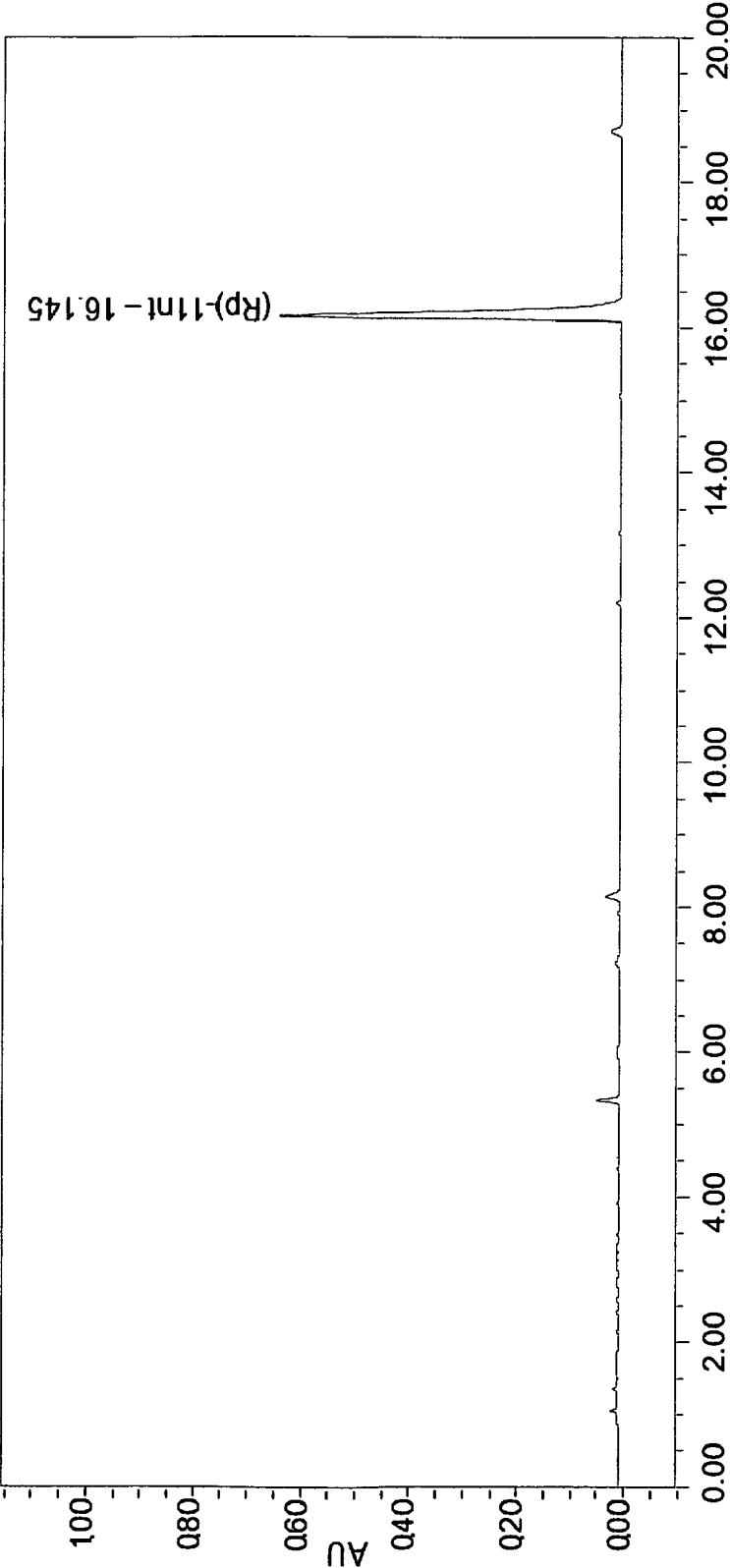




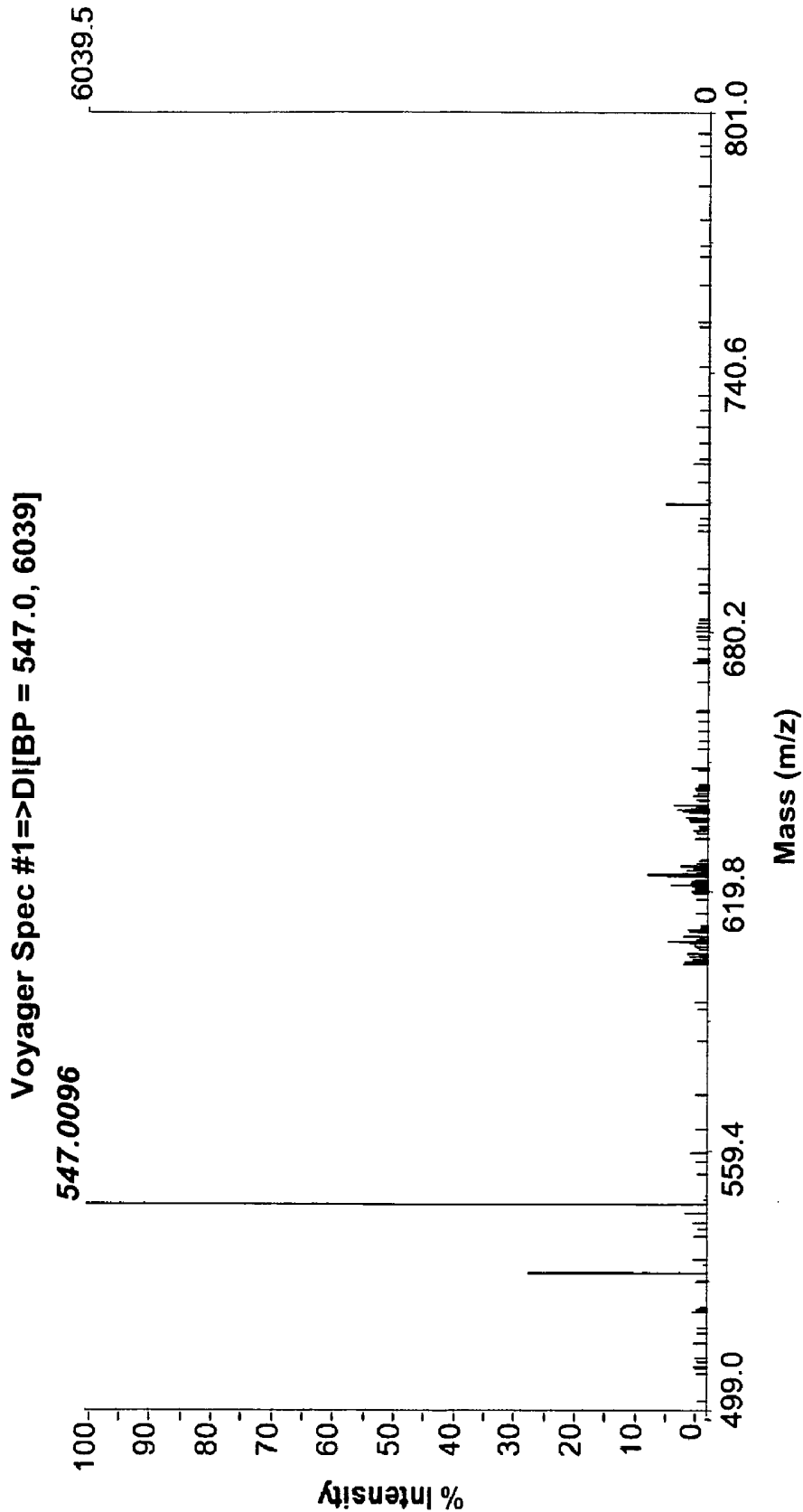
**FIGURE 37B**  
MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of (S<sub>P</sub>)-11nt



**FIGURE 38A**  
Crude UPLC<sup>®</sup> profile of (R<sub>p</sub>)-11nt



**FIGURE 38B**  
MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of (R<sub>p</sub>)-11nt



# METHOD FOR THE SYNTHESIS OF PHOSPHORUS ATOM MODIFIED NUCLEIC ACIDS

## FIELD OF THE INVENTION

**[0001]** Described herein are methods of syntheses of phosphorous atom-modified nucleic acids comprising chiral X-phosphonate moieties. The methods described herein provide backbone-modified nucleic acids in high diastereomeric purity via an asymmetric reaction of an achiral molecule comprising a chemically stable H-phosphonate moiety with a nucleoside/nucleotide.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

**[0002]** Oligonucleotides are useful in therapeutic, diagnostic, research, and new and nanomaterials applications. The use of natural sequences of DNA or RNA is limited by their stability to nucleases. Additionally, in vitro studies have shown that the properties of antisense nucleotides such as binding affinity, sequence specific binding to the complementary RNA, stability to nucleases are affected by the configurations of the phosphorous atoms. Therefore, there is a need in the field for methods to produce oligonucleotides which are stereocontrolled at phosphorus and exhibit desired stability to degradation while retaining affinity for exogenous or endogenous complementary DNA/RNA sequences. There is a need for these compounds to be easily synthesized on solid support or in solution, and to permit a wide range of synthetic modifications on the sugars or nucleobases of the oligonucleotide.

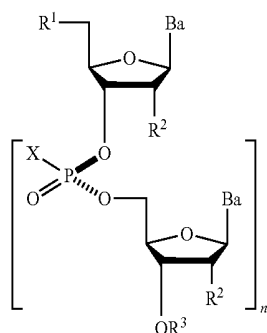
**[0003]** Described herein are stereocontrolled syntheses of phosphorous atom-modified polymeric and oligomeric nucleic acids, which in some embodiments, is performed on solid support.

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

**[0004]** In one aspect of the invention, a method for a synthesis of a nucleic acid is provided comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety comprising reacting a molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety and a nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety to form a condensed intermediate; and converting the condensed intermediate to the nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety.

**[0005]** In some embodiments, the method wherein the step of reacting the molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety and the nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety to form a condensed intermediate is a one-pot reaction.

**[0006]** In some embodiments, the method provides a nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety of Formula 1.

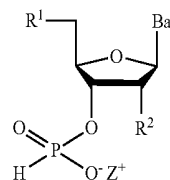


Formula 1

**[0007]** In some embodiments of the compound of Formula 1,  $R^1$  is  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ , heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ ,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ ,  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ ,  $-\text{OR}^a$  or  $-\text{SR}^c$ .  $\text{Y}^1$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , S, or Se.  $\text{R}^a$  is a blocking moiety.  $\text{R}^c$  is a blocking group. Each instance of  $\text{R}^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ , or  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ . Each instance of  $\text{R}^e$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^2$ , alkenyl- $\text{Y}^2$ , alkynyl- $\text{Y}^2$ , aryl- $\text{Y}^2$ , or heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^2$ , or a cation which is  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Li}^+$ , or  $\text{K}^+$ .  $\text{Y}^2$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , or S. Each instance of  $\text{R}^2$  is independently hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ , heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ ,  $-\text{OR}^b$ , or  $-\text{SR}^c$ , wherein  $\text{R}^b$  is a blocking moiety. Each instance of Ba is independently a blocked or unblocked adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, uracil or modified nucleobase. Each instance of X is independently alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, acyl,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ , alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkenylthio, alkynylthio,  $-\text{S}^-\text{Z}^+$ ,  $-\text{S}^-\text{Z}^+$ , or  $-\text{BH}_3^-\text{Z}^+$ . Each instance of  $\text{R}^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl.  $\text{Z}^+$  is ammonium ion, alkylammonium ion, heteroaromatic iminium ion, or heterocyclic iminium ion, any of which is primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary, or Z is a monovalent metal ion.  $\text{R}^3$  is hydrogen, a blocking group, a linking moiety connected to a solid support or a linking moiety connected to a nucleic acid; and n is an integer of 1 to about 200.

**[0008]** In some embodiments of the method, each X-phosphonate moiety of the compound of Formula 1 is more than 98% diastereomerically pure as determined by  $^{31}\text{P}$  NMR spectroscopy or reverse-phase HPLC. In some embodiments of the method, each X-phosphonate moiety has a  $\text{R}_p$  configuration. In other embodiments of the method, each X-phosphonate moiety has a  $\text{S}_p$  configuration. In other embodiments of the method, each X-phosphonate independently has a  $\text{R}_p$  configuration or a S configuration.

**[0009]** In further embodiments of the method, the molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety is a compound of Formula 2.

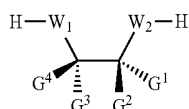


Formula 2

**[0010]** In Formula 2,  $R^1$  is  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ , heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ ,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ ,  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ ,  $-\text{OR}^a$ , or  $-\text{SR}^c$ .  $\text{Y}^1$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , S, or Se.  $\text{R}^a$  is a blocking moiety.  $\text{R}^c$  is a blocking group. Each instance of  $\text{R}^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ , or  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ . Each instance of  $\text{R}^e$  is independently alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^2$ , alkenyl- $\text{Y}^2$ , alkynyl- $\text{Y}^2$ , aryl- $\text{Y}^2$ , or heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^2$ .  $\text{Y}^2$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , or S.  $\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $\text{N}_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ , heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ ,  $-\text{OR}^b$ , or  $-\text{SR}^c$ , wherein  $\text{R}^b$  is a blocking moiety. Ba is a blocked or unblocked adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine,

uracil or modified nucleobase.  $Z^+$  is ammonium ion, alkylammonium ion, heteroaromatic iminium ion, or heterocyclic iminium ion, any of which is primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary, or a monovalent metal ion.

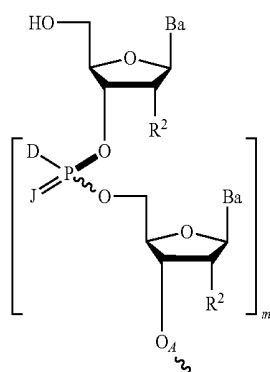
**[0011]** In some embodiments of the method, the method further comprises a chiral reagent. In yet other embodiments of the method, the chiral reagent is a compound of Formula 3.



Formula 3

**[0012]**  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  are independently  $-NG^5$ ,  $-O-$ , or  $-S-$ .  $G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, hetaryl, or aryl, or two of  $G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are  $G^6$  taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring atoms which is monocyclic or polycyclic, fused or unfused, and wherein no more than four of  $G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are  $G^6$ .

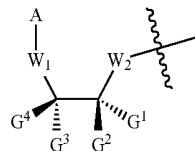
**[0013]** In some embodiments of the method, the nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety is a compound of Formula 4.



Formula 4

**[0014]** Each instance of  $R^2$  is independently hydrogen,  $-NR^dR^d$ ,  $N_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $Y^1$ —, alkenyl- $Y^1$ —, alkynyl- $Y^1$ —, aryl- $Y^1$ —, heteroaryl- $Y^1$ —,  $-OR^c$ , or  $-SR^c$ , wherein  $R^b$  is a blocking moiety.  $Y^1$  is O,  $NR^d$ , S, or Se.  $R^c$  is a blocking group. Each instance of  $R^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-P(O)(R^e)_2$ , or  $-HP(O)(R^e)$ . Each instance of  $R^e$  is independently alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $Y^2$ —, alkenyl- $Y^2$ —, alkynyl- $Y^2$ —, aryl- $Y^2$ —, or heteroaryl- $Y^2$ —.  $Y^2$  is O,  $NR^d$ , or S. Each instance of Ba is independently a blocked or unblocked adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, uracil or modified nucleobase. m is an integer of 0 to n-1. n is an integer of 1 to about 200.  $O_A$  is connected to a trityl moiety, a silyl moiety, an acetyl moiety, an acyl moiety, an aryl acyl moiety, a linking moiety connected to a solid support or a linking moiety connected to a nucleic acid. J is O and D is H, or J is S, Se, or  $BH_3$  and D is a chiral ligand  $C_i$  or a moiety of Formula A.

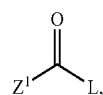
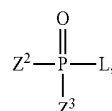
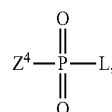
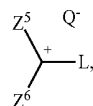
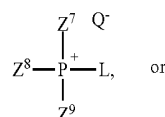
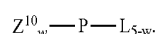
Formula A



**[0015]** In Formula A,  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  are independently  $NHG^5$ , OH, or SH. A is hydrogen, acyl, aryl, alkyl, aralkyl, or a silyl moiety.  $G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, or aryl, or two of  $G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are  $G^6$  which taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring atoms which is monocyclic or polycyclic, fused or unfused and wherein no more than four of  $G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are  $G^6$ .

**[0016]** In yet other embodiments of the method, the method further comprises providing a condensing reagent  $C_R$  whereby the molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety is activated to react with the chiral reagent to form a chiral intermediate.

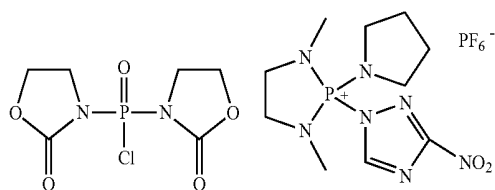
**[0017]** In further embodiments of the method, the condensing reagent  $C_R$  is  $Ar_3PL_2$ ,  $(ArO)_3PL_2$ ,

 $C_{R1}$  $C_{R2}$  $C_{R3}$  $C_{R4}$  $C_{R5}$  $C_{R6}$ 

**[0018]**  $Z^1$ ,  $Z^2$ ,  $Z^3$ ,  $Z^4$ ,  $Z^5$ ,  $Z^6$ ,  $Z^7$ ,  $Z^8$ ,  $Z^9$  and  $Z^{10}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkylloxy, aryloxy, or heteroaryloxy, or wherein any of  $Z^2$  and  $Z^3$ ,  $Z^5$  and  $Z^6$ ,  $Z^7$  and  $Z^8$ ,  $Z^8$  and  $Z^9$ ,  $Z^9$  and  $Z^7$ , or  $Z^7$  and  $Z^8$  and  $Z^9$  are taken together to form a 3 to 20 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring.  $Q^-$  is a counter anion, L is a leaving group, and w is an integer of 0 to 3. Ar is aryl, heteroaryl, and/or one of

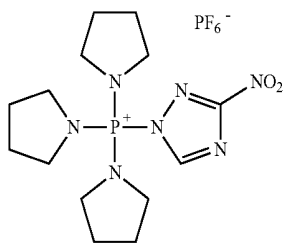
Ar group is attached to the polymer support. In some embodiments of the method, the counter ion of the condensing reagent  $C_R$  is  $Cl^-$ ,  $Br^-$ ,  $BF_4^-$ ,  $PF_6^-$ ,  $TfO^-$ ,  $Tf_2N^-$ ,  $AsF_6^-$ ,  $ClO_4^-$ , or  $SbF_6^-$ , wherein Tf is  $CF_3SO_2$ . In other embodiments of the method, the leaving group of the condensing reagent  $C_R$  is F, Cl, Br, I, 3-nitro-1,2,4-triazole, imidazole, alkyltriazole, tetrazole, pentafluorobenzene, or 1-hydroxybenzotriazole.

**[0019]** In some embodiments of the method, the condensing reagent is phosgene, trichloromethyl chloroformate, bis(trichloromethyl)carbonate (BTC), oxalyl chloride,  $Ph_3PCl_2$ ,  $(PhO)_3PCl_2$ , N,N'-bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride (BopCl), 1,3-dimethyl-2-(3-nitro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-1,3,2-diazaphospholidinium hexafluorophosphate (MNTP), or 3-nitro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl-tris(pyrrolidin-1-yl)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyNTP).

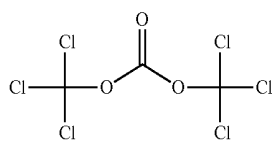


BopCl

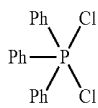
MNTP



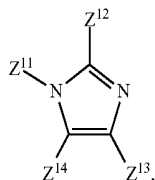
PyNTP



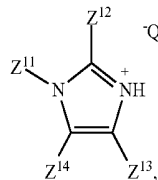
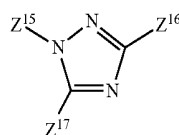
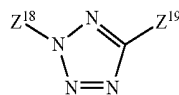
BTC

 $Ph_3PCl_2$ 

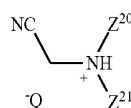
**[0020]** In a further embodiment of the method, the method further comprises providing an activating reagent  $A_R$ . In one embodiment, the activating reagent  $A_R$  is



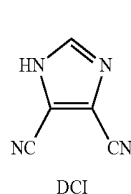
-continued

 $A_{R2}$  $A_{R3}$  $A_{R4}$ 

or

 $A_{R5}$ 

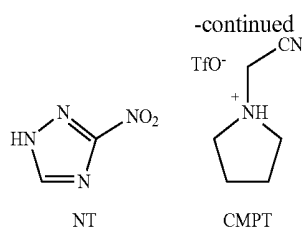
wherein  $Z^{11}$ ,  $Z^{12}$ ,  $Z^{13}$ ,  $Z^{14}$ ,  $Z^{15}$ ,  $Z^{16}$ ,  $Z^{17}$ ,  $Z^{18}$ ,  $Z^{19}$ ,  $Z^{20}$ , and  $Z^{21}$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, or heteroaryloxy, or wherein any of  $Z^{11}$  and  $Z^{12}$ ,  $Z^{11}$  and  $Z^{13}$ ,  $Z^{11}$  and  $Z^{14}$ ,  $Z^{12}$  and  $Z^{13}$ ,  $Z^{12}$  and  $Z^{14}$ ,  $Z^{13}$  and  $Z^{14}$ ,  $Z^{15}$  and  $Z^{16}$ ,  $Z^{15}$  and  $Z^{17}$ ,  $Z^{16}$  and  $Z^{17}$ ,  $Z^{18}$  and  $Z^{19}$ , or  $Z^{20}$  and  $Z^{21}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 20 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, or to form 5 or 20 membered aromatic ring; and  $Q^-$  is a counter ion. In an embodiment, the counter ion of the activating reagent  $A_R$  is  $Cl^-$ ,  $Br^-$ ,  $BF_4^-$ ,  $PF_6^-$ ,  $TfO^-$ ,  $Tf_2N^-$ ,  $AsF_6^-$ ,  $ClO_4^-$ , or  $SbF_6^-$ , wherein Tf is  $CF_3SO_2$ . In one embodiment, the activating reagent  $A_R$  is imidazole, 4,5-dicyanoimidazole (DCI), 4,5-dichloroimidazole, 1-phenylimidazolium triflate (PhIMT), benzimidazolium triflate (BIT), benzotriazole, 3-nitro-1,2,4-triazole (NT), tetrazole, 5-ethylthiotetrazole, 5-(4-nitrophenyl)tetrazole, N-cyanomethylpyrrolidinium triflate (CMPT), N-cyanomethylpiperidinium triflate, N-cyanomethyldimethylammonium triflate. In another embodiment, the activating reagent  $A_R$  is 4,5-dicyanoimidazole (DCI), 1-phenylimidazolium triflate (PhIMT), benzimidazolium triflate (BIT), 3-nitro-1,2,4-triazole (NT), tetrazole, or N-cyanomethylpyrrolidinium triflate (CMPT).

 $A_{R1}$ 

DCI

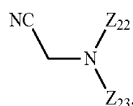
PhIMT

BIT



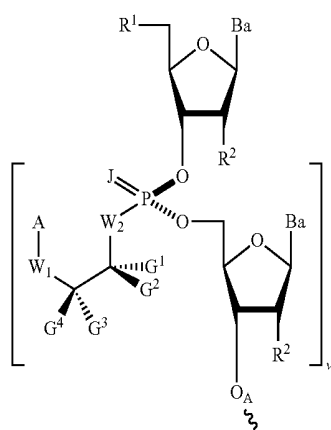
In an embodiment, the activating reagent  $A_R$  is N-cyanomethylpyrrolidinium triflate (CMPT).

[0021] In some embodiments of the method, the reaction is performed in an aprotic organic solvent. In other embodiments of the method, the solvent is acetonitrile, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, or dichloromethane. In other embodiments of the method, when the aprotic organic solvent is not basic, a base is present in the reacting step. In some embodiments of the method, the base is pyridine, quinoline, or N,N-dimethylaniline. In some embodiments of the method, the base is



[0022] wherein  $Z^{22}$  and  $Z^{23}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, or heteroaryloxy, or wherein any of  $Z^{22}$  and  $Z^{23}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 10 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring. In some embodiments of the method, the base is N-cyanomethylpyrrolidine. In some embodiments of the method, the aprotic organic solvent is anhydrous. In other embodiments of the method, the anhydrous aprotic organic solvent is freshly distilled. In yet other embodiments of the method, the freshly distilled anhydrous aprotic organic solvent is pyridine. In another embodiment of the method, the freshly distilled anhydrous aprotic organic solvent is acetonitrile.

[0023] In some embodiments of the method, the step of converting the condensed intermediate to a compound of Formula 1 comprises: modifying the condensed intermediate to produce a compound of Formula 5.

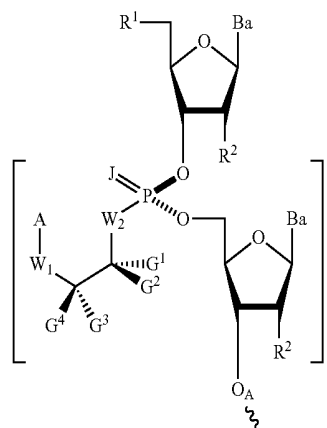


Formula 5

[0024] In Formula 5,  $R^1$  is  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ ,  $-\text{HP}(\text{C})(\text{R}^e)$ ,  $-\text{OR}^a$ , or  $-\text{SR}^c$ .  $\text{Y}^1$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , S, or Se.  $\text{R}^a$  is a blocking moiety.  $\text{R}^c$  is a blocking group. Each instance of  $\text{R}^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ , or  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ . Each instance of  $\text{R}^e$  is independently alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, or heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —.  $\text{Y}^2$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , or S. Each instance of  $\text{R}^2$  is independently hydrogen,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $\text{N}_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —,  $-\text{OR}^b$ , or  $-\text{SR}^c$ , wherein  $\text{R}^b$  is a blocking moiety. Each instance of Ba is independently a blocked or unblocked adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, uracil, or modified nucleobase. Each instance of J is S, Se, or  $\text{BH}_3$ . v is an integer of 1.  $\text{O}_A$  is connected to a linking moiety connected to a solid support or a linking moiety connected to a nucleic acid. A is an acyl, aryl, alkyl, aralkyl, or silyl moiety.  $\text{G}^1$ ,  $\text{G}^2$ ,  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ , and  $\text{G}^5$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, or aryl, or two of  $\text{G}^1$ ,  $\text{G}^2$ ,  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ , and  $\text{G}^5$  are  $\text{G}^6$  which taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring atoms which is monocyclic or polycyclic, fused or unfused and wherein no more than four of  $\text{G}^1$ ,  $\text{G}^2$ ,  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ , and  $\text{G}^5$  are  $\text{G}^6$ .

[0025] In some embodiments of the method, the step of converting the condensed intermediate to a compound of Formula 1 comprises: capping the condensed intermediate and modifying the capped condensed intermediate to produce a compound of Formula 5.

Formula 5



[0026] In Formula 5,  $R^1$  is  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ ,  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ ,  $-\text{OR}^a$ , or  $-\text{SR}^c$ .  $\text{Y}^1$  is O, S, or Se.  $\text{R}^a$  is a blocking moiety.  $\text{R}^c$  is a blocking group. Each instance of  $\text{R}^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ , or  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ . Each instance of  $\text{R}^e$  is independently alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —,

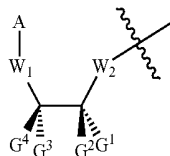
alkenyl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, alkynyl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, aryl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, or heteroaryl-Y<sup>2</sup>—. Y<sup>2</sup> is O, NR<sup>d</sup>, or S. Each instance of R<sup>2</sup> is independently hydrogen, —NR<sup>d</sup>R<sup>d</sup>, N<sub>3</sub>, halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkenyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkynyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, aryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, heteroaryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, —OR<sup>b</sup>, or —SR<sup>c</sup>, wherein R<sup>b</sup> is a blocking moiety. Each instance of Ba is independently a blocked or unblocked adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, uracil, or modified nucleobase. Each instance of J is S, Se, or BH<sub>3</sub>. v is an integer of 2 to n-1. O<sub>A</sub> is connected to a linking moiety connected to a solid support or a linking moiety connected to a nucleic acid. A is an acyl, aryl, alkyl, aralkyl, or silyl moiety. G<sup>1</sup>, G<sup>2</sup>, G<sup>3</sup>, G<sup>4</sup>, and G<sup>5</sup> are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, or aryl, or two of G<sup>1</sup>, G<sup>2</sup>, G<sup>3</sup>, G<sup>4</sup>, and G<sup>5</sup> are G<sup>6</sup> which taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring atoms which is monocyclic or polycyclic, fused or unfused and wherein no more than four of G<sup>1</sup>, G<sup>2</sup>, G<sup>3</sup>, G<sup>4</sup>, and G<sup>5</sup> are G<sup>6</sup>.

**[0027]** In some embodiments of the method, the method further comprises the steps of: (a) deblocking R<sup>1</sup> of the compound of Formula 5 to produce a compound of Formula 4 wherein m is at least 1, J is S, Se, or BH<sub>3</sub> and D is a moiety of Formula A; (b) reacting the compound of Formula 4 using the method of claim 10 wherein the step of converting the condensed intermediate comprises capping the condensed intermediate and modifying the capped condensed intermediate to produce a compound of Formula 5 wherein v is greater than 2 and less than about 200; and (c) optionally repeating steps (a) and (b) to form a compound of Formula 5 wherein v is greater than 3 and less than about 200.

**[0028]** In other embodiments of the method, the method further comprises the step of converting the compound of Formula 5 to the compound of Formula 1 wherein each Ba moiety is unblocked. R<sup>1</sup> is —OH, —SH, —NR<sup>d</sup>R<sup>d</sup>, —N<sub>3</sub>, halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkenyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkynyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, aryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, heteroaryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, —P(O)(R<sup>e</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —HP(O)(R<sup>e</sup>), —OR<sup>a</sup> or —SR<sup>c</sup>. Y<sup>1</sup> is O, NR<sup>d</sup>, S, or Se. R<sup>a</sup> is a blocking moiety. R<sup>c</sup> is a blocking group. Each instance of R<sup>d</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate, —P(O)(R<sup>e</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, or —HP(O)(R<sup>e</sup>). Each instance of R<sup>e</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, alkenyl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, alkynyl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, aryl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, or heteroaryl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, or a cation which is Na<sup>+</sup>, Li<sup>+</sup>, or K<sup>+</sup>. Y<sup>2</sup> is O, NR<sup>d</sup>, or S. Each instance of R<sup>2</sup> is independently hydrogen, —OH, —SH, —NR<sup>d</sup>R<sup>d</sup>, —N<sub>3</sub>, halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkenyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkynyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, aryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, heteroaryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, —OR<sup>b</sup>, or —SR<sup>c</sup>, wherein R<sup>b</sup> is a blocking moiety. R<sup>3</sup> is H. Each instance of X is independently —S<sup>−</sup>Z<sup>+</sup>, —Se<sup>−</sup>Z<sup>+</sup>, or —BH<sub>3</sub><sup>−</sup>Z<sup>+</sup>. Z<sup>+</sup> is ammonium ion, alkylammonium ion, heteroaromatic iminium ion, or heterocyclic iminium ion, any of which is primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary, or Z is a monovalent metal ion.

**[0029]** In some embodiments of the method, the step of converting the condensed intermediate to a compound of Formula 1 comprises acidifying the condensed intermediate to produce a compound of Formula 4, wherein in is at least one, J is O, and D is H. In some embodiments of the method, the condensed intermediate comprises a moiety of Formula A'.

Formula A'



**[0030]** A is hydrogen and G<sup>1</sup> and G<sup>2</sup> are independently alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, or aryl and G<sup>3</sup>, G<sup>4</sup>, and G<sup>5</sup> are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, or aryl, or two of G<sup>1</sup>, G<sup>2</sup>, G<sup>3</sup>, G<sup>4</sup>, and G<sup>5</sup> are G<sup>6</sup> which taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring atoms which is monocyclic or polycyclic, fused or unfused and wherein no more than four of G<sup>1</sup>, G<sup>2</sup>, G<sup>3</sup>, G<sup>4</sup>, and G<sup>5</sup> are G<sup>6</sup>.

**[0031]** In some embodiments of the method, the method further comprises: (a) reacting the compound of Formula 4 wherein m is at least one, J is O, and D is H, using the method of claim 10 wherein the step of converting the condensed intermediate to a compound of Formula 1 comprises acidifying the condensed intermediate to produce a compound of Formula 4 wherein m is at least 2 and less than about 200; J is O, and D is H, and (b) optionally repeating step (a) to produce a compound of Formula 4 wherein m is greater than 2 and less than about 200.

**[0032]** In some embodiments of the method, the acidifying comprises adding an amount of a Brønsted or Lewis acid effective to convert the condensed intermediate into the compound of Formula 4 without removing purine or pyrimidine moieties from the condensed intermediate. In other embodiments of the method, the acidifying comprises adding 1% trifluoroacetic acid in an organic solvent, 3% dichloroacetic acid in an organic solvent, or 3% trichloroacetic acid in an organic solvent. In yet other embodiments of the method, the acidifying further comprises adding a cation scavenger. In some embodiments of the method, the cation scavenger is triethylsilane or triisopropylsilane.

**[0033]** In some embodiments of the method, the step of converting the condensed intermediate to a compound of Formula 1 further comprises deblocking R<sup>1</sup> prior to the step of acidifying the condensed intermediate.

**[0034]** In other embodiments of the method, the method further comprises the step of modifying the compound of Formula 4 to introduce an X moiety thereby producing a compound of Formula 1 wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a blocking group or a linking moiety connected to a solid support.

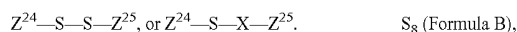
**[0035]** In yet other embodiments of the method, the method further comprises treating an X-modified compound to produce a compound of Formula 1 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is —OH, —SH, —NR<sup>d</sup>R<sup>d</sup>, —N<sub>3</sub>, halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkenyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkynyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, heteroaryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, —P(O)(R<sup>e</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —HP(O)(R<sup>e</sup>), —OR<sup>a</sup> or —SR<sup>c</sup>. Y<sup>1</sup> is O, NR<sup>d</sup>, S, or Se. R<sup>a</sup> is a blocking moiety. R<sup>c</sup> is a blocking group. Each instance of R<sup>d</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate, —P(O)(R<sup>e</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, or —HP(O)(R<sup>e</sup>). Each instance of R<sup>e</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, alkenyl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, alkynyl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, aryl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, or heteroaryl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, or a cation which is Na<sup>+</sup>, Li<sup>+</sup>, or K<sup>+</sup>. Y<sup>2</sup> is O, NR<sup>d</sup>, or S. Each instance



of  $R^2$  is independently hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ , heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ ,  $-\text{OR}^b$ , or  $-\text{SR}^c$ , wherein  $R^b$  is a blocking moiety. Each Ba moiety is unblocked.  $R^3$  is H. Each instance of X is independently alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, acyl,  $-\text{NR}^f$ , alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkenylthio, alkynylthio,  $-\text{S}^-\text{Z}^+$ ,  $-\text{Se}^-\text{Z}^+$ , or  $-\text{BH}_3^-\text{Z}^+$ . Each instance of  $R^f$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl.  $\text{Z}^+$  is ammonium ion, alkylammonium ion, heteroaromatic iminium ion, or heterocyclic iminium ion, any of which is primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary, or Z is a monovalent metal ion. n is greater than 1 and less than about 200.

**[0036]** In some embodiments of the method, the modifying step is performed using a boronating agent, a sulfur electrophile, or a selenium electrophile.

**[0037]** In some embodiments of the method, the sulfur electrophile is a compound having one of the following formulas:

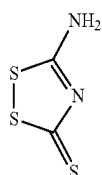


**[0038]**  $\text{Z}^{24}$  and  $\text{Z}^{25}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, acyl, amide, imide, or thiocarbonyl, or  $\text{Z}^{24}$  and  $\text{Z}^{25}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 8 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, which may be substituted or unsubstituted; X is  $\text{SO}_2$ , O, or  $\text{NR}^f$ ; and  $R^f$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl.

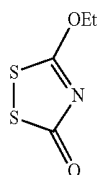
**[0039]** In some embodiments of the method, the sulfur electrophile is a compound of Formula B, C, D, E, or F:

$\text{S}_8$

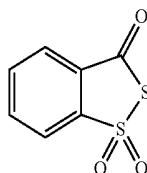
Formula B



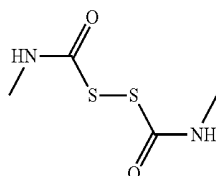
Formula C



Formula D

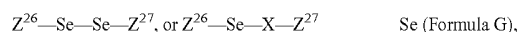


Formula E



Formula F

**[0040]** In some embodiments of the method, the selenium electrophile is a compound having one of the following formulas:



**[0041]**  $\text{Z}^{26}$  and  $\text{Z}^{27}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, acyl, amide, imide, or thiocarbonyl, or  $\text{Z}^{26}$  and  $\text{Z}^{27}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 8 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, which may be substituted or unsubstituted; X is  $\text{SO}_2$ , S, O, or Me; and  $R^f$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl.

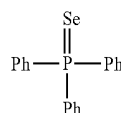
**[0042]** In some embodiments of the method, the selenium electrophile is a compound of Formula G, H, I, J, K, or L.

Se

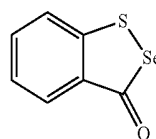
Formula G

$\text{KSeCN}$

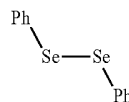
Formula H



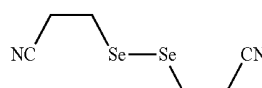
Formula I



Formula J



Formula K



Formula L

**[0043]** In some embodiments of the method, the boronating agent is borane-N,N-diisopropylethylamine ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{DIPEA}$ ), borane-pyridine ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{Py}$ ), borane-2-chloropyridine ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{CPy}$ ), borane-aniline ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{An}$ ), borane-tetrahydrofuran ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{THF}$ ), or borane-dimethylsulfide ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{Me}_2\text{S}$ ).

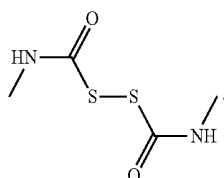
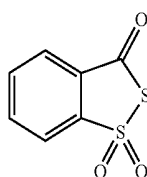
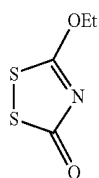
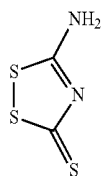
**[0044]** In some embodiments of the method, the modifying step is performed using a silylating reagent followed by a sulfur electrophile, a selenium electrophile, a boronating agent, an alkylating agent, an aldehyde, or an acylating agent.

**[0045]** In some embodiments of the method, the silylating reagent is chlorotrimethylsilane ( $\text{TMS-Cl}$ ), triisopropylsilylchloride ( $\text{TIPS-Cl}$ ), t-butyltrimethylsilylchloride ( $\text{TBDMS-Cl}$ ), t-butylphenylsilylchloride ( $\text{TBDPS-Cl}$ ), 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexamethyldisilazane (HMDS), N-trimethylsilyldimethylamine ( $\text{TMSDMA}$ ), N-trimethylsilyldiethylamine ( $\text{TMSDEA}$ ), N-trimethylsilylacetamide ( $\text{TMSA}$ ), N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (BSA), or N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide ( $\text{BSTFA}$ ).

**[0046]** In some embodiments of the method, the sulfur electrophile is a compound having one of the following formulas:  $\text{S}_8$  (Formula B),  $\text{Z}^{24}-\text{S}-\text{S}-\text{Z}^{25}$ , or  $\text{Z}^{24}-\text{S}-\text{X}-\text{Z}^{25}$ , wherein  $\text{Z}^{24}$  and  $\text{Z}^{25}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, acyl, amide, imide, or thiocarbonyl, or  $\text{Z}^{24}$  and

$Z^{25}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 8 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, which may be substituted or unsubstituted; X is  $\text{SO}_2$ , O, or  $\text{NR}^f$ ; and  $\text{R}^f$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl.

[0047] In some embodiments of the method, the sulfur electrophile is a compound of Formula B, C, D, E, or F:

S<sub>8</sub>

Formula B

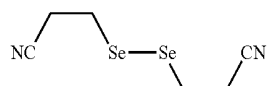
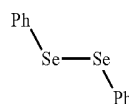
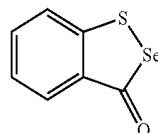
Formula C

Formula D

Formula E

Formula F

-continued



Formula J

Formula K

Formula L

[0050] In some embodiments of the method, the boronating agent is borane-*N,N*-diisopropylethylamine ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{DIPEA}$ ), borane-pyridine ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{Py}$ ), borane-2-chloropyridine ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{CPy}$ ), borane-aniline ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{An}$ ), borane-tetrahydrofuran ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{THF}$ ), or borane-dimethylsulfide ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{Me}_2\text{S}$ ).

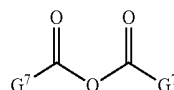
[0051] In some embodiments of the method, the alkylating agent is an alkyl halide, alkenyl halide, alkynyl halide, alkyl sulfonate, alkenyl sulfonate, or alkynyl sulfonate. In other embodiments of the method, the aldehyde is (para)-formaldehyde, alkyl aldehyde, alkenyl aldehyde, alkynyl aldehyde, or aryl aldehyde.

[0052] In some embodiments of the method, the acylating agent is a compound of Formula M or N.

Formula M



Formula N

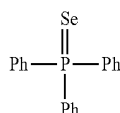


[0048] In some embodiments of the method, the selenium electrophile is a compound having one of the following formulas:  $\text{Se}$  (Formula G),  $\text{Z}^{26}-\text{Se}-\text{Se}-\text{Z}^{27}$ , or  $\text{Z}^{26}-\text{Se}-\text{X}-\text{Z}^{27}$ , wherein  $\text{Z}^{26}$  and  $\text{Z}^{27}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, acyl, amide, imide, or thiocarbonyl, or  $\text{Z}^{26}$  and  $\text{Z}^{27}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 8 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, which may be substituted or unsubstituted; X is  $\text{SO}_2$ , S, O, or  $\text{NR}^f$ ; and  $\text{R}^f$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl.

[0049] In some embodiments of the method, the selenium electrophile is a compound of Formula G, H, I, J, K, or L:

Se

KSeCN



Formula G

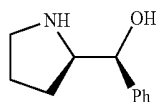
Formula H

Formula I

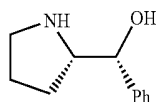
[0053]  $\text{G}^7$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, or heteroaryloxy; and M is F, Cl, Br, I, 3-nitro-1,2,4-triazole, imidazole, alkyltriazole, tetrazole, pentafluorobenzene, or 1-hydroxybenzotriazole.

[0054] In some embodiments of the method, the modifying step is performed by reacting with a halogenating reagent followed by reacting with a nucleophile. In some embodiments of the method, the halogenating reagent is  $\text{CCl}_4$ ,  $\text{CBr}_4$ ,  $\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $\text{Br}_2$ ,  $\text{I}_2$ , sulfuryl chloride ( $\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ), phosgene, bis(trichloromethyl)carbonate (BTC), sulfur monochloride, sulfur dichloride, chloramine,  $\text{CuCl}_2$ , N-chlorosuccinimide (NCS),  $\text{Cl}_4$ , N-bromosuccinimide (NBS), or N-iodosuccinimide (NIS). In other embodiments of the method, the nucleophile is  $\text{NR}^f\text{R}^f\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^f\text{OH}$ , or  $\text{R}^f\text{SH}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^f$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl, and at least one of  $\text{R}^f$  of  $\text{NR}^f\text{R}^f\text{H}$  is not hydrogen.

[0055] In some embodiments of the method, the chiral reagent is the compound of Formula 3 wherein  $\text{W}_1$  is  $\text{NHG}^5$  and  $\text{W}_2$  is OH. In some embodiments of the method, the chiral reagent is Formula O or Formula P.

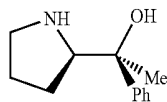


Formula O

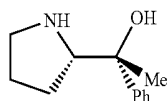


Formula P

[0056] In some embodiments of the method, the chiral reagent is Formula Q or Formula R.



Formula Q



Formula R

[0057] In some embodiments of the method,  $R^a$  is substituted or unsubstituted trityl or substituted silyl. In other embodiments of the method, wherein  $R^a$  is substituted or unsubstituted trityl or substituted silyl. In other embodiments of the method,  $R^b$  is substituted or unsubstituted trityl, substituted silyl, acetyl, acyl, or substituted methyl ether.

[0058] In some embodiments of the method,  $R^3$  is a blocking group which is substituted trityl, acyl, substituted silyl, or substituted benzyl. In other embodiments of the method,  $R^3$  is a linking moiety connected to a solid support.

[0059] In some embodiments of the method, the blocking group of the Ba moiety is a benzyl, acyl, formyl, dialkylformamidinyl, isobutyryl, phenoxyacetyl, or trityl moiety, any of which may be unsubstituted or substituted. In some embodiments of the method,  $R^1$  is  $-N_3$ ,  $-NR^dR^d$ , alkynyl, or  $-OH$ . In some embodiments of the method,  $R^1$  is  $-N_3$ ,  $-NR^dR^d$ , alkynyl, or  $-OH$ . In other embodiments of the method,  $R^2$  is  $NR^dR^d$ , alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $Y^1$ —, alkenyl- $Y^1$ —, alkynyl- $Y^1$ , aryl- $Y^1$ —, or heteroaryl- $Y^1$ —, and is substituted with fluorescent or biomolecule binding moieties.

[0060] In some embodiments of the method, the substituent on  $R^2$  is a fluorescent moiety. In other embodiments of the method, the substituent on  $R^2$  is biotin or avidin. In yet other embodiments of the method, the substituent on  $R^2$  is a fluorescent moiety. In some embodiments of the method, the substituent on  $R^2$  is biotin or avidin. In other embodiments of the method,  $R^2$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-N_3$ , hydrogen, halogen, alkoxy, or alkynyl. In yet other embodiments of the method,  $R^2$  is  $-OH$ ,  $-N_3$ , hydrogen, halogen, alkoxy, or alkynyl.

[0061] In some embodiments of the method, Ba is 5-bromouracil, 5-iodouracil, or 2,6-diaminopurine. In other embodiments of the method, Ba is modified by substitution with a fluorescent or biomolecule binding moiety. In yet other embodiments of the method, Ba is modified by substitution with a fluorescent or biomolecule binding moiety. In some embodiments of the method, the substituent on Ba is a fluorescent moiety. In other embodiments of the method, the

substituent on Ba is biotin or avidin. In yet other embodiments of the method, the substituent on Ba is a fluorescent moiety. In some embodiments of the method, the substituent on Ba is biotin or avidin.

[0062] In some embodiments of the method, Z is pyridinium ion, triethylammonium ion, N,N-diisopropylethylammonium ion, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium ion, sodium ion, or potassium ion. In other embodiments of the method, Z is pyridinium ion, triethylammonium ion, N,N-diisopropylethylammonium ion, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium ion, sodium ion, or potassium ion. In some embodiments of the method, X is alkyl, alkoxy,  $-NR^fR^f$ ,  $-S^-Z^+$ , or  $-BH_3^-Z^+$ . In other embodiments of the method, X is alkyl, alkoxy,  $-NR^fR^f$ ,  $-S^-Z^+$ , or  $-BH_3^-Z^+$ .

[0063] In an embodiment of the method, the sulfur electrophile is Formula F, Formula E or Formula B. In some embodiments of the method, the sulfur electrophile is Formula F, Formula E or Formula B. In other embodiments of the method, the selenium electrophile is Formula G or Formula L. In yet other embodiments of the method, the selenium electrophile is Formula G or Formula L. In some embodiments of the method, the boronating agent is borane-N,N-diisopropylethylamine ( $BH_3$ .DIPEA), borane-2-chloropyridine ( $BH_3$ .CPy), borane-tetrahydrofuran ( $BH_3$ .THF), or borane-dimethylsulfide ( $BH_3$ .Me<sub>2</sub>S). In other embodiments of the method, the halogenating agent is  $CCl_4$ ,  $CBr_4$ ,  $Cl_2$ , sulfuryl chloride ( $SO_2Cl_2$ ), or N-chlorosuccinimide (NCS). In yet other embodiments of the method, the condensing reagent is bis(trichloromethyl)carbonate (BTC),  $Ph_3PCl_2$ , or N,N'-bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphonic chloride (BopCl).

[0064] In another aspect of the invention, a method is provided of identifying or detecting a target molecule in a sample, the method comprising: contacting a sample suspected of containing a target molecule with a nucleic acid sensor molecule of Formula 1, synthesized according to the methods of the invention, wherein a change in a signal generated by a signal generating unit indicates the presence of said target in said sample. The nucleic acid sensor molecule binds specifically with the target molecule. In some embodiments there is a plurality of nucleic acid sensor molecules. In some embodiments, the plurality of nucleic acid sensor molecules comprises nucleic acid sensor molecules which bind specifically to differing target molecules. In some instances, the method further comprises quantifying the change in signal generated by the signal generating unit to quantify the amount of target molecule in the sample. The signal generating unit detects any sort of signal, including but not limited to fluorescence, surface plasmon resonance, fluorescence quenching, chemiluminescence, interferometry, or refractive index detection.

[0065] The sample to be detected is an environmental sample, biohazard material, organic sample, drug, toxin, flavor, fragrance, or biological sample. The biological sample is a cell, cell extract, cell lysate, tissue, tissue extract, bodily fluid, serum, blood or blood product. In some embodiments of the method, the presence of the target molecule indicates the presence of a pathological condition. In some embodiments of the method, the presence of the target molecule indicates the presence of a desirable molecule.

[0066] In another aspect of the invention, a method is provided of amplifying desired regions of nucleic acid from a nucleic acid template comprising: (a) providing a plurality of first PCR primers having a region of fixed nucleotide sequence complementary to a consensus sequence of interest;

(b) providing a plurality of second PCR primers, (c) amplifying the nucleic acid template via the PCR using the plurality of first PCR primers and the plurality of second PCR primers under conditions wherein a subset of the plurality of first primers binds to the consensus sequence of interest substantially wherever it occurs in the template, and a subset of the plurality of second primers binds to the template at locations removed from the first primers such that nucleic acid regions flanked by the first primer and the second primer are specifically amplified, and wherein the plurality of first PCR primers and/or the plurality of second PCR primers are nucleic acid molecules of Formula 1 which are produced according to the methods of the invention.

[0067] In some embodiments, the template is genomic DNA. In some embodiments, the template is eukaryotic genomic DNA. In some embodiments, the template is human genomic DNA. In some embodiments, the template is prokaryotic DNA. In some embodiments, the template is DNA which is a cloned genomic DNA, a subgenomic region of DNA, a chromosome, or a subchromosomal region. In some embodiments, the template is RNA.

#### INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

[0068] All publications and patent applications disclosed herein in this specification are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0069] The novel features of the invention are set forth with particularity in the appended claims. A better understanding of the features and advantages of the present invention will be obtained by reference to the following detailed description that sets forth illustrative embodiments, in which the principles of the invention are utilized, and the accompanying drawings of which:

- [0070] FIG. 1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of (S<sub>P</sub>)-4tt (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)
- [0071] FIG. 2. <sup>31</sup>P NMR spectrum of (S<sub>P</sub>)-4tt (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)
- [0072] FIG. 3. <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of (R<sub>P</sub>)-4tt (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)
- [0073] FIG. 4. <sup>31</sup>P NMR spectrum of (R<sub>P</sub>)-4tt (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)
- [0074] FIG. 5A. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt
- [0075] FIG. 5B. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt using BTC in place of Ph3PCL2
- [0076] FIG. 6A. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt
- [0077] FIG. 6B. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt using BTC in place of PH3PCL2
- [0078] FIG. 7A. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt
- [0079] FIG. 7B. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt
- [0080] FIG. 8. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt
- [0081] FIG. 9A. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5ct
- [0082] FIG. 9B. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5ct
- [0083] FIG. 10A. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5ct
- [0084] FIG. 10B. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5ct
- [0085] FIG. 11. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5at
- [0086] FIG. 12. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5at
- [0087] FIG. 13. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5gt
- [0088] FIG. 14. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5gt
- [0089] FIG. 15A. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt
- [0090] FIG. 15B. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt
- [0091] FIG. 16A. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt
- [0092] FIG. 16B. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt
- [0093] FIG. 17A. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt

- [0094] FIG. 17B. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt
- [0095] FIG. 18. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5ct
- [0096] FIG. 19. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5ct
- [0097] FIG. 20A. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5at
- [0098] FIG. 20B. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5at
- [0099] FIG. 21. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5at
- [0100] FIG. 22A. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5at
- [0101] FIG. 22B. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5at
- [0102] FIG. 23. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5gt
- [0103] FIG. 24. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5gt
- [0104] FIG. 25. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-7tt
- [0105] FIG. 26. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-7tt
- [0106] FIG. 27. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-8tt
- [0107] FIG. 28. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-8tt
- [0108] FIG. 29A. Crude UPLC® profile of All-(S<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T
- [0109] FIG. 29B. MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of All-(S<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T
- [0110] FIG. 30A. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>, R<sub>P</sub>, S<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T
- [0111] FIG. 30B. MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of (S<sub>P</sub>, R<sub>P</sub>, S<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T
- [0112] FIG. 31A. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>, S<sub>P</sub>, R<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T
- [0113] FIG. 31B. MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of (R<sub>P</sub>, S<sub>P</sub>, R<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T
- [0114] FIG. 32A. Crude UPLC® profile of All-(R<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T
- [0115] FIG. 32B. MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of All-(R<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T
- [0116] FIG. 33A. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-9u<sub>Mu</sub>
- [0117] FIG. 33B. MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of (S<sub>P</sub>)-9u<sub>Mu</sub>
- [0118] FIG. 34A. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-9u<sub>Mu</sub>
- [0119] FIG. 34B. MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of (R<sub>P</sub>)-9u<sub>Mu</sub>
- [0120] FIG. 35A. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-10u<sub>Fu</sub>
- [0121] FIG. 35B. MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of (S<sub>P</sub>)-10u<sub>Fu</sub>
- [0122] FIG. 36A. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-10u<sub>Fu</sub>
- [0123] FIG. 36B. MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of (R<sub>P</sub>)-10u<sub>Fu</sub>
- [0124] FIG. 37A. Crude UPLC® profile of (S<sub>P</sub>)-11nt
- [0125] FIG. 37B. MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of (S<sub>P</sub>)-11nt
- [0126] FIG. 38A. Crude UPLC® profile of (R<sub>P</sub>)-11nt
- [0127] FIG. 38B. MALDI TOF-MS spectrum of (R<sub>P</sub>)-11nt

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

##### Definitions.

[0128] Unless otherwise stated, the following terms used in this application, including the specification and claims, have the definitions given below. It must be noted that, as used in the specification and the appended claims, the singular forms “a” “an” and “the” include plural referents unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Unless otherwise indicated, conventional methods of mass spectroscopy, NMR, HPLC, protein chemistry, biochemistry, recombinant DNA techniques and pharmacology are employed. In this application, the use of “or” or “and” means “and/or” unless stated otherwise. Furthermore, use of the term “including” as well as other forms, such as “include”, “includes” and “included” is not limiting.

[0129] The term “nucleic acid” encompasses poly- or oligo-ribonucleotides (RNA) and poly- or oligo-deoxyribo-

nucleotides (DNA); RNA or DNA derived from N-glycosides or C-glycosides of nucleobases and/or modified nucleobases; nucleic acids derived from sugars and/or modified sugars; and nucleic acids derived from phosphate bridges and/or modified phosphorous-atom bridges. The term encompasses nucleic acids containing any combinations of nucleobases, modified nucleobases, sugars, modified sugars, phosphate bridges or modified phosphorous atom bridges. Examples include, and are not limited to, nucleic acids containing ribose moieties, the nucleic acids containing deoxy-ribose moieties, nucleic acids containing both ribose and deoxyribose moieties, nucleic acids containing ribose and modified ribose moieties. The prefix poly- refers to a nucleic acid containing about 1 to about 10,000 nucleotide monomer units and wherein the prefix oligo- refers to a nucleic acid containing about 1 to about 200 nucleotide monomer units.

**[0130]** The term “nucleobase” refers to the parts of nucleic acids that are involved in the hydrogen-bonding that binds one nucleic acid strand to another complementary strand in a sequence specific manner. The most common naturally-occurring nucleobases are adenine (A), guanine (G), uracil (U), cytosine (C), and thymine (T).

**[0131]** The term “modified nucleobase” refers to a moiety that can replace a nucleobase. The modified nucleobase mimics the spatial arrangement, electronic properties, or some other physicochemical property of the nucleobase and retains the property of hydrogen-bonding that binds one nucleic acid strand to another in a sequence specific manner. A modified nucleobase can pair with all of the five naturally occurring bases (uracil, thymine, adenine, cytosine, or guanine) without substantially affecting the melting behavior, recognition by intracellular enzymes or activity of the oligonucleotide duplex.

**[0132]** The term “nucleoside” refers to a moiety wherein a nucleobase or a modified nucleobase is covalently bound to a sugar or modified sugar.

**[0133]** The term “sugar” refers to a monosaccharide in closed and/or open form. Sugars include, but are not limited to, ribose, deoxyribose, pentofuranose, pentopyranose, and hexopyranose moieties.

**[0134]** The term “modified sugar” refers to a moiety that can replace a sugar. The modified sugar mimics the spatial arrangement, electronic properties, or some other physicochemical property of a sugar.

**[0135]** The term “nucleotide” refers to a moiety wherein a nucleobase or a modified nucleobase is covalently linked to a sugar or modified sugar, and the sugar or modified sugar is covalently linked to a phosphate group or a modified phosphorous-atom moiety.

**[0136]** The term “chiral reagent” refers to a compound that is chiral or enantiopure and can be used for asymmetric induction in nucleic acid synthesis.

**[0137]** The term “chiral ligand” or “chiral auxiliary” refers to a moiety that is chiral or enantiopure and controls the stereochemical outcome of a reaction.

**[0138]** In a condensation reaction, the term “condensing reagent” refers to a reagent that activates a less reactive site and renders it more susceptible to attack by a nucleophile.

**[0139]** The term “blocking moiety” refers to a group that transiently masks the reactivity of a functional group. The functional group can be subsequently unmasked by removal of the blocking moiety.

**[0140]** The terms “boronating agents”, “sulfur electrophiles”, “selenium electrophiles” refer to compounds that are

useful in the modifying step used to introduce  $\text{BH}_3$ , S, and Se groups, respectively, for modification at the phosphorus atom.

**[0141]** The term “moiety” refers to a specific segment or functional group of a molecule. Chemical moieties are often recognized chemical entities embedded in or appended to a molecule.

**[0142]** The term “solid support” refers to any support which enables synthetic mass production of nucleic acids and can be reutilized at need. As used herein, the term refers to a polymer that is insoluble in the media employed in the reaction steps performed to synthesize nucleic acids, and is derivatized to comprise reactive groups.

**[0143]** The term “linking moiety” refers to any moiety optionally positioned between the terminal nucleoside and the solid support or between the terminal nucleoside and another nucleoside, nucleotide, or nucleic acid.

**[0144]** As used herein, “treatment” or “treating,” or “palliating” or “ameliorating” are used interchangeably herein. These terms refers to an approach for obtaining beneficial or desired results including but not limited to therapeutic benefit and/or a prophylactic benefit. By therapeutic benefit is meant eradication or amelioration of the underlying disorder being treated. Also, a therapeutic benefit is achieved with the eradication or amelioration of one or more of the physiological symptoms associated with the underlying disorder such that an improvement is observed in the patient, notwithstanding that the patient may still be afflicted with the underlying disorder. For prophylactic benefit, the compositions may be administered to a patient at risk of developing a particular disease, or to a patient reporting one or more of the physiological symptoms of a disease, even though a diagnosis of this disease may not have been made.

**[0145]** A “therapeutic effect,” as that term is used herein, encompasses a therapeutic benefit and/or a prophylactic benefit as described above. A prophylactic effect includes delaying or eliminating the appearance of a disease or condition, delaying or eliminating the onset of symptoms of a disease or condition, slowing, halting, or reversing the progression of a disease or condition, or any combination thereof.

**[0146]** An “alkyl” group refers to an aliphatic hydrocarbon group. The alkyl moiety may be a saturated alkyl group (which means that it does not contain any units of unsaturation, e.g. carbon-carbon double bonds or carbon-carbon triple bonds) or the alkyl moiety may be an unsaturated alkyl group (which means that it contains at least one unit of unsaturation). The alkyl moiety, whether saturated or unsaturated, may be branched, straight chain, or include a cyclic portion. The point of attachment of an alkyl is at a carbon atom that is not part of a ring.

**[0147]** The “alkyl” moiety may have 1 to 10 carbon atoms (whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as “1 to 10” refers to each integer in the given range; e.g., “1 to 10 carbon atoms” means that the alkyl group may consist of 1 carbon atom, 2 carbon atoms, 3 carbon atoms, etc., up to and including 10 carbon atoms, although the present definition also covers the occurrence of the term “alkyl” where no numerical range is designated). Alkyl includes both branched and straight chain alkyl groups. The alkyl group of the compounds described herein may be designated as “ $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl” or similar designations. By way of example only, “ $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl” indicates that there are one, two, three, four, five, or six carbon atoms in the alkyl chain, i.e., the alkyl chain is selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, propyl, iso-pro-

pyl, n-butyl, iso-butyl, sec-butyl, and t-butyl. Typical alkyl groups include, but are in no way limited to, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, tertiary butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutylmethyl, cyclopentylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, and the like. In one aspect, an alkyl is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl.

**[0148]** As used herein, the term “aryl” refers to an aromatic ring wherein each of the atoms forming the ring is a carbon atom. Aryl rings are formed by five, six, seven, eight, nine, or more than nine carbon atoms. Aryl groups are a substituted or unsubstituted. In one aspect, an aryl is a phenyl or a naphthalenyl. Depending on the structure, an aryl group can be a monoradical or a diradical (i.e., an arylene group). In one aspect, an aryl is a C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl.

**[0149]** “Heteroaryl” or alternatively, “heteroaromatic” refers to a 5- to 18-membered aromatic radical (e.g., C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>13</sub> heteroaryl) that includes one or more ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which may be a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic or tetracyclic ring system. Whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as “5 to 18” refers to each integer in the given range; e.g., “5 to 18 ring atoms” means that the heteroaryl group may consist of 5 ring atoms, 6 ring atoms, etc., up to and including 18 ring atoms. An N-containing “heteroaromatic” or “heteroaryl” moiety refers to an aromatic group in which at least one of the skeletal atoms of the ring is a nitrogen atom. The polycyclic heteroaryl group may be fused or non-fused. The heteroatom(s) in the heteroaryl radical is optionally oxidized. One or more nitrogen atoms, if present, are optionally quaternized. The heteroaryl is attached to the rest of the molecule through any atom of the ring(s). Examples of heteroaryls include, but are not limited to, azepinyl, acridinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzindolyl, 1,3-benzodioxolyl, benzofuranyl, benzoaxazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[thiadiazolyl, benzo[b][1,4]dioxepinyl, benzo[b][1,4]oxazinyl, 1,4-benzodioxanyl, benzonaphthofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzodioxolyl, benzodioxinyl, benzoxazolyl, benzopyranyl, benzopyranonyl, benzofuranyl, benzofuranonyl, benzofurazanyl, benzothiazolyl, benzothienyl (benzothiophenyl), benzothieno[3,2-d]pyrimidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzo[4,6]imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl, carbazolyl, cinnolyl, cyclopenta[d]pyrimidinyl, 6,7-dihydro-5H-cyclopenta[4,5]thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidinyl, 5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolinyl, 5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]cinnolyl, 6,7-dihydro-5H-benzo[6,7]cyclohepta[1,2-c]pyridazinyl, dibenzofuranyl, dibenzothiophenyl, furanyl, furazanyl, furanonyl, furo[3,2-c]pyridinyl, 5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocycloocta[d]pyrimidinyl, 5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocycloocta[d]pyridazinyl, 5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocycloocta[d]pyridinyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, indazolyl, isoindolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolyl, indolizyl, isoxazolyl, 5,8-methano-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinazolinyl, naphthyridinyl, 1,6-naphthyridinonyl, oxadiazolyl, 2-oxoazepinyl, oxazolyl, oxiranyl, 5,6,6a,7,8,9,10,10a-octahydrobenzo[h]quinazolinyl, 1-phenyl-1H-pyrrolyl, phenazyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidinyl, pyridinyl, pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidinyl, pyrido[3,4-d]pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinazolinyl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydrobenzo[4,5]thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidinyl, 6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-cyclohepta[4,5]thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidinyl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydropyrido[4,5-c]pyridazinyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiapyranyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, triazinyl,

thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidinyl, thieno[3,2-d]pyrimidinyl, thieno[2,3-c]pyridinyl, and thiophenyl (i.e. thienyl). Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, a heteraryl moiety is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which are independently: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, nitro, oxo, thio, trimethylsilyl, —OR<sup>a</sup>, —SR<sup>a</sup>, —OC(O)R<sup>a</sup>, —N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)R<sup>a</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>a</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(O)OR<sup>a</sup>, —N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(O)R<sup>a</sup>, —N(R<sup>a</sup>)S(O)<sub>t</sub>R<sup>a</sup> (where t is 1 or 2), —S(O)<sub>t</sub>OR<sup>a</sup> (where t is 1 or 2), or —S(O)<sub>t</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub> (where t is 1 or 2) where each R<sup>a</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

**[0150]** The term “alicyclic” refers to an all carbon moiety that is both aliphatic and cyclic. Alicyclic groups contain one or more all-carbon rings which may be either saturated or unsaturated, but do not have aromatic character. Alicyclic groups are substituted or unsubstituted and may contain from one to ten carbon atoms. In one aspect, an alicyclic is a monocyclic cycloalkane. In another aspect an alicyclic is a bicyclic cycloalkane.

**[0151]** The term “aralkyl” refers to an alkyl group substituted with an aryl group. Suitable aralkyl groups include benzyl, picolyl, and the like, all of which may be optionally substituted.

**[0152]** An “acyl moiety” refers to an alkyl(C=O), aryl(C=O), or aralkyl(C=O) group. An acyl moiety can have an intervening moiety (Y) that is oxy, amino, thio, or seleno between the carbonyl and the hydrocarbon group. For example, an acyl group can be alkyl-Y—(C=O), aryl-Y—(C=O) or aralkyl-Y—(C=O).

**[0153]** “Alkenyl” groups are straight chain, branch chain, and cyclic hydrocarbon groups containing at least one carbon-carbon double bond. Alkenyl groups can be substituted.

**[0154]** “Alkynyl” groups are straight chain, branch chain, and cyclic hydrocarbon groups containing at least one carbon-carbon triple bond. Alkynyl groups can be substituted.

**[0155]** An “alkoxy” group refers to an alkyl group linked to oxygen i.e. (alkyl)-O— group, where alkyl is as defined herein. Examples include methoxy (—OCH<sub>3</sub>) or ethoxy (—OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>) groups.

**[0156]** An “alkenylloxy” group refers to an alkenyl group linked to oxygen i.e. (alkenyl)-O— group, where alkenyl is as defined herein.

**[0157]** An “alkynylloxy” group refers to an alkynyl group linked to oxygen i.e. (alkynyl)-O— group, where alkynyl is as defined herein.

**[0158]** An “aryloxy” group refers to an aryl group linked to oxygen i.e. (aryl)-O— group, where the aryl is as defined herein. An example includes phenoxy (—OC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>).

**[0159]** The term “alkylseleno” refers to an alkyl group having a substituted seleno group attached thereto i.e. (alkyl)-Se— group, wherein alkyl is defined herein.

**[0160]** The term “alkenylseleno” refers to an alkenyl group having a substituted seleno group attached thereto i.e. (alkenyl)-Se— group, wherein alkenyl is defined herein.

**[0161]** The term “alkynylseleno” refers to an alkynyl group having a substituted seleno group attached thereto i.e. (alkynyl)-Se— group, wherein alkynyl is defined herein.

**[0162]** The term “alkylthio” refers to an alkyl group attached to a bridging sulfur atom i.e. (alkyl)-S— group, wherein alkyl is defined herein. For example, an alkylthio is a methylthio and the like.

**[0163]** The term “alkenylthio” refers to an alkenyl group attached to a bridging sulfur atom i.e. (alkenyl)-S— group, wherein alkenyl is defined herein.

**[0164]** The term “alkynylthio” refers to an alkynyl group attached to a bridging sulfur atom i.e. (alkynyl)-S— group, wherein alkynyl is defined herein.

**[0165]** The term “alkylamino” refers to an amino group substituted with at least one alkyl group i.e. —NH(alkyl) or —N-(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, wherein alkyl is defined herein.

**[0166]** The term “alkenylamino” refers to an amino group substituted with at least one alkenyl group i.e. —NH(alkenyl) or —N-(alkenyl)<sub>2</sub>, wherein alkenyl is defined herein.

**[0167]** The term “alkynylamino” refers to an amino group substituted with at least one alkynyl group i.e. —NH(alkynyl) or —N-(alkynyl)<sub>2</sub>, wherein alkynyl is defined herein.

**[0168]** The term “halogen” is intended to include fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

**[0169]** A “fluorescent group” refers to a molecule that, when excited with light having a selected wavelength, emits light of a different wavelength. Fluorescent groups include, but are not limited to, indole groups, fluorescein, tetramethylrhodamine, Texas Red, BODIPY, 5-[(2-aminoethyl)amino] naphthalene-1-sulfonic acid (EDANS), coumarin and Lucifer yellow.

**[0170]** An “ammonium ion” is a positively charged polyatomic cation of the chemical formula NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>.

**[0171]** An “alkylammonium ion” is an ammonium ion that has at least one of its hydrogen atoms replaced by an alkyl group, wherein alkyl is defined herein. Examples include triethylammonium ion, N,N-diisopropylethylammonium ion.

**[0172]** An “iminium ion” has the general structure R<sub>2</sub>C=NR<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup>. The R groups refer to alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl groups as defined herein. A “heteroaromatic iminium ion” refers to an iminium ion where the nitrogen and its attached R groups form a heteroaromatic ring. A “heterocyclic iminium ion” refers to an iminium ion where the nitrogen and its attached R groups form a heterocyclic ring.

**[0173]** The terms “amino” or “amine” refers to a —N(R<sup>h</sup>)<sub>2</sub> radical group, where each R<sup>h</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification. When a —N(R<sup>f</sup>)<sub>2</sub> group has two R<sup>f</sup> other than hydrogen they can be combined with the nitrogen atom to form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring. For example, —N(R<sup>f</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is meant to include, but not be limited to, 1-pyrrolidinyl and 4-morpholinyl. Any one or more of the hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl are optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, —OR<sup>i</sup>, —SR<sup>i</sup>, —OC(O)R<sup>i</sup>, —N(R<sup>i</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)R<sup>i</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>i</sup>, —OC(O)N(R<sup>i</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>i</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>i</sup>)C(O)OR<sup>i</sup>, —N(R<sup>i</sup>)C(O)R<sup>i</sup>, —N(R<sup>i</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>i</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,

N(R<sup>i</sup>)C(NR<sup>i</sup>)N(R<sup>i</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>i</sup>)S(O)<sub>t</sub>R<sup>i</sup> (where t is 1 or 2), —S(O)<sub>t</sub>OR<sup>i</sup> (where t is 1 or 2), or —S(O)<sub>t</sub>N(R<sup>i</sup>)<sub>2</sub> (where t is 1 or 2), where each R<sup>i</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

**[0174]** “Carbamate” as used herein, refers to a moiety attached to an amino group which has the formula —C(O)OR where R is alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl. Examples include but are not limited to Boc (tert-butyl-OC(O)—), CBz (benzyl-OC(O)—), Teoc (Me<sub>3</sub>SiCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OC(O)—), alloc (allyl-OC(O)—), or Fmoc (9-fluorenylmethyl-OC(O)—).

**[0175]** “Substituted silyl” as used herein, refers to a moiety which has the formula R<sub>3</sub>Si—. Examples include, but are not limited to, TBDMS (tert-butyldimethylsilyl), TBDPS (tert-butyldiphenylsilyl) or TMS (trimethylsilyl).

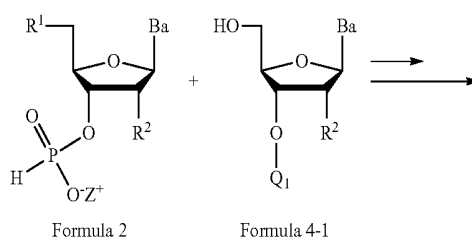
**[0176]** The term “thiol” refers to —SH groups, and include substituted thiol groups i.e. —SR<sup>i</sup> groups, wherein R<sup>i</sup> are each independently a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl aralkyl, heterocyclyl or heterocyclalkyl group as defined herein.

## Methods of Synthesis

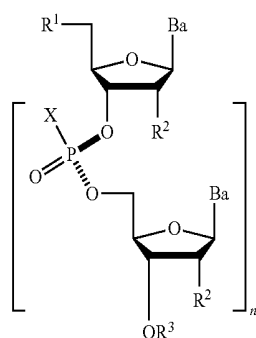
### General Discussion of the Methods of Synthesis of a Nucleic Acid Comprising a Chiral X-Phosphonate Moiety.

**[0177]** The present method provides for an efficient synthesis of phosphorus atom-modified nucleic acids wherein the stereochemical configuration at a phosphorus atom is controlled, thus producing a stereodefined oligonucleotide. The method eliminates the need for complex separations of diastereomeric mixtures and allows for the use of readily available inexpensive achiral starting materials. The method of synthesis disclosed herein comprises an asymmetric reaction of an achiral H-phosphonate moiety (Formula 2) with a nucleoside comprising a nucleophilic moiety, such as a hydroxy group, (Formula 4-1, where Q<sub>1</sub> is any of a blocking group, a linking moiety to a support or to a nucleotide chain) to provide a phosphorous atom-modified nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety, which is a compound of Formula 1, as shown in Scheme 1. In such manner, a nucleotide polymer or oligomer having high diastereomeric purity is produced. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid contains modifications at the nucleobases, sugar moiety, and/or protective groups.

Scheme 1. Synthesis of a nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety of Formula 1.

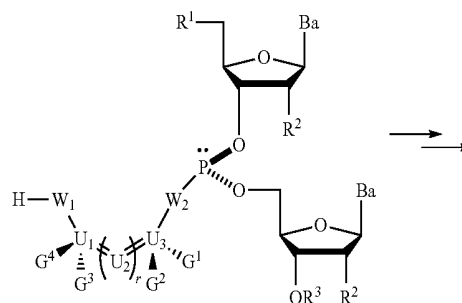


-continued



Formula 1

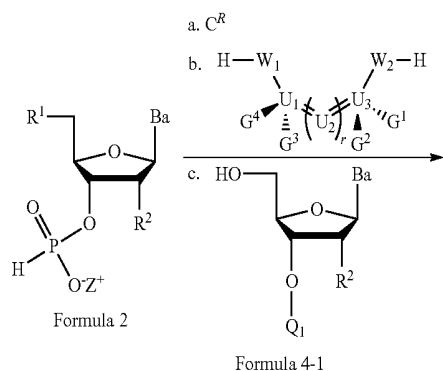
-continued



Condensed Intermediate

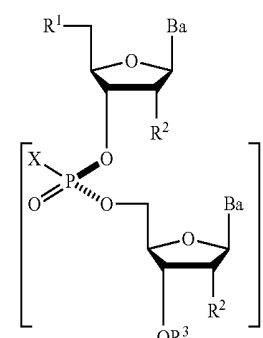
**[0178]** The reaction of a molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety of Formula 2 with a nucleoside comprising nucleophilic moiety of Formula 4-1 results in the formation of a condensed intermediate; which is converted to the nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety. The synthesis of the condensed intermediate comprises the steps of (a) activation of the compound of Formula 2 with a condensing agent, (b) reaction with a chiral reagent, followed by (c) reaction with the compound of Formula 4-1. The general scheme is shown in Scheme 2. The chiral reagent becomes attached to the condensed intermediate as a chiral auxiliary group. In the process provided herein, the steps (a)-(c) leading to the condensed intermediate may be performed without isolating any intermediates, i.e., in the same pot or in one-pot. Thus, the process obviates the need for isolation of discrete intermediates. The process disclosed herein can be performed in solution or on solid support. Depending on the reaction conditions, addition of an activating reagent may be useful for the condensation step. For example, the activating reagent can be added to the reaction after steps (a)-(c) have been completed or can be added to the reaction at the same time as steps (a)-(c).

Scheme 2. Reaction steps leading to the formation of a condensed intermediate.



Formula 2

Formula 4-1

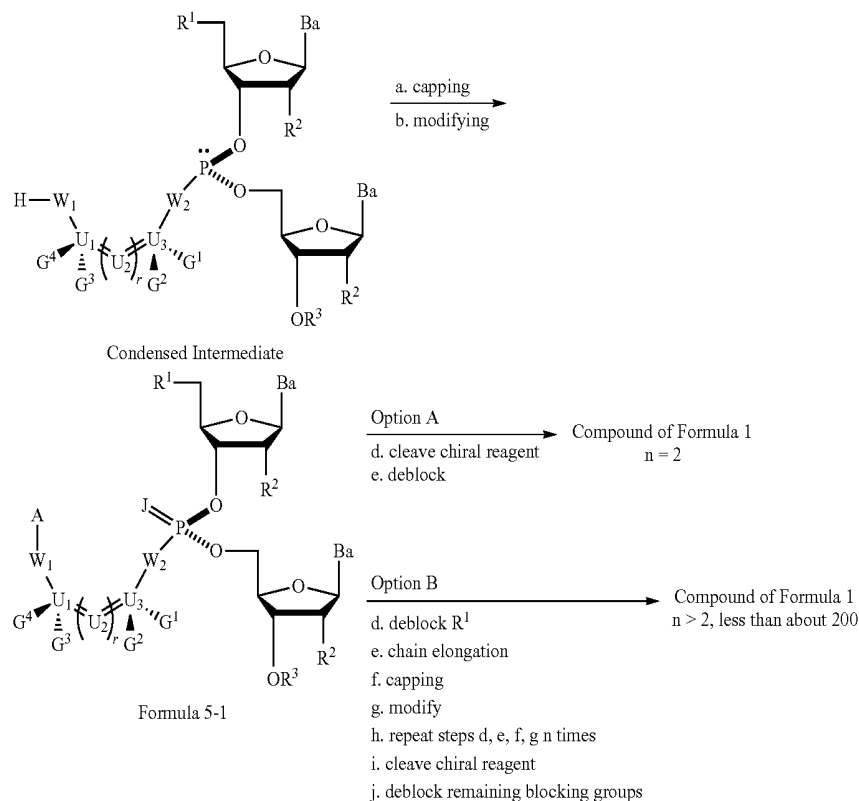


Formula 1

**[0179]** In an embodiment the condensed intermediate is converted to a nucleic acid comprising a chiral X phosphonate moiety of Formula 1 by capping the chiral auxiliary on the condensed intermediate with a moiety A, which is an acyl, aryl, alkyl, aralkyl, or silyl moiety, and modifying the phosphorus to introduce J, which is S, Se, or BH<sub>3</sub>, producing a compound of Formula 5-1. In one embodiment (Option A, Scheme 3), the compound of Formula 5-1 is converted to the compound of Formula 1, where X is S, Se, or BH<sub>3</sub>, and n is 1 (dimer), by cleaving the chiral auxiliary, and deblocking blocking groups and cleaving from solid support if desired. When forming the dimer, the capping step in Scheme 3 is optional. Alternatively (Option B, Scheme 3), the compound of Formula 5-1 is subjected to chain elongation by repeating the steps to produce a condensed intermediate where a further monomer of Formula 2 is added to the oligonucleotide. The steps of capping, modifying, deblocking, and chain elongation are repeated until the desired n is achieved. At that point, the chiral auxiliaries at each phosphonate are cleaved, the remaining blocking groups are cleaved, including cleaving from a solid support, if desired, to produce the compound of Formula 1, where X is S, Se, or BH<sub>3</sub>, and n is greater than or equal to 2 and less than about 200.



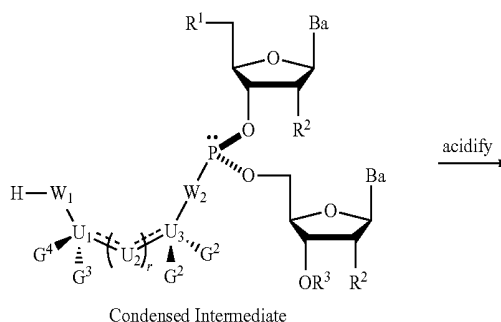
Scheme 3. Converting the condensed intermediate to the compound of Formula 1 via Route A.

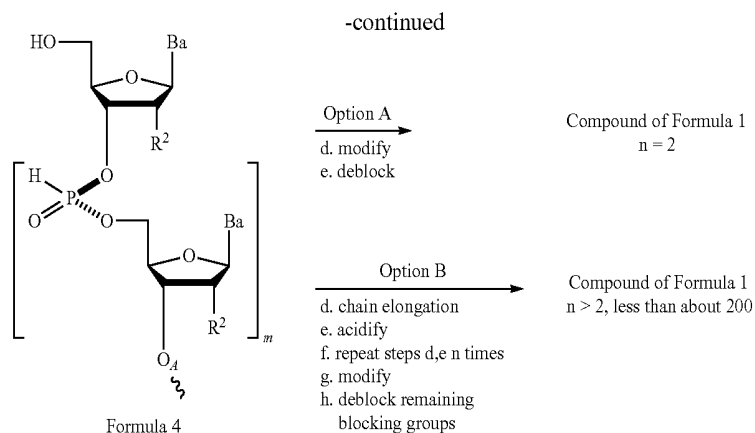


**[0180]** In another method provided herein, the condensed intermediate is converted to a nucleic acid comprising a chiral X phosphonate moiety of Formula 1 by acidifying the condensed intermediate to remove the blocking group at R<sup>1</sup>, which also removes the chiral auxiliary. In one embodiment (Option A, Scheme 4), the compound of Formula 4 is modified to introduce an X moiety at phosphorus, to produce a compound of Formula 1, which is deblocked to remove remaining blocking groups, and remove from a synthesis support, if desired, to produce a compound of Formula 1 wherein R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen and n is 1.

**[0181]** Alternatively, the compound of Formula 4 in Scheme 4 (Option B) is subjected to the step of chain elongation reaction, and then acidified to deblock the R<sup>1</sup> blocking group of the newly added nucleoside. The chain elongation step and R<sup>1</sup> deblocking step are performed for m repetitions. At that point, the compound of Formula 4, wherein m is equal to n-1, is modified to introduce an X moiety at each phosphorus, to produce a compound of Formula 1, which is deblocked to remove remaining blocking groups, and remove from a synthesis support, if desired, to produce a compound of Formula 1 wherein R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen and n is greater than or equal to 2 and less than about 200.

Scheme 4. Converting the Condensed Intermediate to the Compound of Formula 1 via Route B.

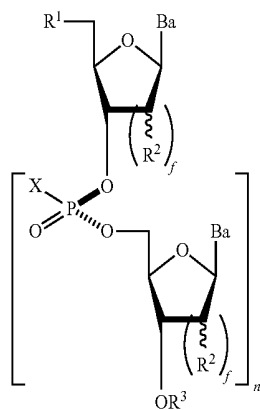




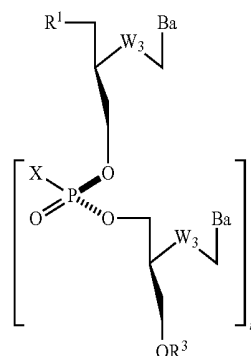
**[0182]** In both Option A and Option B of Scheme 4, X is alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, acyl, —NR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>f</sup>, alkenyloxy, alkenylthio, alkynylthio, —S<sup>−</sup>Z<sup>+</sup>, —Se<sup>−</sup>Z<sup>+</sup>, or —BH<sub>3</sub><sup>−</sup>Z<sup>+</sup>, where each R<sup>f</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl; Z<sup>+</sup> is ammonium ion, alkylammonium ion, heteroaromatic iminium ion, or heterocyclic iminium ion, any of which is primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary, or Z is a monovalent metal ion. In other embodiments, Z is pyridinium ion, triethylammonium ion, N,N-diisopropylethylammonium ion, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium ion, sodium ion, or potassium ion.

Phosphorus Atom Modified Nucleic Acid Comprising a Chiral X-Phosphonate Moiety of Formula 1.

**[0183]** The process of the invention provides a nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety of the following general Formula 1-1 or Formula 1-2:



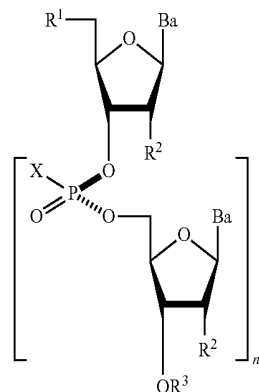
Formula 1-1



Formula 1-2

**[0184]** Wherein the X-phosphonate moiety connects natural nucleoside moieties or unnatural nucleoside moieties wherein the natural ribose ring is replaced by a larger or smaller oxygen containing ring or wherein the ring is replaced by a noncyclic structure wherein W<sub>3</sub> is —S—, —O—, substituted or unsubstituted amino, alkylene, alkenylene, or alkynylene. In other embodiments of the nucleic acid, the X-phosphonate moiety connects natural nucleoside moieties with unnatural nucleoside moieties. In yet other embodiments of the nucleic acid, the X-phosphonate moiety connects nucleoside moieties with different sugar moieties to one another.

**[0185]** In one embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety is a compound of Formula 1:



Formula 1

[0186] In Formula 1,  $R^1$  is  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ ,  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ ,  $-\text{OR}^a$  or  $-\text{SR}^c$ .

[0187]  $\text{Y}^1$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , S, or Se.

[0188]  $\text{R}^a$  is a blocking moiety.

[0189]  $\text{R}^c$  is a blocking group.

[0190] Each instance of  $\text{R}^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ , or  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ .

[0191] Each instance of  $\text{R}^e$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, or heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, or a cation which is  $\text{Na}^{+1}$ ,  $\text{Li}^{+1}$ , or  $\text{K}^{+1}$ .

[0192]  $\text{Y}^2$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , or S.

[0193] Each instance of  $\text{R}^2$  is independently hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —,  $-\text{OR}^b$ , or  $-\text{SR}^c$ , wherein  $\text{R}^b$  is a blocking moiety.

[0194] Each instance of Ba is independently a blocked or unblocked adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, uracil or modified nucleobase.

[0195] Each instance of X is independently alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, acyl,  $-\text{NR}^f\text{R}^f$ , alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkenylthio, alkynylthio,  $-\text{S}^-\text{Z}^+$ ,  $-\text{Se}^-\text{Z}^+$ , or  $-\text{BH}_3^-\text{Z}^+$ .

[0196] Each instance of  $\text{R}^f$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl.

[0197]  $\text{Z}^+$  is ammonium ion, alkylammonium ion, heteroaromatic iminium ion, or heterocyclic iminium ion, any of which is primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary, or Z is a monovalent metal ion.

[0198]  $\text{R}^3$  is hydrogen, a blocking group, a linking moiety connected to a solid support or a linking moiety connected to a nucleic acid; and n is an integer of 1 to about 200.

[0199] In an embodiment, any of the  $\text{R}^2$  groups is substituted by, for example, a fluorescent moiety, a biotin moiety, or an avidin moiety.

[0200] In one embodiment, the nucleic acid described herein is prepared from all ribonucleotide monomers. In another embodiment, it is prepared from all deoxyribonucleotide monomers. In yet another embodiment, the nucleic acid is prepared from a mixture of ribonucleotide or deoxyribonucleotide monomers. In one embodiment the nucleic acid is a mixture of RNA and DNA moieties. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid comprises a substituent at  $\text{R}^2$  which is not found in RNA or DNA nucleic acids.

[0201] Ba represents a nucleobase, which is a natural or modified nucleobase. Each instance of the nucleobase is independently blocked or unblocked.

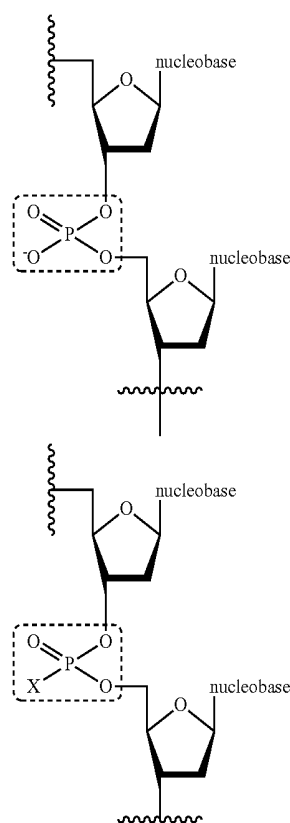
[0202] Each instance of X is independently alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, acyl,  $-\text{NR}^f\text{R}^f$ , alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkenylthio, alkynylthio,  $-\text{S}^-\text{Z}^+$ ,  $-\text{Se}^-\text{Z}^+$ , or  $-\text{BH}_3^-\text{Z}^+$ , wherein each instance of  $\text{R}^f$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl;  $\text{Z}^+$  is ammonium ion, alkylammonium ion, heteroaromatic iminium ion, or heterocyclic iminium ion, any of which is primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary, or Z is a monovalent metal ion. In some embodiments, X is alkyl, alkoxy,  $-\text{NR}^f\text{R}^f$ ,  $-\text{S}^-\text{Z}^+$ , or  $-\text{BH}_3^-\text{Z}^+$ . In other embodiments, Z is pyridinium ion, triethylammonium ion, N,N-diisopropylethylammonium ion, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium ion, sodium ion, or potassium ion.

[0203]  $\text{R}^3$  is hydrogen, a blocking group, a linking moiety connected to a solid support or a linking moiety connected to

a nucleic acid, which are prepared using methods herein or known in the art. The nucleic acid attached to  $\text{R}^3$  that are prepared using any known method comprise phosphorus atoms that are modified, unmodified, or mixtures of modified and unmodified phosphorus and comprise any configuration at the phosphorus atom. In one embodiment,  $\text{R}^3$  is a linking moiety attached to another nucleoside or nucleotide.

#### X-Phosphonate Moiety.

[0204] As used herein, X-phosphonate moiety refers to the phosphorus atom of the internucleoside backbone linkage that is modified to be covalently bonded to a moiety X, where X can be, but not limited to, sulphur, selenium, alkyl, boron, acyl, amino, thiol, or alkoxy. The X moiety modifies the phosphorus atom by replacement of one of the oxygen atoms in the internucleoside backbone. The internucleoside backbone linkages are shown below (within the dashed rectangular boxes) for two nucleic acid fragments as non-limiting examples. The left hand structure below shows the phosphate group found in natural internucleoside backbone linkages. The right hand structure below shows a X-phosphonate moiety as the internucleoside backbone linkage.



[0205] A phosphorothioate moiety comprises a sulphur moiety as the X moiety. A phosphoroselenoate moiety comprises a selenium moiety as the X moiety. An alkylphosphonate moiety (e.g. methylphosphonate) comprises an alkyl group (e.g. methyl group) as the X moiety. A boronophosphonate moiety comprises a borane group as the X moiety.

[0206] In an embodiment, the nucleic acid comprises phosphorothioate groups in the backbone linkages. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid comprises phosphorosele-

noate groups in the backbone linkages. In other embodiments, the nucleic acid comprises alkylphosphonate groups (e.g. methylphosphonate) in the backbone linkages. In yet other embodiments, the nucleic acid comprise boronophosphonate groups in the backbone linkages.

**[0207]** Each X moiety can be independently chosen from the various X moieties described herein. This allows multiple X moieties to be present within one nucleic acid. In one embodiment, the same X moiety is used throughout the nucleic acid. In other embodiments, different X moieties are used throughout the nucleic acid. For example, within one nucleic acid, some of the X-phosphonates are phosphothioate moieties while other X-phosphonates within the same nucleic acid are alkylphosphonate moieties. It will be evident to one skilled in the art that other variations and alternations of phosphorus modifications are possible and depend on the use and applications of these nucleic acids. In some embodiments, the choice for the X moiety depends on the biochemical properties of the nucleic acid and its interactions with biological samples.

#### Configuration of X-Phosphonate Moiety.

**[0208]** The methods described herein are useful for controlling the configuration of each phosphorus atom in the internucleoside backbone linkage. The chiral reagent permits the specific control of the chirality at the X-phosphonate. Thus, either a  $R_P$  or  $S_P$  configuration can be selected in each synthesis cycle, permitting control of the overall three dimensional structure of the nucleic acid product. In some embodiments, the selection of  $R_P$  and  $S_P$  configurations is made to confer a specific three dimensional superstructure to the nucleic acid chain.

**[0209]** In some embodiments, each X-phosphonate moiety can have a  $R_P$  configuration. In other embodiments, each X-phosphonate moiety can have a  $S_P$  configuration. In another embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety independently can have a  $R_P$  configuration or a  $S_P$  configuration. In specific embodiments, the X-phosphonate moieties alternate between  $R_P$  and  $S_P$  such as  $R_P, S_P, R_P$  or  $S_P, R_P, S_P$  throughout the nucleic acid. In other specific embodiments, the X-phosphonate moieties contain repeated configurations of  $R_P, R_P, S_P, S_P$  throughout the nucleic acid. In yet other embodiments, the nucleic acid comprises all  $R_P$  configurations. In further embodiments, the nucleic acid comprises all  $S_P$  moieties. In some embodiments, the 5' and 3' terminal internucleoside backbone linkages are of the  $S_P$  configuration and the internal internucleoside backbone linkages are all of the  $R_P$  configuration. The embodiments described herein serve as examples of how the configuration can be controlled using these methods. The nucleic acid described herein is not limited to these configuration patterns. It will be evident to one skilled in the art that other variations and alternations in the  $R_P$  and  $S_P$  configurations are possible and depend on the use and applications of the nucleic acid.

#### Purity Determination of X-Phosphonate Configurations.

**[0210]** The purity of the configuration at each X-phosphonate moiety in the nucleic acid is determined using conventional analytical methods such as, but not limited to,  $^{31}\text{P}$  NMR spectroscopy or reverse-phase HPLC. Using methods described herein, in an embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety of the compound can be more than 80% diastereomerically pure. In an embodiment, each X-phosphonate moi-

ety of the compound can be more than 60% diastereomerically pure. In an embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety of the compound can be more than 70% diastereomerically pure. In an embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety of the compound can be more than 85% diastereomerically pure. In an embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety of the compound can be more than 90% diastereomerically pure. In an embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety of the compound can be more than 95% diastereomerically pure. In another embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety of the compound can be more than 98% diastereomerically pure. In another embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety of the compound can be more than 99% diastereomerically pure. In an embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety of the compound can be more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80%, more than about 83%, more than about 84%, more than about 85%, more than about 86%, more than about 87%, more than about 88%, more than about 89%, more than about 90%, more than about 91%, more than about 92%, more than about 93%, more than about 94%, more than about 95%, more than about 96%, more than about 97%, more than about 98%, or more than about 99% diastereomerically pure. In one embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety can be from about 60% to about 99.9% diastereomerically pure. In one embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety can be from about 60% to about 99% diastereomerically pure. In one embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety can be from about 60% to about 70% diastereomerically pure. In one embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety can be from about 70% to about 80% diastereomerically pure. In one embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety can be from about 80% to about 90% diastereomerically pure. In one embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety can be from about 80% to about 99% diastereomerically pure. In one embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety can be from about 85% to about 95% diastereomerically pure. In one embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety can be from about 90% to about 95% diastereomerically pure. In one embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety can be from about 95% to about 99% diastereomerically pure. In one embodiment, each X-phosphonate moiety can be from about 90% to about 99.9% diastereomerically pure.

**[0211]** The amount of a particular configuration over another configuration affects the three-dimensional structure of the nucleic acids as well as their stability. Accordingly, different configurations affect the biological, chemical, and physical properties of the nucleic acids. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid comprises a greater percentage of  $S_P$  configuration than  $R_P$  configuration. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid comprises a greater percentage of  $R_P$  configuration than  $S_P$  configuration. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid comprises the same percentage of  $R_P$  configuration as  $S_P$  configuration. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid can comprise 0-20%  $R_P$  configuration. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid can comprise 20-40%  $R_P$  configuration. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid can comprise 40-60%  $R_P$  configuration. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid can comprise 60-80%  $R_P$  configuration. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid can comprise 80-100%  $R_P$  configuration. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid can comprise 0-20%  $S_P$  configuration. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid can comprise 20-40%  $S_P$  configuration. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid can comprise 40-60%  $S_P$  configuration. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid can comprise 60-80%  $S_P$  configuration. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid can comprise 80-100%  $S_P$  configuration.

## Length of the Phosphorus Atom Modified Nucleic Acid.

**[0212]** The nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety of Formula 1 comprises from about 1 nucleoside to about 200 nucleosides. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety of Formula 1 are further combined into oligomers or polymers. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 is a dimer. In other embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises up to about 100 nucleosides. In other embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises up to about 150 nucleosides. In other embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises up to about 200 nucleosides. In other embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises up to about 300 nucleosides. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises from 1 to about 200 nucleosides. In other embodiments, the nucleic acid comprises from 1 to about 150 nucleosides. In further embodiments, nucleic acid contains from 1 to about 10 nucleosides. In other embodiments, the nucleic acid contains from about 10 to about 50 nucleosides. In further embodiments, nucleic acid contains from about 10 to about 100 nucleosides. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid comprises from 1 to about 5 nucleosides, or about 5 to about 10 nucleosides, or about 5 to about 15 nucleosides, or about 10 to about 20 nucleosides, or about 15 to about 25 nucleosides, or about 20 to about 30 nucleosides, or about 25 to about 35 nucleosides, or about 30 to about 40 nucleosides. In some embodiments of Formula 1,  $n$  is an integer of 1 to about 200. In some embodiments of Formula 1,  $n$  is an integer of 1 to about 150. In some embodiments of Formula 1,  $n$  is an integer of 1 to about 10. In some embodiments of Formula 1,  $n$  is an integer of 10 to about 50. In some embodiments of Formula 1,  $n$  is an integer of 10 to about 100. In some embodiments of Formula 1,  $n$  is an integer of 1 to about 5, or about 5 to about 10, or about 5 to about 15, or about 10 to about 20, or about 15 to about 25, or about 20 to about 30, or about 25 to about 35, or about 30 to about 40.

## Additional Variations of Phosphorus Atom Modified Nucleic Acid.

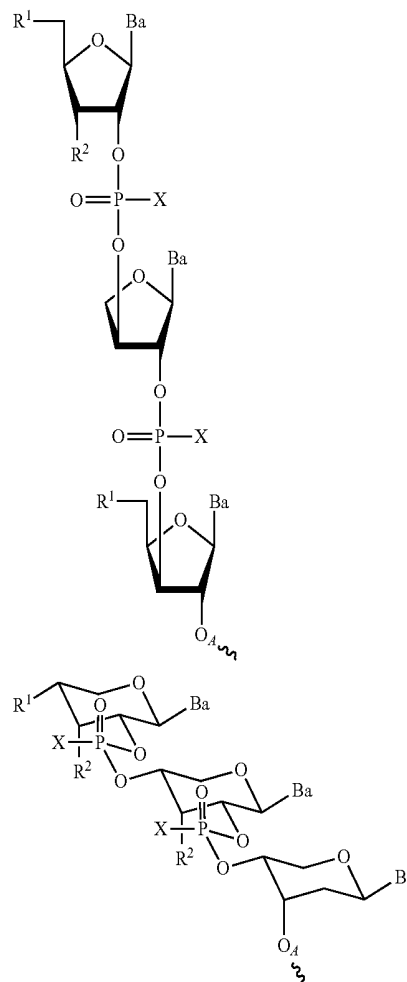
**[0213]** The nucleic acid of Formula 1 can be single-stranded. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 is hybridized to a complementary strand to form a double-stranded nucleic acid.

**[0214]** In some embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 can comprise an open linear structure. In other embodiments, the respective ends of the nucleic acid of Formula 1 are joined to form a circular structure.

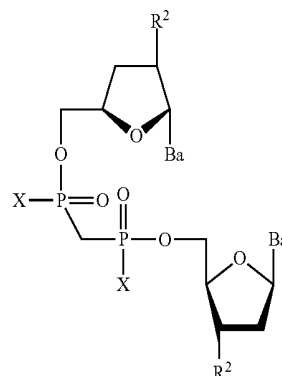
**[0215]** Within a nucleic acid, the sugar component of each unit comprises the same or different sugars. In some embodiments, the sugars are modified sugars or sugars that are substituted. In some embodiments, the sugars are all ribose sugar moieties. In some embodiments, the sugars are all deoxyribose sugar moieties. In other embodiments, the sugars are all pentopyranose, pentopyranose, or hexopyranose moieties. In further embodiments, the sugar component comprises closed ring structures or open structures.

**[0216]** Within the nucleic acid structure, the phosphorous atom bridges are commonly referred to as forming the internucleoside backbone of the nucleic acids. The internucleoside backbone linkages in nucleic acids include, and are not limited to, 2' to 5' phosphorous atom bridges, 3' to 5' phosphorous atom bridges, 5' to 3' phosphorous atom bridges, and the 3' to 2' phosphorous atom bridges and 4' to 2' bridges

described in U.S. Pat. No. 6,608,186 and Joyce, G. F. *Nature*, 2002, 418, 214-220. Non-limiting examples of these variations in internucleoside backbone linkages are shown below:



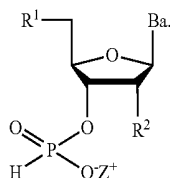
**[0217]** Depending on the sugar or modified sugar component, other types of phosphorous atom bridges are also contemplated including, and not limited to, methylene bisphosphonate bridges shown below and described in Xu, L. et al, *J. Med. Chem.*, 2005, 48, 4177-4181.



**[0218]** The nucleic acid of Formula 1 can comprise the same or different nucleobases. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises all the same nucleobases. In other embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises all different nucleobases. In other embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises the naturally occurring nucleobases. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises modified nucleobases. In yet other embodiments, the nucleic acid contain nucleobases that mimic the nucleobase sequence of a nucleic acid found in nature. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises a mixture of naturally occurring nucleobases and modified nucleobases.

#### Molecules Comprising an Achiral H-Phosphonate Moiety.

**[0219]** The molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety is a compound of Formula 2:



Formula 2

**[0220]** In Formula 2,  $R^1$  is  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ ,  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ ,  $-\text{OR}^e$ , or  $-\text{SR}^e$ .

**[0221]**  $\text{Y}^1$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , S, or Se.

**[0222]**  $\text{R}^d$  is a blocking moiety.

**[0223]**  $\text{R}^e$  is a blocking group.

**[0224]** Each instance of  $\text{R}^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ , or  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ .

**[0225]** Each instance of  $\text{R}^e$  is independently alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, or heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —.

**[0226]**  $\text{Y}^2$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , or S.

**[0227]**  $\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $\text{N}_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —,  $-\text{OR}^b$ , or  $-\text{SR}^b$ , wherein  $\text{R}^b$  is a blocking moiety.

**[0228]** Ba is a blocked or unblocked adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, uracil or modified nucleobase.

**[0229]**  $\text{Z}^+$  is ammonium ion, alkylammonium ion, heteroaromatic iminium ion, or heterocyclic iminium ion, any of which is primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary, or a monovalent metal ion.

**[0230]** In some embodiments, Z is pyridinium ion, triethylammonium ion, N,N-diisopropylethylammonium ion, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium ion, sodium ion, or potassium ion.

**[0231]** In some embodiments, the sugar is a ribose ring. In other embodiments, the sugar is deoxyribose, pentofuranose, pentopyranose, or hexopyranose moieties. In other embodiments, the sugar is a modified sugar. In some embodiments, the sugar is a glycerol analogue or a sugar with substitutions.

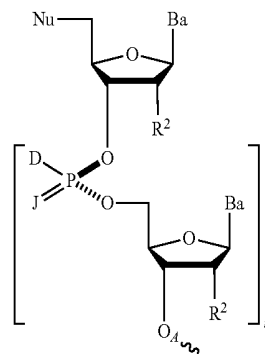
**[0232]** The H-phosphonate nucleoside monomers are easily prepared and stable. Methods of their preparation have been described (see e.g. Froehler, B. C. Methods in Molecular

Biology. In Protocols for Oligonucleotides and Analogs; Agrawal, S., Ed.; Humana: Totowa, 1993; vol 20, p 63-80).

**[0233]** In some embodiments, the nucleoside monomer comprises an achiral H-phosphonate moiety attached to the nucleoside at the 3' position. In yet further embodiments, nucleoside monomer comprises an achiral H-phosphonate moiety attached to the nucleoside moiety at the 3' position through an intervening linking moiety. In specific embodiments, the intervening linking moiety is a methylene group (see, e.g. WO/2001/02415). In some embodiments the H-phosphonate moiety is attached to the 2' position of the nucleoside monomer. In other embodiments, the nucleoside monomer comprises an achiral H-phosphonate moiety attached to the nucleoside at the 5' position.

#### Compounds with a Free Nucleophilic Moiety.

**[0234]** The compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety is a compound of Formula 4-1 and reacts at the phosphorus center of the chiral intermediate. The direction of attack at phosphorus by the nucleophilic group or moiety depends on the substituents of the chiral auxiliary on the chiral intermediate (condensed intermediate). In an embodiment, addition of an activating reagent can be useful for helping the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety to react at the phosphorus center of the chiral intermediate.



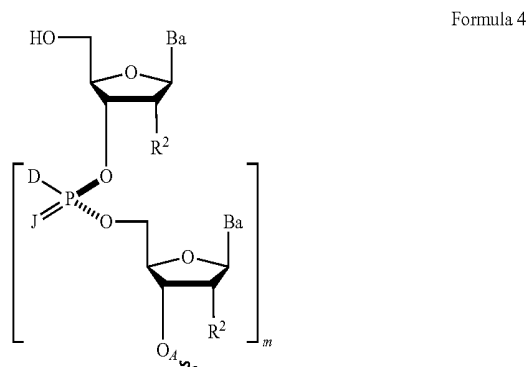
Formula 4-1

**[0235]** In some embodiments, the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety is a nucleic acid previously prepared using methods described herein or it is prepared using other known methods of nucleic acid synthesis. In one embodiment, the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety comprises a single nucleoside monomer. In another embodiment, the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety comprises more than one nucleoside unit. In some embodiments, the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety is a product of a chain elongation step. In yet other embodiments, the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety is an oligomer. In further embodiments, the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety is a polymer. In some embodiments the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety comprises a hydroxyl group as the free nucleophilic moiety. In some embodiments the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety comprises an amino group as the free nucleophilic moiety. In some embodiments the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety comprises a thiol group as the free nucleophilic moiety.

**[0236]** In some embodiments, the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety comprises a nucleophilic moiety at any position of the nucleoside sugar. In some embodiments,

the nucleophilic moiety is located at the 5' position of the sugar. In some embodiments, the nucleophilic moiety is located at the 4' position of the sugar. In other embodiments, the nucleophilic moiety is located at the 3' position of the sugar. In other embodiments, the nucleophilic moiety is located at the 2' position of the sugar.

[0237] In some embodiments, the compound of Formula 4-1 is a nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety and is a compound of Formula 4:



[0238] In Formula 4, each instance of  $R^2$  is independently hydrogen,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $\text{N}_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ , heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ ,  $-\text{OR}^b$ , or  $-\text{SR}^c$ , wherein  $R^b$  is a blocking moiety.

[0239]  $\text{Y}^1$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , S, or Se.

[0240]  $\text{R}^c$  is a blocking group.

[0241] Each instance of  $\text{R}^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ , or  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ .

[0242] Each instance of  $\text{R}^e$  is independently alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^2$ , alkenyl- $\text{Y}^2$ , alkynyl- $\text{Y}^2$ , aryl- $\text{Y}^2$ , or heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^2$ .

[0243]  $\text{Y}^2$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , or S.

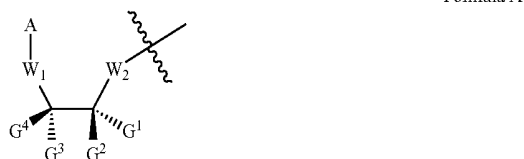
[0244] Each instance of Ba is independently a blocked or unblocked adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, uracil or modified nucleobase.

[0245] m is an integer of 0 to n-1.

[0246] n is an integer of 1 to about 200.

[0247]  $\text{O}_A$  is connected to a trityl moiety, a silyl moiety, an acetyl moiety, an acyl moiety, an aryl acyl moiety, a linking moiety connected to a solid support or a linking moiety connected to a nucleic acid.

[0248] J is O and D is H, or J is S, Se, or  $\text{BH}_3$  and D is a chiral ligand C, or a moiety of Formula A:

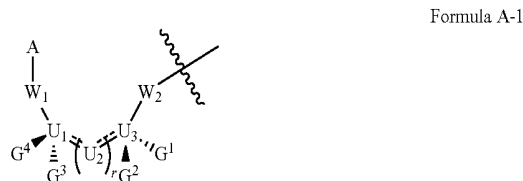


[0249] wherein  $\text{W}_1$  and  $\text{W}_2$  are independently  $\text{NHG}^5$ , OH, or SH.

[0250] A is hydrogen, acyl, aryl, alkyl, aralkyl, or silyl moiety.

[0251]  $\text{G}^1$ ,  $\text{G}^2$ ,  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ , and  $\text{G}^5$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, or aryl, or two of  $\text{G}^1$ ,  $\text{G}^2$ ,  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ , and  $\text{G}^5$  are  $\text{G}^6$  which taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring atoms which is monocyclic or polycyclic, fused or unfused and wherein no more than four of  $\text{G}^1$ ,  $\text{G}^2$ ,  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ , and  $\text{G}^5$  are  $\text{G}^6$ .

[0252] In other embodiments, where J is S, Se, or  $\text{BH}_3$  and D is a moiety of Formula A-I:



[0253] wherein  $\text{U}_1$ ,  $\text{U}_3$ ,  $\text{U}_2$ , r,  $\text{G}^1$ ,  $\text{G}^2$ ,  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ ,  $\text{W}_1$ ,  $\text{W}_2$ , A are as defined herein for Formula 3-I. In an embodiment of Formula A-I, A is hydrogen.

[0254] In some embodiments, the nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety of Formula 4 is an intermediate from a previous chain elongation cycle as described herein. In yet other embodiments, the compound of Formula 4 is an intermediate from another known nucleic acid synthetic method. In some embodiments, the compound of Formula 4 is attached to solid support. In other embodiments, the compound of Formula 4 is not attached to solid support and is free in the solvent or solution.

[0255] In an embodiment, m is 0 and the compound of formula 4 is a single nucleoside unit and is considered the first nucleoside of the nucleic acid. In some embodiment, m is 0 and the compound of formula 4 is a nucleoside unit attached to another nucleic acid through the 3'-oxygen. In other embodiments, m is greater than 0 and the compound of formula 4 is a polymeric or oligomeric nucleic acid comprising a 5'-OH moiety. In other embodiments, m is greater than 0 and the compound of formula 4 is the end product of a previous chain elongation cycle. In some embodiments, where m is greater than 0, the compound of formula 4 is a nucleoside which is further attached to a nucleotide, through a linkage either at the 3' position or at another position on the nucleoside.

[0256] Where the compound of formula 4 is attached to another nucleotide or nucleic acid, the phosphate internucleoside backbone linkage include, and are not limited to, 2' to 5' phosphorous atom bridges, 3' to 5' phosphorous atom bridges, 5' to 3' phosphorous atom bridges, and the 3' to 2' phosphorous atom bridges and 4' to 2' bridges. The phosphate internucleoside backbone linkage includes other types of phosphorous atom bridges are also contemplated including, but not limited to, methylene bisphosphonate bridges.

[0257] The nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises the same or different nucleobases. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises all the same nucleobases. In other embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises different nucleobases. In other embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises the naturally occurring nucleobases. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises modified nucleobases. In yet other embodiments, the nucleic acid contain nucleobases that mimic the nucleobase sequence

of a nucleic acid found in nature. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid of Formula 1 comprises a mixture of naturally occurring nucleobases and modified nucleobases.

**[0258]** The compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety is free in solution. In some embodiments, the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety is not attached to a solid support. This allows the nucleic acids to be synthesized in solution (liquid phase synthesis or solution phase synthesis). Alternatively, the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety is pre-attached to another moiety such as a solid support. In some embodiments, the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety is a nucleoside attached to a solid support at the 3' hydroxyl of the nucleoside. Attachment of the nucleic acid to a solid support allows synthesis using solid-phase synthesis. During nucleic acid synthesis, the compound attached to a solid support is treated with various reagents in one or repeated chain elongation cycles to achieve the step-wise elongation of a growing nucleic acid chain with individual nucleic acid units. Purification steps are typically not carried out until the fully-assembled nucleic acid sequence is synthesized. Various types of solid support materials are known and used in the synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins, and oligosaccharides. In some embodiments, the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety is attached to a solid support through a linking moiety. In other embodiments, the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety is attached to a solid support without a linking moiety.

**[0259]** The compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety comprises a sugar, substitute sugar, or modified sugar. In some embodiments, the sugar is a ribose sugar. In some embodiments, the sugar is a deoxyribose sugar. In some embodiments, compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety comprises a mixture of a ribose sugar and a deoxyribose sugar. In other embodiments, the sugar is pentofuranose, pentopyranose, hexopyranose moieties or mixtures thereof. In further embodiments, the sugar comprises a closed ring structure, an open structure, or mixtures thereof.

**[0260]** The nucleoside reactant comprising an unprotected-OH moiety may contain the unprotected-OH group at any position on the sugar core. In one embodiment, an achiral H-phosphonate moiety is condensed with a nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety to form the condensed intermediate. In another embodiment, an achiral H-phosphonate moiety is condensed with a nucleoside comprising a 4'-OH moiety to form the condensed intermediate. In another embodiment, an achiral H-phosphonate moiety is condensed with a nucleoside comprising a 3'-OH moiety to form the condensed intermediate. In yet another embodiment, an achiral H-phosphonate moiety is condensed with a nucleoside comprising a 2'-OH moiety to form the condensed intermediate.

**[0261]** In some embodiments, acidifying the condensed intermediate produces a compound of Formula 4 wherein  $m$  is at least one. In other embodiments, the condensed intermediate comprises a moiety of Formula A', which is equivalent to a moiety of Formula A wherein A is hydrogen and wherein  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  are independently alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, or aryl and  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, or aryl, or two of  $G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are  $G^6$  which taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring atoms

which is monocyclic or polycyclic, fused or unfused and wherein no more than four of  $G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are  $G^6$ .

#### Detailed Discussion of the Methods of Synthesis.

**[0262]** The extension of the nucleic acid chain can be performed in the 3' to 5' direction. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid is synthesized from the free hydroxyl at the 5'-end in repetitive cycles of chemical reactions. Alternatively, the extension of the nucleic acid chain can be performed in the 5' to 3' direction. In an embodiment, the nucleic acid is synthesized from the free hydroxyl at the 3'-end in repetitive cycles of chemical reactions.

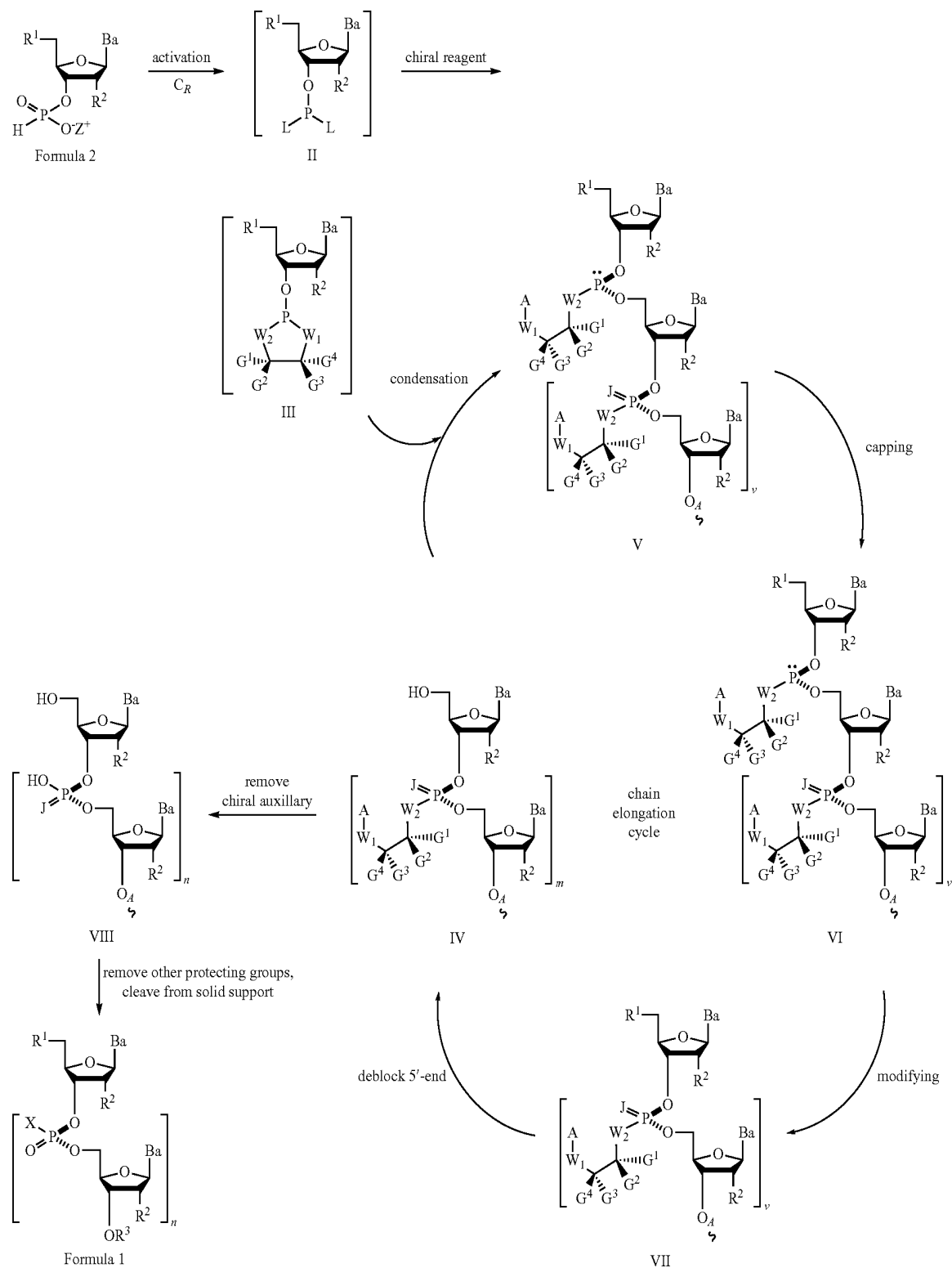
**[0263]** One embodiment of the method of synthesis of the nucleic acid is shown in Scheme 5 (Route A). It is understood that the methods herein are not limited to the scheme, its sequence of events, or its intermediates as illustrated. In one embodiment, described in Scheme 5, an achiral H-phosphonate of Formula 2 is treated with a condensing reagent to form an intermediate of structure II. In one embodiment, an activating reagent is added to the reaction mixture during the condensation step. Use of an activating reagent is dependent on reaction conditions such as solvents that are used for the reaction. The intermediate of structure II is not isolated and is treated in the same pot with a chiral reagent to form a chiral intermediate of structure III. The intermediate of structure III is not isolated and undergoes a reaction in the same pot with a nucleoside or modified nucleoside of structure IV to provide a chiral phosphite compound of structure V. In some embodiments, structure V is extracted into a solvent to separate it from side products, impurities, and/or reagents. In other embodiments, when the method is performed via solid phase synthesis, the solid support comprising the compound of structure V is filtered away from side products, impurities, and/or reagents. If the final nucleic acid is larger than a dimer, the chiral auxiliary in the compound of structure V is capped with a blocking group to provide a compound of structure VI. If the final nucleic acid is a dimer, then the capping step is not necessary. The compound of structure VI is modified by reaction with an electrophile to provide a compound of structure VII. The modified and capped condensed intermediate of structure VII is deblocked to remove the blocking group at the 5'-end of the growing nucleic acid chain to provide a compound of structure IV. The compound of structure N is optionally allowed to re-enter the chain elongation cycle to form a condensed intermediate, a capped condensed intermediate, a modified capped condensed intermediate, and a 5'-deprotected modified capped intermediate. Following at least one round of chain elongation cycle, the 5'-deprotected modified capped intermediate is further deblocked by removal of the chiral auxiliary ligand and other protecting groups, e.g., nucleobase, modified nucleobase, sugar and modified sugar protecting groups, to provide a nucleic acid of Formula 1. In other embodiments, the nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety is an intermediate from a previous chain elongation cycle as described herein. In yet other embodiments, the nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety is an intermediate obtained from another known nucleic acid synthetic method. After a cycle of synthesis with the first nucleoside, nucleosides, nucleotides, or nucleic acids that contain an unprotected —OH moiety can be used for subsequent elongation cycles. In embodiments where a solid support is used, the phosphorus-atom modified nucleic acid is then cleaved from the solid support. In certain embodiments, the nucleic acids is left attached on the solid support for purification purposes and then cleaved from the



solid support following purification. In one embodiment, the synthesis described in Scheme 5 (Route A) is useful when the  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  positions of the chiral auxiliary ligand of Formula

A are hydrogen. In yet other embodiments, the compounds of structure III-VII comprise a moiety of Formula A-I instead of a moiety of Formula A.

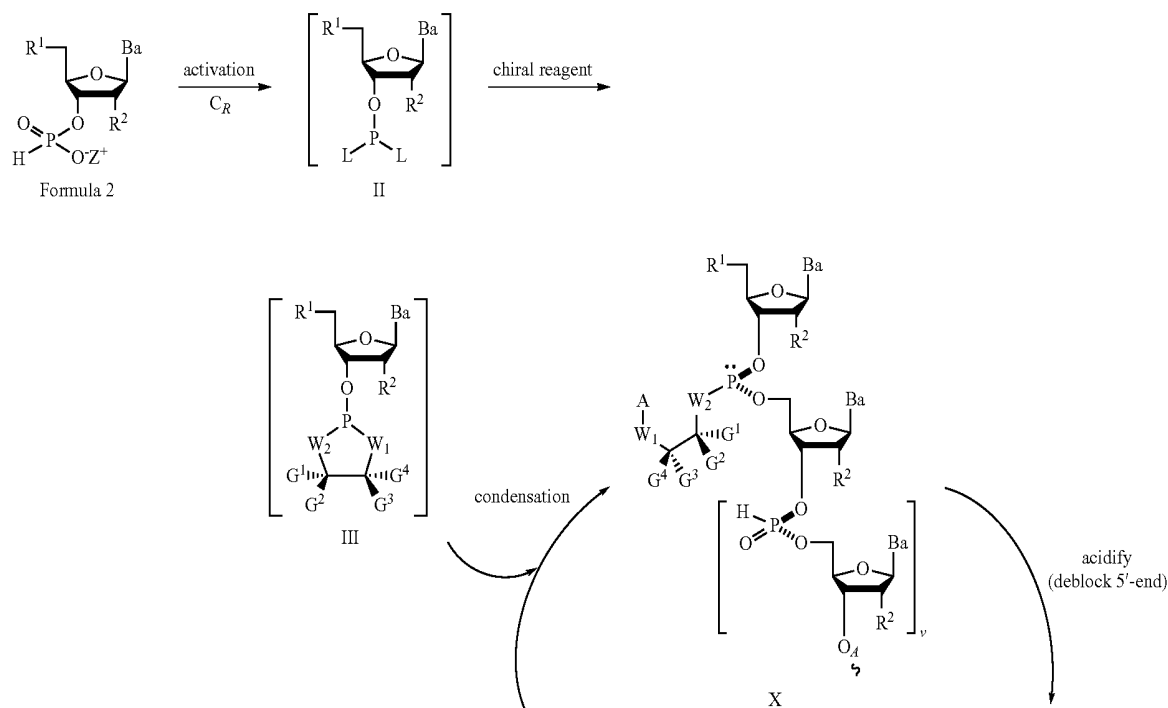
Scheme 5. Synthesis of a nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety of Formula 1 via Route A.

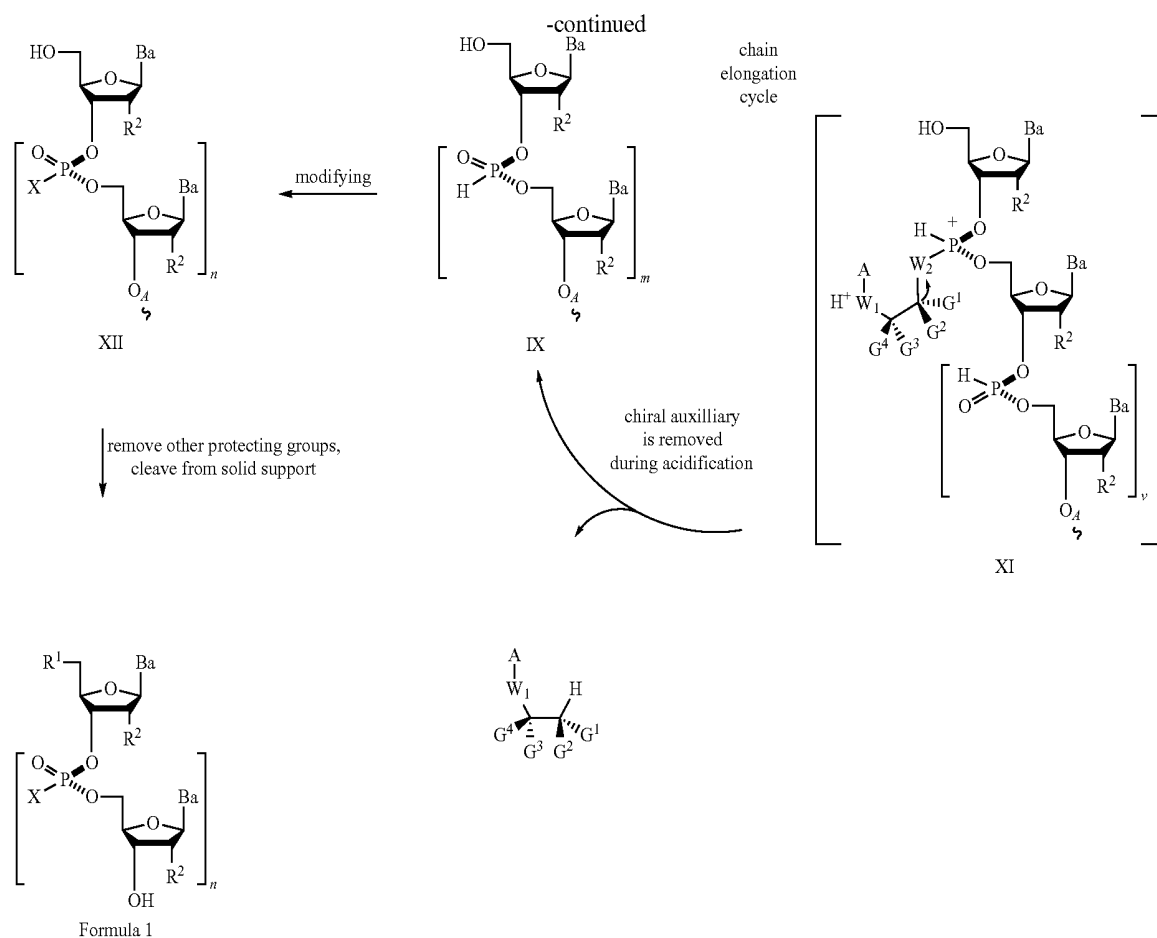


[0264] In another embodiment, described in Scheme 6 (Route B), an achiral H-phosphonate of Formula 2 is treated with a condensing reagent to form an intermediate of structure II. In one embodiment, an activating reagent is added to the reaction mixture during the condensation step. Use of an activating reagent is dependent on reaction conditions such as solvents that are used for the reaction. The intermediate of structure II is not isolated and is treated in the same pot with a chiral reagent to form a chiral intermediate of structure III. The intermediate of structure III is not isolated and undergoes a reaction in the same pot with a nucleoside or modified nucleoside of structure IX to provide a chiral phosphite compound of structure X. In some embodiments, structure X is extracted into a solvent to separate it from side products, impurities, and/or reagents. In other embodiments, when the method is performed via solid phase synthesis, the solid support comprising the compound of structure X is filtered away from side products, impurities, and/or reagents. The compound of structure X is treated with an acid to remove the blocking group at the 5'-end of the growing nucleic acid chain (structure XI). The acidification step also removes the chiral auxiliary ligand to provide a compound of structure IX. The 5'-deblocked intermediate is optionally allowed to re-enter the chain elongation cycle to form a condensed intermediate containing a blocked 5'-end, which is then acidified to remove

the 5'-end blocking group and chiral auxiliary ligand. Following at least one round of chain elongation cycle, the 5'-deprotected intermediate undergoes a modifying step to introduce a moiety X bonded to each of the phosphorus atoms to provide a compound of structure XII. The modified intermediate is deblocked by removal of remaining protecting groups, e.g., nucleobase, modified nucleobase, sugar or modified sugar protecting groups are removed, to provide a nucleic acid of Formula 1. In other embodiments, the nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety is an intermediate from a previous chain elongation cycle as described herein. In yet other embodiments, the nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety is an intermediate obtained from another known nucleic acid synthetic method. After a cycle of synthesis with the first nucleoside, the nucleoside, nucleotide, or nucleic acid that contain an unprotected -OH moiety can be used for subsequent elongation cycles. In embodiments where a solid support is used, the phosphorus-atom modified nucleic acid is then cleaved from the solid support. In certain embodiments, the nucleic acid is left attached on the solid support for purification purposes and then cleaved from the solid support following purification. In one embodiment, the synthesis described in Scheme 6 (Route B) is useful when the G<sup>1</sup> and G<sup>2</sup> positions of the chiral auxiliary ligand of Formula A are not hydrogen. In some embodiments, the compounds of structures III, X, and XI comprise a moiety of Formula A-I in place of a moiety of Formula A.

Scheme 6. Synthesis of a nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety of Formula 1 via Route B.



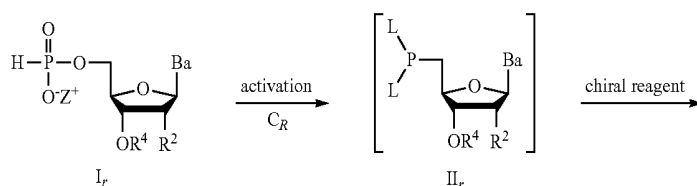


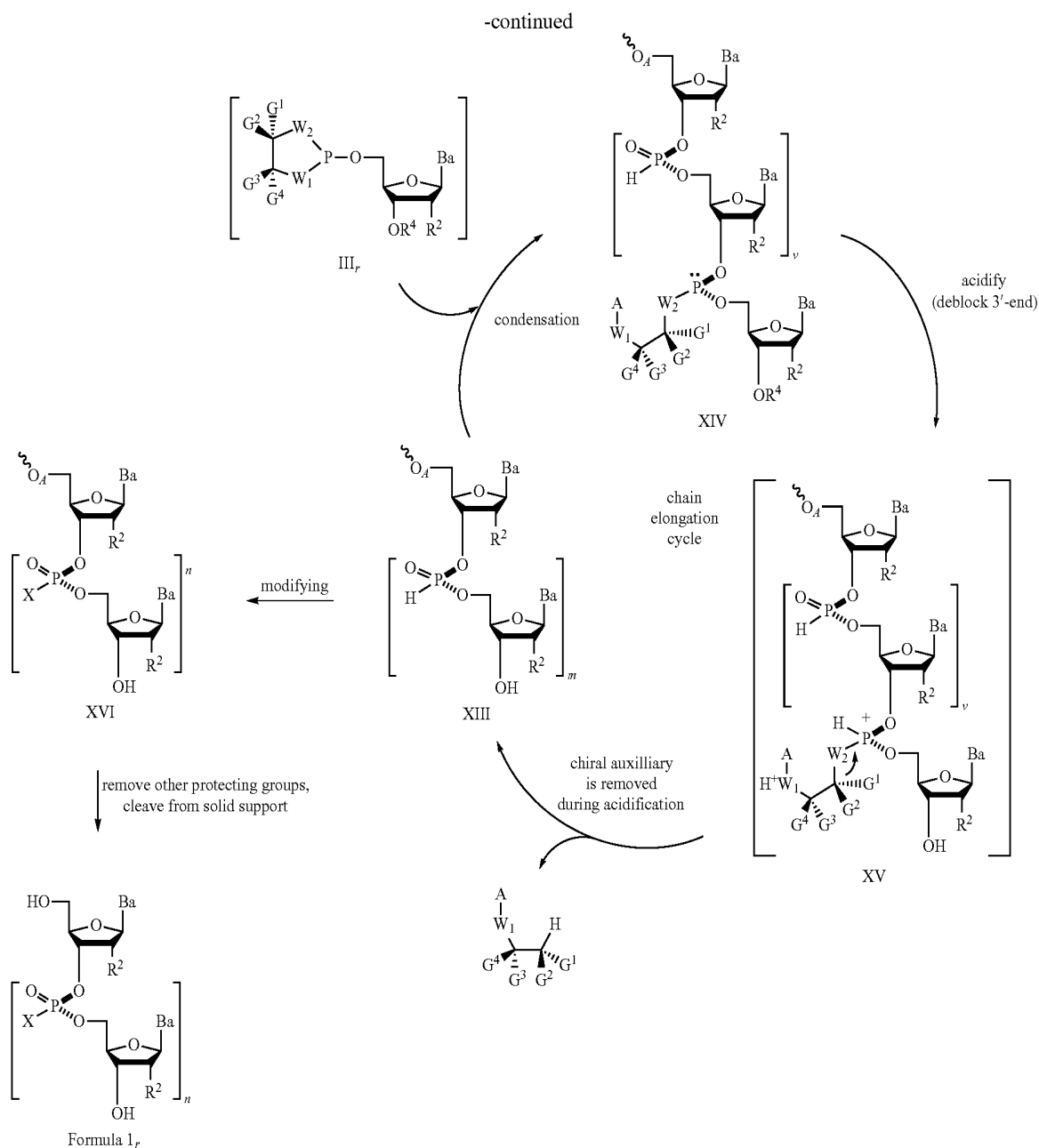
### Reverse 5' to 3' Nucleic Acid Synthesis.

**[0265]** A nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety of Formula 1 alternatively is synthesized from the 5' to 3' direction. In embodiments where a solid support is used, the nucleic acid is attached to the solid support through its 5' end of the growing nucleic acid, thereby presenting its 3' group for reaction, including enzymatic reaction (e.g. ligation

and polymerization). In some embodiments, this orientation is engineered by preparing nucleoside monomers comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety at the 5' position and protected hydroxyl group at the 3' position. In an embodiment, the nucleic acid is synthesized according to Scheme 7. In Scheme 7, —R<sup>4</sup> is —OR<sup>b</sup> as defined above or, in the last cycle of synthesis, is R<sup>4</sup>, which is equivalent to R<sup>1</sup> as defined herein.

Scheme 7. 5' to 3' synthesis of a nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety of Formula 1.





[0266] In the embodiment described in Scheme 7, an achiral H-phosphonate of structure I<sub>r</sub> is treated with a condensing reagent to form an intermediate of structure II<sub>r</sub>. The intermediate of structure II<sub>r</sub> is not isolated and is treated in the same pot with a chiral reagent to form an intermediate of structure III<sub>r</sub>. In one embodiment, an activating reagent is used during the condensation step. Use of an activating reagent is dependent on reaction conditions such as solvents that are used for the reaction. The intermediate of structure III<sub>r</sub> is not isolated and undergoes a reaction in the same pot with a nucleoside or modified nucleoside of structure XIII to provide a chiral phosphite compound of structure XIV. In some embodiments, structure XIV is extracted into a solvent to separate it from side products, impurities, and/or reagents. In other embodiments, when the method is performed via

solid phase synthesis, the solid support comprising the compound of structure XIV is filtered away from side products, impurities, and/or reagents. The compound of structure XIV is treated with an acid to remove the blocking group at the 3'-end of the growing nucleic acid chain (structure XV). The acidification step also removes the chiral auxiliary ligand to provide a compound of structure XIII. The 3'-deblocked intermediate is optionally allowed to re-enter the chain elongation cycle to form a condensed intermediate containing a blocked 3'-end, which is then acidified to remove the 3'-end blocking group and chiral auxiliary ligand. Following at least one round of chain elongation cycle, the 3'-deprotected intermediate undergoes a modifying step to introduce a moiety X bonded to each of the phosphorus atoms to provide a compound of structure XVI. The modified intermediate is

deblocked by removal of remaining protecting groups, e.g., nucleobase, modified nucleobase, sugar or modified sugar protecting groups are removed, to provide a nucleic acid of Formula 1. In other embodiments, the nucleoside comprising a 3'-OH moiety is an intermediate from a previous chain elongation cycle as described herein. In yet other embodiments, the nucleoside comprising a 3'-OH moiety is an intermediate obtained from another known nucleic acid synthetic method. After a cycle of synthesis with the first nucleoside, nucleosides, nucleotides, or nucleic acids that contain an unprotected -OH moiety can be used for subsequent elongation cycles. In embodiments where a solid support is used, the phosphorus-atom modified nucleic acid can then be cleaved from the solid support, located at the 5' end. In certain embodiments, the nucleic acids can optionally be left attached on the solid support for purification purposes and then cleaved from the solid support following purification. In one aspect, the synthesis described in Scheme 7 is useful when both of the G<sup>1</sup> and G<sup>2</sup> position of the chiral auxiliary ligand of Formula A are not hydrogen. The reverse 5' to 3' synthesis can be accomplished using the same starting materials in Scheme 7 in a mechanism analogous to steps in Route A. In some embodiments, the compounds of structures III, XIV, and XV comprise a moiety of Formula A-I in place of a moiety of Formula A.

#### Chain Elongation Cycle.

**[0267]** The stereoselective synthesis of a phosphorus atom modified nucleic acid comprises a chain elongation cycle. The chain elongation cycle begins with a condensation reaction between a compound that is the next unit (e.g. molecular comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety) to be added to the nucleic acid and another compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety (e.g. hydroxyl moiety). In some embodiments, the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety is a monomer nucleoside. In other embodiments, compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety is a nucleic acid oligomer or polymer from a previous chain elongation cycle as described herein. In other embodiments, compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety is a nucleic acid oligomer or polymer from a chain elongation cycle performed using other methods known in the art.

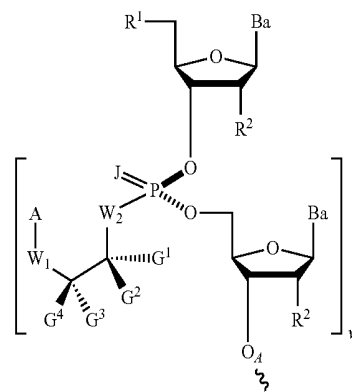
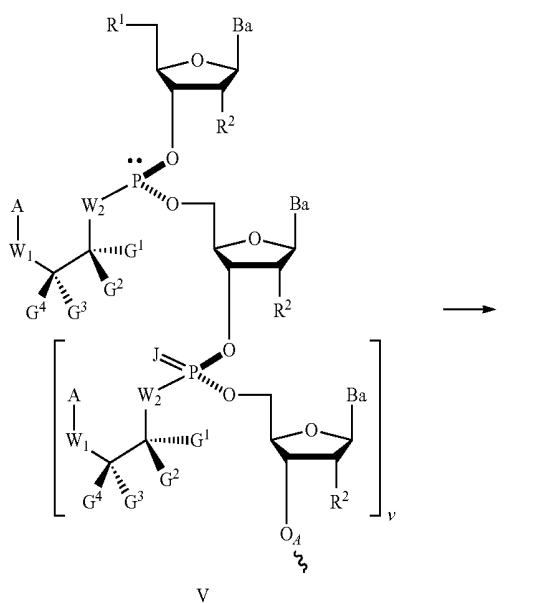
**[0268]** The number of rounds of chain elongation cycles is determined by the length of the nucleic acid being synthesized. In some embodiments the chain elongation cycle occurs once. In other embodiments, the chain elongation cycle is repeated more than once to achieve the stepwise elongation of a growing oligonucleotide chain with individual nucleotide units.

**[0269]** In one embodiment, one round of chain elongation cycle is needed if a nucleic acid is a dimer. In another embodiment, 9 rounds of the chain elongation cycle are needed if a nucleic acid comprises ten nucleoside units. In yet another embodiment, 20 rounds of the chain elongation cycle are needed if 20 additional nucleoside units are to be added to a pre-synthesized nucleic acid chain. It will be evident to those skilled in art that the number of chain elongation cycles can be adjusted for the target length of the nucleic acid. The nucleic acids synthesized by the methods herein are not limited by the number of chain elongation cycles as described herein.

#### Modification of the Condensed Intermediate Obtained via Route A to Introduce an X-Phosphonate Moiety.

##### [0270]

Scheme 8. Modification of the condensed intermediate obtained via Route A.



Formula 5

**[0271]** In the compound of Formula 5, R<sup>1</sup> is —NR<sup>d</sup>R<sup>d</sup>, —N<sub>3</sub>, halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkenyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkynyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, aryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, heteroaryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, —P(O)(R<sup>e</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, or —HP(O)(R<sup>e</sup>), —OR<sup>a</sup>, or —SR<sup>c</sup>.

**[0272]** Y<sup>1</sup> is O, NR<sup>d</sup>, S, or Se; R<sup>a</sup> is a blocking moiety.

**[0273]** R<sup>c</sup> is a blocking group.

**[0274]** Each instance of R<sup>d</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate, —P(O)(R<sup>e</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, or —HP(O)(R<sup>e</sup>).

[0275] Each instance of  $R^e$  is independently alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $Y^2$ —, alkenyl- $Y^2$ —, alkynyl- $Y^2$ —, aryl- $Y^2$ —, or heteroaryl- $Y^2$ —.

[0276]  $Y^2$  is O,  $NR^d$ , or S.

[0277] Each instance of  $R^2$  is independently hydrogen, — $NR^dR^d$ ,  $N_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $Y^1$ —, alkenyl- $Y^1$ —, alkynyl- $Y^1$ —, aryl- $Y^1$ —, heteroaryl- $Y^1$ —, — $OR^b$ , or — $SR^c$ , wherein  $R^b$  is a blocking moiety.

[0278] Each instance of Ba is independently a blocked or unblocked adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, uracil, or modified nucleobase.

[0279] Each instance of J is S, Se, or  $BH_3$ ; v is an integer of 1 to n-1.

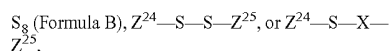
[0280]  $O_A$  is connected to a linking moiety connected to a solid support or a linking moiety connected to a nucleic acid.

[0281] A is an acyl, aryl, alkyl, aralkyl, or silyl moiety; and  $G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, or aryl, or two of  $G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are  $G^6$  which taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring atoms which is monocyclic or polycyclic, fused or unfused and wherein no more than four of  $G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are  $G^6$ .

[0282] In some embodiments, the compound of Formula 5 comprises a moiety of Formula A-I attached at the phosphorus atom. In other embodiments, the compound of Formula 5 comprises a moiety of Formula A attached at the phosphorus atom. In the method illustrated in Route A, the condensed intermediate resulting from addition of a new nucleoside is capped to produce the compound of structure V and then is modified at the phosphorus to introduce J, which is S, Se, or  $BH_3$ , producing a compound of Formula 5, where v is an integer of 1 to n-1. The compound of Formula 5 is either treated to cleave the capped chiral auxiliary and deblock remaining blocking groups or it is subjected to further cycles of chain elongation and phosphorus modification. In the case that the final nucleic acid is a dimer, capping is not necessary. In one embodiment of structure V, A is hydrogen, acyl, aryl, alkyl, aralkyl, or silyl moiety. In one embodiment of Scheme 9, the condensed intermediate resulting from addition of a new nucleoside is not capped to produce a compound of structure V, where v is 0. This structure V, where v is 0, is then modified at the phosphorus to introduce J, which is S, Se, or  $BH_3$ , producing a compound of Formula 5, where v is an integer of 0.

[0283] In some embodiments, the modifying agent is a sulfur electrophile, selenium electrophile, or boronating agent.

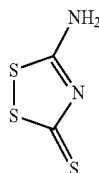
[0284] In some embodiments, the sulfur electrophile is a compound having one of the following formulas:



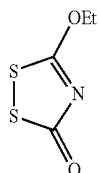
[0285] wherein  $Z^{24}$  and  $Z^{25}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, acyl, amide, imide, or thiocarbonyl, or  $Z^{24}$  and  $Z^{25}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 8 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, which may be substituted or unsubstituted; X is  $SO_2$ , O, or  $NR^f$ ; and  $R^f$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl. In other embodiments, the sulfur electrophile is a compound of Formula B, C, D, E, or F:

$S_8$

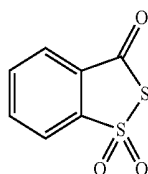
Formula B



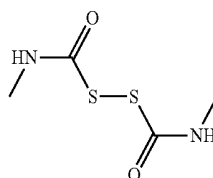
Formula C



Formula D



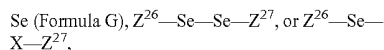
Formula E



Formula F

[0286] In other embodiments, the sulfur electrophile is Formula F, Formula E or Formula B.

[0287] In some embodiments, the selenium electrophile is a compound having one of the following formulas:



[0288] wherein  $Z^{26}$  and  $Z^{27}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, acyl, amide, imide, or thiocarbonyl, or  $Z^{26}$  and  $Z^{27}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 8 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, which may be substituted or unsubstituted; X is  $SO_2$ , S, O, or  $NR^f$ ; and  $R^f$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl.

[0289] In other embodiments, the selenium electrophile is a compound of Formula G, H, I, J, K, or L.

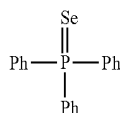
Se

Formula G

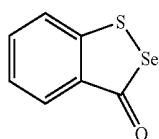
$KSeCN$

Formula H

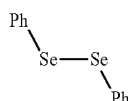
-continued



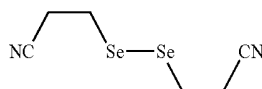
Formula I



Formula J



Formula K



Formula L

[0290] In some embodiments, the selenium electrophile is Formula G or Formula L.

[0291] In some embodiments, the boronating agent is borane-N,N-diisopropylethylamine ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{DIPEA}$ ), borane-pyridine ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{Py}$ ), borane-2-chloropyridine ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{CPy}$ ), borane-aniline ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{An}$ ), borane-tetrahydrofuran ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{THF}$ ), or borane-dimethylsulfide ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{Me}_2\text{S}$ ), aniline-cyanoborane, triphenylphosphine-carboalkoxyboranes.

[0292] In other embodiments, the boronating agent is borane-N,N-diisopropylethylamine ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{DIPEA}$ ), borane-2-chloropyridine ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{CPy}$ ), borane-tetrahydrofuran ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{THF}$ ), or borane-dimethylsulfide ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{Me}_2\text{S}$ ).

[0293] In further embodiments, after modification of the condensed intermediate obtained via Route A, the compound of Formula 5 is deblocked at the  $\text{R}^1$  position to produce a compound of Formula 4, wherein m is at least 1, J is S, Se, or  $\text{BH}_3$  and D is a moiety of Formula A. In some embodiments, following deblocking of  $\text{R}^1$ , a compound of Formula 4 is produced wherein D is a moiety of Formula A-I. The compound of Formula 4 is reacted with a nucleoside of structure III to produce a condensed intermediate. The step of convert-

ing the condensed intermediate comprises capping the condensed intermediate and modifying the capped condensed intermediate to produce a compound of Formula 5. In some embodiments of the compound of Formula 5, v is greater than 2 and less than about 200. Deblocking at the  $\text{R}^1$  position, reacting with a nucleoside of structure III, capping, and modifying is optionally repeated to form a compound of Formula 5 wherein v is increased by 1 integer. In some embodiments of the compound of Formula 5, v is greater than 3 and less than about 200.

[0294] In further embodiments, the compound of Formula 5 is converted to the compound of Formula 1 where in some embodiments, each Ba moiety is unblocked. In other embodiments, the compound of Formula 5 is converted to the compound of Formula 1 wherein not all Ba moieties are unblocked.

[0295]  $\text{R}^1$  is  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ ,  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ ,  $-\text{OR}^a$ , or  $-\text{SR}^c$ ; where  $\text{Y}^1$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , S, or Se,  $\text{R}^a$  is a blocking moiety, and  $\text{R}^e$  is a blocking group. In some embodiments,  $\text{R}^1$  is deblocked. In yet other embodiments,  $\text{R}^1$  remains blocked.

[0296] Each instance of  $\text{R}^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ , or  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ , and each instance of  $\text{R}^e$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, or heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, or a cation which is  $\text{Na}^{+1}$ ,  $\text{Li}^{+1}$ , or  $\text{K}^{+1}$ , where  $\text{Y}^2$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , or S.

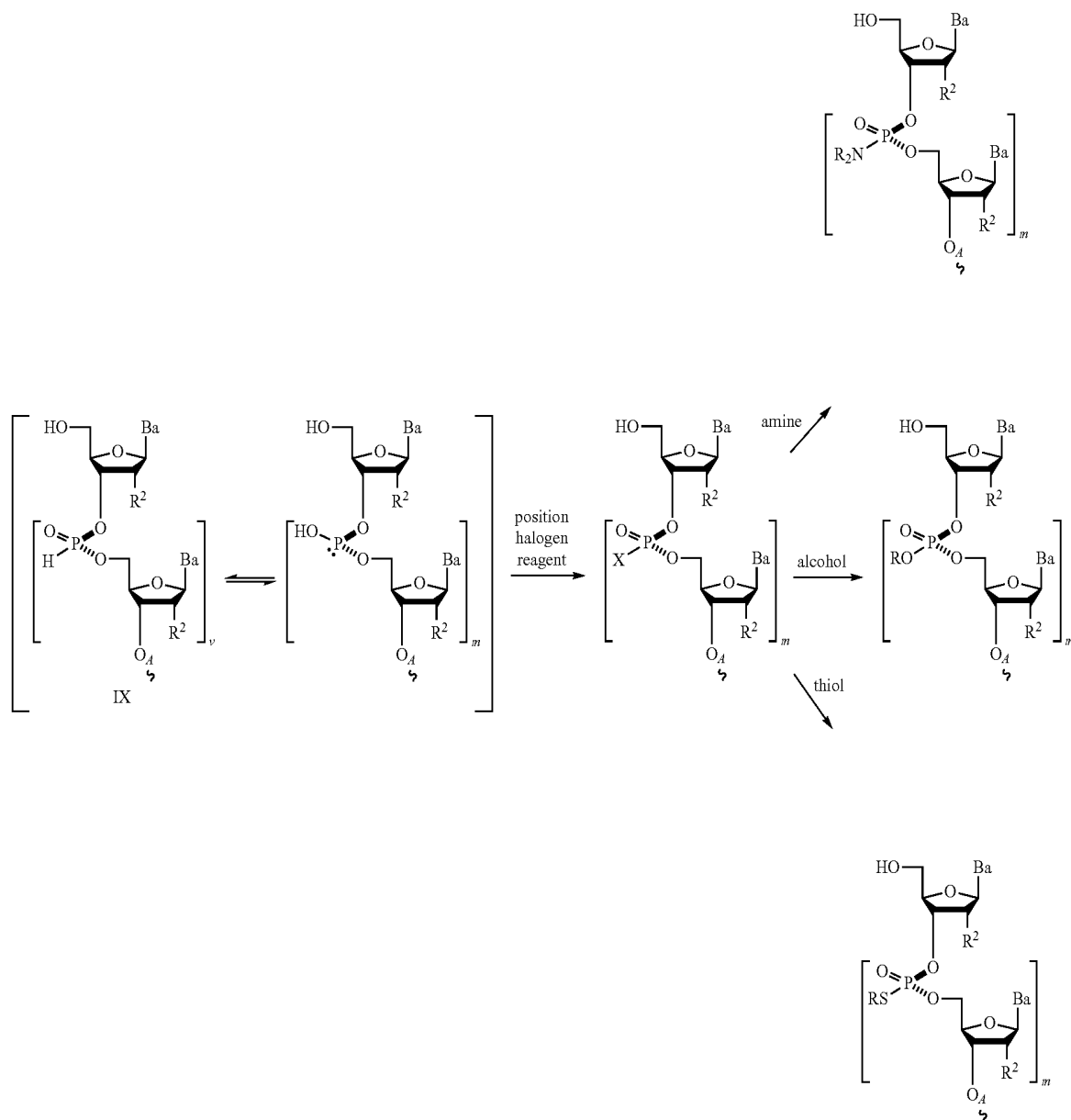
[0297] Each instance of  $\text{R}^2$  is independently hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $\text{N}_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —.

[0298] In some embodiments,  $\text{R}^3$  is H. In other embodiments,  $\text{R}^3$  is a blocking group or a linking moiety connected to solid support, nucleoside, nucleotide, or nucleic acid. In some embodiments, each instance of X is independently  $-\text{S}^-\text{Z}^+$ ,  $-\text{Se}^-\text{Z}^+$ , or  $-\text{BH}_3^-\text{Z}^+$ ; and  $\text{Z}^+$  is ammonium ion, alkylammonium ion, heteroaromatic iminium ion, or heterocyclic iminium ion, any of which is primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary, or  $\text{Z}^+$  is a monovalent metal ion.

Modification of the Compound of Formula 4 Obtained via Route B to introduce an X-phosphonate Moiety.

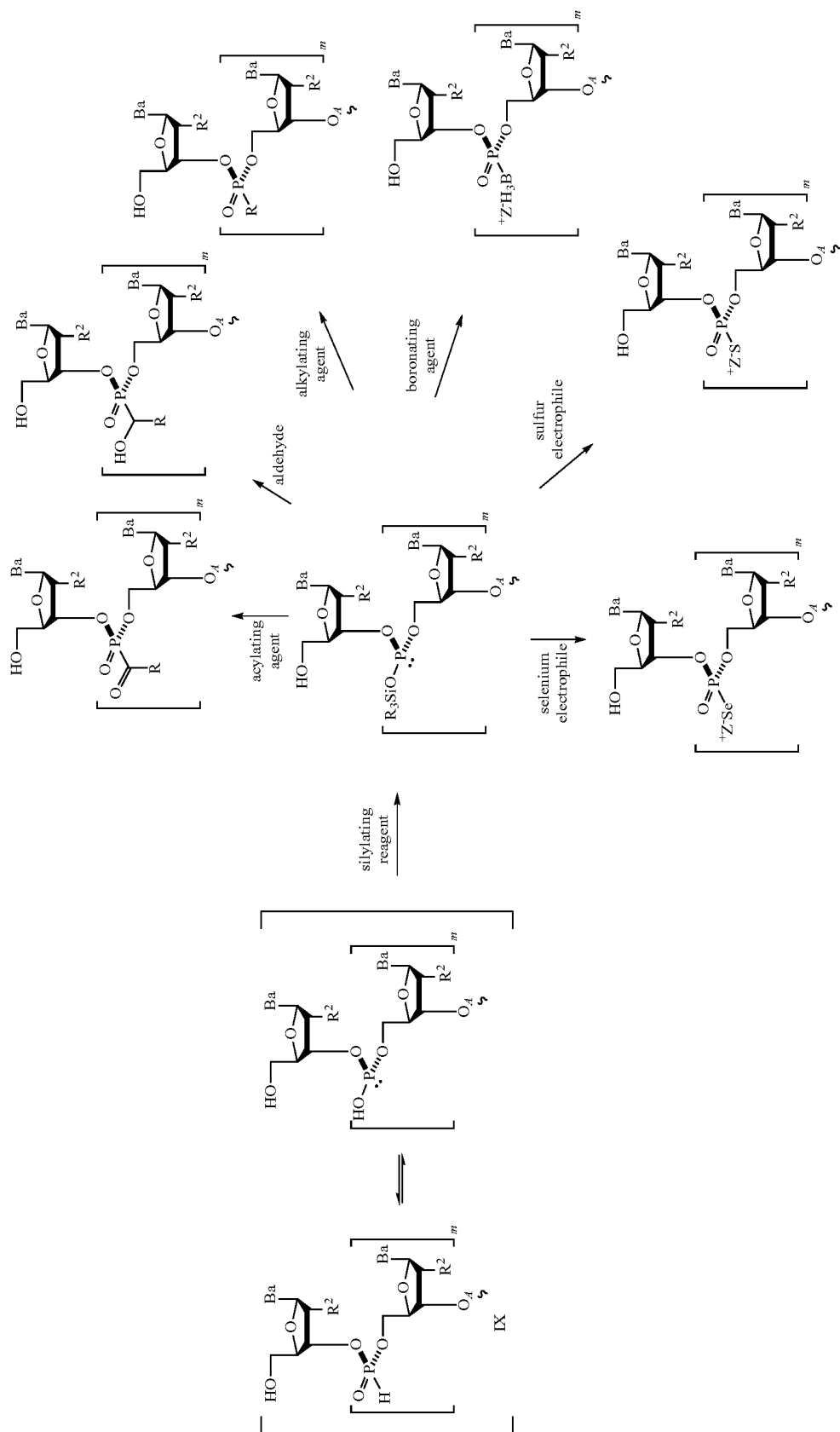
[0299] Methods used to modify the compound of Formula 4 obtained via Route B are illustrated in Reaction Schemes 9a and 9b. Phosphonate and phosphite are known to tautomerize and exist in equilibrium. The phosphite tautomer is less stable than the phosphonate tautomer. Equilibrium lies toward the phosphonate tautomer under neutral conditions due to the very strong  $\text{P}=\text{O}$  bond. Under acidic conditions, the phosphoryl group of the phosphonate becomes reversibly protonated. Cleavage of the  $\text{P}-\text{H}$  bond in the intermediate occurs slowly to produce the phosphite intermediate. Structure IX is then modified to form structure XII, using reagents shown in Reaction Schemes 9a and 9b.

Reaction Scheme 9a. Modification of phosphorus in intermediates synthesized via Route B, using an initial halogenation at phosphorus.





Reaction Scheme 9b. Modification of phosphorus in intermediates synthesized via Route B, using an initial silylation.

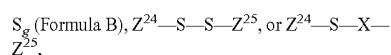


[0300] In some embodiments, the modifying step is performed by reacting structure IX with a halogenating reagent followed by reacting with a nucleophile (Scheme 9a). In specific embodiments, the halogenating reagent is  $\text{CCl}_4$ ,  $\text{CBr}_4$ ,  $\text{Cl}_4$ ,  $\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $\text{Br}_2$ ,  $\text{I}_2$ , sulfuryl chloride ( $\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ), phosgene, bis(trichloromethyl)carbonate (BTC), sulfur monochloride, sulfur dichloride, chloramine,  $\text{CuCl}_2$ , N-chlorosuccinimide (NCS), N-bromosuccinimide (NBS), or N-iodosuccinimide (NIS). In other specific embodiments, the halogenating reagent is  $\text{CCl}_4$ ,  $\text{CBr}_4$ ,  $\text{Cl}_2$ , sulfuryl chloride ( $\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ), or N-chlorosuccinimide (NCS). In some embodiments, the nucleophile is primary or secondary amines, alcohols, or thiols. In other embodiments, the nucleophile is  $\text{NR}^f\text{R}^f\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^f\text{OH}$ , or  $\text{R}^f\text{SH}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^f$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl, and at least one of  $\text{R}^f$  of  $\text{NR}^f\text{R}^f\text{H}$  is not hydrogen.

[0301] The modifying step can also be performed by reacting structure IX with a silylating reagent followed by reaction with a sulfur electrophile, a selenium electrophile, a boronating agent, an alkylating agent, an aldehyde, or an acylating agent (Scheme 9b).

[0302] In specific embodiments, the silylating reagent is chlorotrimethylsilane (TMS-Cl), triisopropylsilylchloride (TIPS-Cl), t-butyltrimethylsilylchloride (TBDMS-Cl), t-butylphenylsilylchloride (TBDPS-Cl), 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexamethyldisilazane (HMDS), N-trimethylsilyldimethylamine (TMSDMA), N-trimethylsilyldiethylamine (TMSDEA), N-trimethylsilylacetamide (TMSA), N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (BSA), or N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide (BSTFA).

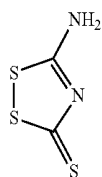
[0303] In other specific embodiments, the sulfur electrophile is a compound having one of the following formulas:



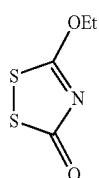
[0304] wherein  $\text{Z}^{24}$  and  $\text{Z}^{25}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, acyl, amide, imide, or thiocarbonyl, or  $\text{Z}^{24}$  and  $\text{Z}^{25}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 8 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, which may be substituted or unsubstituted; X is  $\text{SO}_2$ , O, or  $\text{NR}^f$ ; and  $\text{R}^f$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl. In other embodiments, the sulfur electrophile is a compound of Formula B, C, D, E, or F:

$\text{S}_8$

Formula B



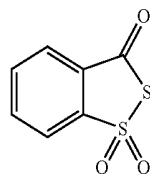
Formula C



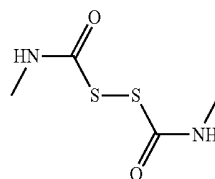
Formula D

-continued

Formula E

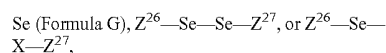


Formula F



[0305] In other embodiments, the sulfur electrophile is Formula F, Formula E or Formula B.

[0306] In some embodiments, selenium electrophile is a compound having one of the following formulas:



[0307] wherein  $\text{Z}^{26}$  and  $\text{Z}^{27}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, acyl, amide, imide, or thiocarbonyl, or  $\text{Z}^{26}$  and  $\text{Z}^{27}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 8 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, which may be substituted or unsubstituted; X is  $\text{SO}_2$ , S, O, or  $\text{NR}^f$ ; and  $\text{R}^f$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl.

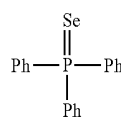
[0308] In other embodiments, the selenium electrophile is a compound of Formula G, H, I, J, K, or L.

Se

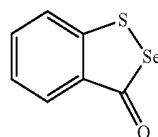
Formula G

$\text{KSeCN}$

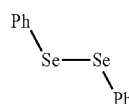
Formula H



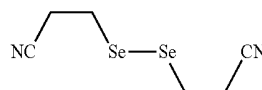
Formula I



Formula J



Formula K



Formula L

[0309] In some embodiments, the selenium electrophile is Formula G or Formula L.

[0310] In some embodiments, the boronating agent is borane-N,N-diisopropylethylamine ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{DIPEA}$ ), borane-pyridine ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{Py}$ ), borane-2-chloropyridine ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{CPy}$ ), borane-aniline ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{An}$ ), borane-tetrahydrofuran ( $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{THF}$ ).

THF), or borane-dimethylsulfide ( $\text{BH}_3 \cdot \text{Me}_2\text{S}$ ), aniline-cyanoborane, triphenylphosphine-carboalkoxyboranes. In other embodiments, the boronating agent is borane-N,N-diisopropylethylamine ( $\text{BH}_3 \cdot \text{DIPEA}$ ), borane-2-chloropyridine ( $\text{BH}_3 \cdot \text{CPy}$ ), borane-tetrahydrofuran ( $\text{BH}_3 \cdot \text{THF}$ ), or borane-dimethylsulfide ( $\text{BH}_3 \cdot \text{Me}_2\text{S}$ ).

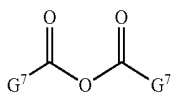
[0311] In other embodiments, the alkylating agent is an alkyl halide, alkenyl halide, alkynyl halide, alkyl sulfonate, alkenyl sulfonate, or alkynyl sulfonate.

[0312] In other embodiments, the aldehyde is (para)-formaldehyde, alkyl aldehyde, alkenyl aldehyde, alkynyl aldehyde, or aryl aldehyde.

[0313] In yet other embodiments, the acylating agent is a compound of Formula M or N:



Formula M



Formula N

[0314] wherein  $G^7$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, or heteroaryloxy; and M is F, Cl, Br, I, 3-nitro-1,2,4-triazole, imidazole, alkyltriazole, tetrazole, pentafluorobenzene, or 1-hydroxybenzotriazole.

[0315] In further embodiments, after acidifying, the compound of Formula 4 wherein m is at least one, J is O, and D is H, is reacted with a nucleoside of structure III to form a condensed intermediate, which is converted by acidifying to produce a compound of Formula 4 wherein m is at least 2 and less than about 200; J is O, and D is H. In other embodiments, the compound of Formula 4 is optionally further reacted with a nucleoside of structure III to form a condensed intermediate followed by acidification. Reaction with the nucleoside of structure III and acidification is repeated until a desired number of units in the growing chain is achieved. In some embodiments, a compound of Formula 4 is produced wherein m is increased by 1 integer. In some embodiments, a compound of Formula 4 wherein m is greater than 2 and less than about 200 is produced. In some embodiments, the condensed intermediate comprises a moiety of Formula A-I in place of a moiety of Formula A.

[0316] In further embodiments, the compound of Formula 4 is modified to introduce an X moiety thereby producing a compound of Formula 1. In an embodiment of the compound of Formula 1,  $R^3$  is a blocking group or a linking moiety connected to a solid support. In other embodiments,  $R^1$  is deblocked. In yet other embodiments, the compound of Formula 1 is treated such that  $R^1$  remains blocked. In yet further embodiments, the compound of Formula 1 is treated such that  $R^1$  is  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ , heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ ,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ ,  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ ,  $-\text{OR}^e$ , or  $-\text{SR}^e$ ; where  $\text{Y}^1$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , S, or Se,  $\text{R}^e$  is a blocking moiety, and  $\text{R}^e$  is a blocking group, each instance of  $\text{R}^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ , or  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ , and each instance of  $\text{R}^e$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^2$ , alkenyl- $\text{Y}^2$ , alky-

nyl- $\text{Y}^2$ , aryl- $\text{Y}^2$ , or heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^2$ , or a cation which is  $\text{Na}^{+1}$ ,  $\text{Li}^{+1}$ , or  $\text{K}^{+1}$ , where  $\text{Y}^2$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , or S.

[0317] Each instance of  $\text{R}^2$  is independently hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $\text{N}_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ , aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ , heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ . In some embodiments,  $\text{R}^2$  is deblocked. In yet other embodiments,  $\text{R}^2$  remains blocked.

[0318] In some embodiments, each Ba moiety is unblocked. In other embodiments, not all Ba moieties are unblocked. In other embodiments,  $\text{R}^3$  is H. In some embodiments,  $\text{R}^3$  is a blocking group or a linking moiety connected to solid support, nucleoside, nucleotide, or nucleic acid. In some embodiments, each instance of X is independently alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, acyl,  $-\text{NR}^f\text{R}^f$ , alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkenylthio, alkynylthio,  $-\text{S}^-\text{Z}^+$ ,  $-\text{Se}^-\text{Z}^+$ , or  $-\text{BH}_3^-\text{Z}^+$ ; each instance of  $\text{R}^f$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl;  $\text{Z}^+$  is ammonium ion, alkylammonium ion, heteroaromatic iminium ion, or heterocyclic iminium ion, any of which is primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary, or  $\text{Z}^+$  is a monovalent metal ion.

#### Reaction Conditions and Reagents Used in the Methods of the Invention

##### Conditions

[0319] The steps of reacting a molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety and a nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety to form a condensed intermediate can occur without isolating any intermediates. In some embodiments, the steps of reacting a molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety and a nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety to form a condensed intermediate occurs is a one-pot reaction. In an embodiment, a molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety, condensing reagent, chiral reagent, and compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety are added to the reaction mixture at different times. In another embodiment, a molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety, condensing reagent, and chiral reagent are present in the same reaction vessel or same pot. In another embodiment, a molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety, condensing reagent, chiral reagent, and compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety are present in the same reaction or same pot. This allows the reaction to be performed without isolation of intermediates and eliminates time-consuming steps, resulting in an economical and efficient synthesis. In specific embodiments, the achiral H-phosphonate, condensing reagent, chiral amino alcohol, 5'-OH nucleoside are present at the same time in a reaction. In a further embodiment, the formation of the chiral intermediate for condensation is formed in situ and is not isolated prior to the condensation reaction. In another embodiment, a molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety has been activated by reaction with a condensing reagent, chiral reagent in a different reaction vessel from that used when reacting the chiral intermediate with the compound comprising a free 5'-OH moiety. In an embodiment, an activating reagent is added during the condensation step. In one embodiment, an activating reagent is added after achiral H-phosphonate moiety, condensing reagent, and chiral reagent have already been mixed together. In another embodiment, an activating reagent is added together with the achiral H-phosphonate moiety, condensing reagent, and chiral reagent. Depending on the reaction conditions, an activating reagent can be useful during the synthesis, for instance, in the condensation

step. For example, if pyridine is used as the base in the preactivation or condensation step, an activating reagent such as CMPT need not be present since pyridine acts as a nucleophilic catalyst (i.e. activator). If another base, such as N-cyanomethyl pyrrolidine (CMP), that is not as nucleophilic as pyridine is used in the condensation step, then the use of an activating reagent, such as CMPT, can be added as an activating reagent.

#### Synthesis on Solid Support

**[0320]** In some embodiments, the synthesis of the nucleic acid is performed in solution. In other embodiments, the synthesis of the nucleic acid is performed on solid phase. The reactive groups of a solid support may be unprotected or protected. During oligonucleotide synthesis a solid support is treated with various reagents in several synthesis cycles to achieve the stepwise elongation of a growing oligonucleotide chain with individual nucleotide units. The nucleoside unit at the end of the chain which is directly linked to the solid support is termed "the first nucleoside" as used herein. The first nucleoside is bound to the solid support via a linker moiety, i.e. a diradical with covalent bonds to both the polymer of the solid support and the nucleoside. The linker stays intact during the synthesis cycles performed to assemble the oligonucleotide chain and is cleaved after the chain assembly to liberate the oligonucleotide from the support.

**[0321]** Solid supports for solid-phase nucleic acid synthesis include the supports described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,659,774, 5,141,813, 4,458,066; Caruthers U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,415,732, 4,458,066, 4,500,707, 4,668,777, 4,973,679, and 5,132,418; Andrus et al. U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,047,524, 5,262,530; and Koster U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,725,677 (reissued as Re34,069). In some embodiments, the solid phase is an organic polymer support. In other embodiments, the solid phase is an inorganic polymer support. In some embodiments, the organic polymer support is polystyrene, aminomethyl polystyrene, a polyethylene glycol-polystyrene graft copolymer, polyacrylamide, polymethacrylate, polyvinylalcohol, highly cross-linked polymer (HCP), or other synthetic polymers, carbohydrates such as cellulose and starch or other polymeric carbohydrates, or other organic polymers and any copolymers, composite materials or combination of the above inorganic or organic materials. In other embodiments, the inorganic polymer support is silica, alumina, controlled polyglass (CPG), which is a silica-gel support, or aminopropyl CPG. Other useful solid supports include fluorinated solid supports (see e.g., WO/2005/070859), long chain alkylamine (LCAA) controlled pore glass (CPG) solid supports (see e.g., S. P. Adams, K. S. Kavka, E. J. Wykes, S. B. Holder and G. R. Galluppi, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1983, 105, 661-663; G. R. Gough, M. J. Bruden and P. T. Gilham, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1981, 22, 4177-4180). Membrane supports and polymeric membranes (see e.g. *Innovation and Perspectives in Solid Phase Synthesis, Peptides, Proteins and Nucleic Acids*, ch 21 pp 157-162, 1994, Ed. Roger Epton and U.S. Pat. No. 4,923,901) are also useful for the synthesis of nucleic acids. Once formed, a membrane can be chemically functionalized for use in nucleic acid synthesis. In addition to the attachment of a functional group to the membrane, the use of a linker or spacer group attached to the membrane may be used to minimize steric hindrance between the membrane and the synthesized chain.

**[0322]** Other suitable solid supports include those generally known in the art to be suitable for use in solid phase

methodologies, including, for example, glass sold as Primer™ 200 support, controlled pore glass (CPG), oxalyl-controlled pore glass (see, e.g., Alul, et al., *Nucleic Acids Research*, 1991, 19, 1527), TentaGel Support—an aminopolyethyleneglycol derivatized support (see, e.g., Wright, et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1993, 34, 3373), and Poros—a copolymer of polystyrene/divinylbenzene.

**[0323]** Surface activated polymers have been demonstrated for use in synthesis of natural and modified nucleic acids and proteins on several solid supports mediums. The solid support material can be any polymer suitably uniform in porosity, has sufficient amine content, and sufficiently flexible to undergo any attendant manipulations without losing integrity. Examples of suitable selected materials include nylon, polypropylene, polyester, polytetrafluoroethylene, polystyrene, polycarbonate, and nitrocellulose. Other materials can serve as the solid support, depending on the design of the investigator. In consideration of some designs, for example, a coated metal, in particular gold or platinum can be selected (see e.g., US publication No. 20010055761). In one embodiment of oligonucleotide synthesis, for example, a nucleoside is anchored to a solid support which is functionalized with hydroxyl or amino residues. Alternatively, the solid support is derivatized to provide an acid labile trialkoxytrityl group, such as a trimethoxytrityl group (TMT). Without being bound by theory, it is expected that the presence of the trialkoxytrityl protecting group will permit initial detritylation under conditions commonly used on DNA synthesizers. For a faster release of oligonucleotide material in solution with aqueous ammonia, a diglycoate linker is optionally introduced onto the support.

#### Linking Moiety

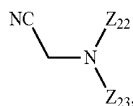
**[0324]** A linking moiety or linker is optionally used to connect the solid support to the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety. Suitable linkers are known such as short molecules which serve to connect a solid support to functional groups (e.g., hydroxyl groups) of initial nucleosides molecules in solid phase synthetic techniques. In some embodiments, the linking moiety is a succinamic acid linker, or a succinate linker ( $-\text{CO}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CO}-$ ), or an oxalyl linker ( $-\text{CO}-\text{CO}-$ ). In other embodiments, the linking moiety and the nucleoside are bonded together through an ester bond. In other embodiments, the linking moiety and the nucleoside are bonded together through an amide bond. In further embodiments, the linking moiety connects the nucleoside to another nucleotide or nucleic acid. Suitable linkers are disclosed in, for example, *Oligonucleotides And Analogues A Practical Approach*, Ekstein, F. Ed., IRL Press, N.Y., 1991, Chapter 1.

**[0325]** A linker moiety is used to connect the compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety to another nucleoside, nucleotide, or nucleic acid. In some embodiments, the linking moiety is a phosphodiester linkage. In other embodiments, the linking moiety is an H-phosphonate moiety. In yet other embodiments, the linking moiety is an X-phosphonate moiety.

#### Solvents for Synthesis

**[0326]** Synthesis of the nucleic acids is performed in an aprotic organic solvent. In some embodiments, the solvent is acetonitrile, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, or dichloromethane. In some embodiments, when the aprotic organic solvent is not

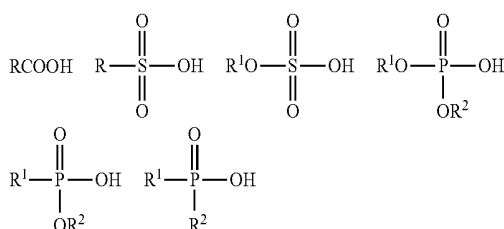
basic, a base is present in the reacting step. In some embodiments where a base is present, the base is pyridine, quinoline, or N,N-dimethylaniline or N-cyanomethylpyrrolidine. Other examples of bases include pyrrolidine, piperidine, N-methyl pyrrolidine, pyridine, quinoline, N,N-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP), N,N-dimethylaniline or N-cyanomethylpyrrolidine. In some embodiments of the method, the base is



[0327] wherein  $Z^{22}$  and  $Z^{23}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, or heteroaryloxy, or wherein any of  $Z^{22}$  and  $Z^{23}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 10 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring. In some embodiments of the method, the base is N-cyanomethylpyrrolidine. In some embodiments, the aprotic organic solvent is anhydrous. In other embodiments, the anhydrous aprotic organic solvent is freshly distilled. In some embodiments, the freshly distilled anhydrous aprotic organic solvent is pyridine. In other embodiments, the freshly distilled anhydrous aprotic organic solvent is tetrahydrofuran. In other embodiments, the freshly distilled anhydrous aprotic organic solvent is acetonitrile. The solvent can be a combination of 2 or more solvents. Depending on which solvent is used for the synthesis, addition of an activating reagent is useful.

#### Acidification Conditions to Remove Blocking Groups.

[0328] Acidification to remove blocking groups is accomplished by a Bronsted acid or Lewis acid. In some embodiments, acidification is used to remove  $R^1$  blocking groups. Useful Bronsted acids are carboxylic acids, alkylsulfonic acids, arylsulfonic acids, phosphoric acid and its derivatives, phosphonic acid and its derivatives, alkylphosphonic acids and their derivatives, arylphosphonic acids and their derivatives, phosphinic acid, dialkylphosphinic acids, and diarylphosphinic acids which have a  $pK_a$  (25° C. in water) value of -0.6 (trifluoroacetic acid) to 4.76 (acetic acid) in an organic solvent or water (in the case of 80% acetic acid). The concentration of the acid (1 to 80%) used in the acidification step depends on the acidity of the acid. Consideration to the acid strength must be taken into account as strong acid conditions will result in depurination/depyrimidination, wherein purinyl or pyrimidinyl bases are cleaved from ribose ring.



$R=H$ , alkyl, aryl  $R=alkyl$ , aryl  $R^1$ ,  $R^2=H$ , alkyl, aryl  $R^1$ ,  $R^2=H$ , alkyl, aryl  $R^1$ ,  $R^2=H$ , alkyl, aryl

[0329] In some embodiments, acidification is accomplished by a Lewis acid in an organic solvent. Useful Lewis acids are  $ZnX_2$  wherein X is Cl, Br, I, or  $CF_3SO_3$ .

[0330] In some embodiments, the acidifying comprises adding an amount of a Bronsted or Lewis acid effective to convert the condensed intermediate into the compound of Formula 4 without removing purine moieties from the condensed intermediate.

[0331] Acids that are useful in the acidifying step also include, but are not limited to 10% phosphoric acid in an organic solvent, 10% hydrochloric acid in an organic solvent, 1% trifluoroacetic acid in an organic solvent, 3% dichloroacetic acid in an organic solvent or 80% acetic acid in water. The concentration of any Bronsted or Lewis acid used in the process is selected such that the concentration of the acid does not exceed a concentration that causes cleavage of the nucleobase from the sugar moiety.

[0332] In some embodiments, acidification comprises adding 1% trifluoroacetic acid in an organic solvent. In some embodiments, acidification comprises adding about 0.1% to about 8% trifluoroacetic acid in an organic solvent. In other embodiments, acidification comprises adding 3% dichloroacetic acid in an organic solvent. In other embodiments, acidification comprises adding about 0.1% to about 10% dichloroacetic acid in an organic solvent. In yet other embodiments, acidification comprises adding 3% trichloroacetic acid in an organic solvent. In yet other embodiments, acidification comprises adding about 0.1% to about 10% trichloroacetic acid in an organic solvent. In some embodiments, acidification comprises adding 80% acetic acid in water. In some embodiments, acidification comprises adding about 50% to about 90%, or about 50% to about 80%, about 50% to about 70%, about 50% to about 60%, about 70% to about 90% acetic acid in water. In some embodiments, the acidification comprises the further addition of cation scavengers to the acidic solvent. In specific embodiments, the cation scavengers can be triethylsilane or triisopropylsilane. In some embodiments,  $R^1$  is deblocked prior to the step of acidifying the condensed intermediate. In some embodiments,  $R^1$  is deblocked by acidification, which comprises adding 1% trifluoroacetic acid in an organic solvent. In some embodiments,  $R^1$  is deblocked by acidification, which comprises adding 3% dichloroacetic acid in an organic solvent. In some embodiments,  $R^1$  is deblocked by acidification, which comprises adding 3% trichloroacetic acid in an organic solvent.

#### Removal of Blocking Moieties or Groups.

[0333] Functional groups such as hydroxyl or amino moieties which are located on nucleobases or sugar moieties are routinely blocked with blocking (protecting) groups (moieties) during synthesis and subsequently deblocked. In general, a blocking group renders a chemical functionality of a molecule inert to specific reaction conditions and can later be removed from such functionality in a molecule without substantially damaging the remainder of the molecule (see e.g., Green and Wuts, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1991). For example, amino groups can be blocked with nitrogen blocking groups such as phthalimido, 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc), triphenylmethylsulfenyl, t-BOC, 4,4'-dimethoxytrityl (DMTr), 4-methoxytrityl (MMTr), 9-phenylxanthin-9-yl (Pixyl), trityl (Tr), or 9-(p-methoxyphenyl)xanthin-9-yl (MOX). Carboxyl groups can be protected as acetyl groups. Hydroxy groups can be protected such as tetrahydropyranyl

(THP), t-butyldimethylsilyl (TBDMS), 1-[(2-chloro-4-methylphenyl)-4-methoxypiperidin-4-yl](Ctmp), 1-(2-fluorophenyl)-4-methoxypiperidin-4-yl (Fpmp), 1-(2-chloroethoxy)ethyl, 3-methoxy-1,5-dicarbomethoxypentan-3-yl (MDP), bis(2-acetoxyethoxy)methyl (ACE), triisopropylsilyloxymethyl (TOM), 1-(2-cyanoethoxy)ethyl (CEE), 2-cyanoethoxymethyl (CEM), [4-(N-dichloroacetyl-N-methylamino)benzyloxy]methyl, 2-cyanoethyl (CN), pivaloyloxymethyl (PivOM), levunylloxymethyl (ALE). Other representative hydroxyl blocking groups have been described (see e.g., Beaucage et al., *Tetrahedron*, 1992, 46, 2223). In some embodiments, hydroxyl blocking groups are acid-labile groups, such as the trityl, monomethoxytrityl, dimethoxytrityl, trimethoxytrityl, 9-phenylxanthin-9-yl (Pixyl) and 9-(p-methoxyphenyl)xanthin-9-yl (MOX). Chemical functional groups can also be blocked by including them in a precursor form. Thus an azido group can be considered a blocked form of an amine as the azido group is easily converted to the amine. Further representative protecting groups utilized in nucleic acid synthesis are known (see e.g. Agrawal et al., *Protocols for Oligonucleotide Conjugates*, Eds., Humana Press, New Jersey, 1994, Vol. 26, pp. 1-72).

**[0334]** Various methods are known and used for removal of blocking groups from the nucleic acids. In some embodiments, all blocking groups are removed. In other embodiments, the blocking groups are partially removed. In yet other embodiments, reaction conditions can be adjusted to remove blocking groups on certain moieties. In certain embodiments where  $R^2$  is a blocking group, removal of the blocking group at  $R^2$  is orthogonal to the removal of the blocking group at  $R^1$ . The blocking groups at  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  remain intact during the synthesis steps and are collectively removed after the chain assembly. In some embodiments, the  $R^2$  blocking group are removed simultaneously with the cleavage of the nucleic acids from the solid support and with the removal of the nucleobase blocking groups. In specific embodiments, the blocking group at  $R^1$  is removed while the blocking groups at  $R^2$  and nucleobases remain intact. Blocking groups at  $R^1$  are cleavable on solid supports with an organic base such as a primary amine, a secondary amine, or a mixture thereof. Deblocking of the  $R^1$  position is commonly referred to as front end deprotection.

**[0335]** In an embodiment, the nucleobase blocking groups, if present, are cleavable after the assembly of the respective nucleic acid with an acidic reagent. In another embodiment, one or more of the nucleobase blocking groups is cleavable under neither acidic nor basic conditions, e.g. cleavable with fluoride salts or hydrofluoric acid complexes. In yet another embodiment, one or more of the nucleobase blocking groups are cleavable after the assembly of the respective nucleic acid in the presence of base or a basic solvent, and wherein the nucleobase blocking group is stable to the conditions of the front end deprotection step with amines.

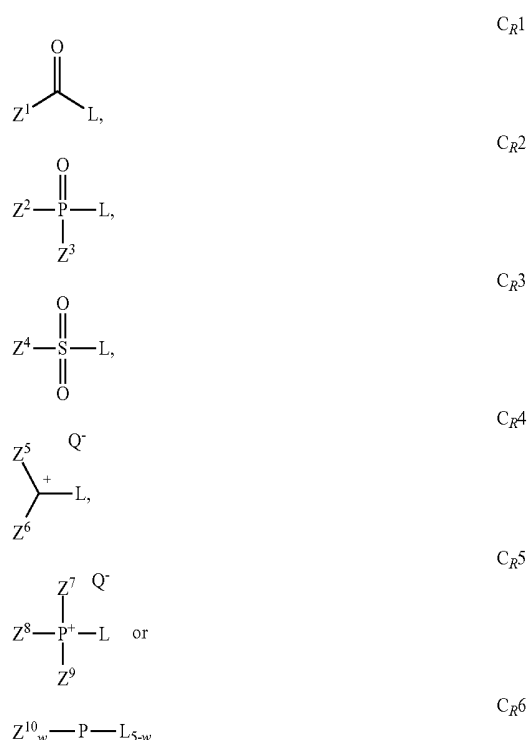
**[0336]** In some embodiments, blocking groups for nucleobases are not required. In other embodiments, blocking groups for nucleobases are required. In yet other embodiments, certain nucleobases require blocking group while other nucleobases do not require blocking groups. In embodiments where the nucleobases are blocked, the blocking groups are either completely or partially removed under conditions appropriate to remove the blocking group at the front end. For example,  $R^1$  can denote  $OR^a$ , wherein  $R^a$  is acyl, and Ba denotes guanine blocked with an acyl group including, but not limited to isobutyryl, acetyl or 4-(tert-butylphenoxy)

acetyl. The acyl groups at  $R^1$  and Ba will be removed or partially removed during the same deblocking step.

#### Reagents

##### Condensing Reagent.

**[0337]** The condensing reagent ( $C_R$ ) useful in the methods of the invention has one of the following general formulae:  $Ar_3PL_2$ , and  $(ArO)_3PL_2$ ,



**[0338]** wherein  $Z^1, Z^2, Z^3, Z^4, Z^5, Z^6, Z^7, Z^8, Z^9$  and  $Z^{10}$  are independently selected from alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, or heteroaryloxy, or wherein any of  $Z^2$  and  $Z^3, Z^5$  and  $Z^6, Z^7$  and  $Z^8, Z^8$  and  $Z^9, Z^9$  and  $Z^7$ , or  $Z^7$  and  $Z^8$  and  $Z^9$  are taken together to form a 3 to 20 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring;  $Q^-$  is a counter anion; w is an integer of 0 to 3; L is a leaving group; and Ar is aryl, heteroaryl, and/or one of Ar group is attached to the polymer support.

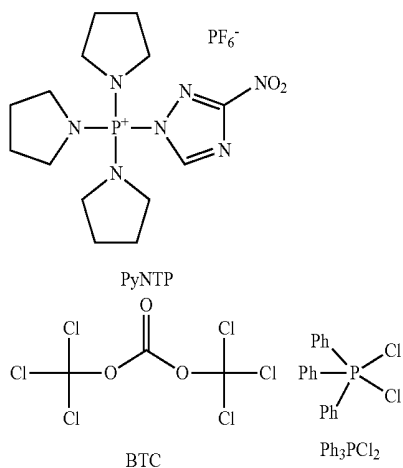
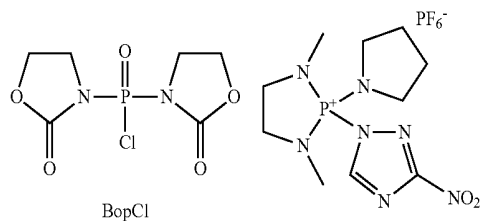
**[0339]** In some embodiments, the counter ion of the condensing reagent  $C_R$  is  $Cl^-$ ,  $Br^-$ ,  $Br_4^-$ ,  $PF_6^-$ ,  $TfO^-$ ,  $Tf_2N^-$ ,  $AsF_6^-$ ,  $ClO_4^-$ , or  $SbF_6^-$ , wherein Tf is  $CF_3SO_2$ . In some embodiments, the leaving group of the condensing reagent  $C_R$  is F, Cl, Br, I, 3-nitro-1,2,4-triazole, imidazole, alkyltriazole, tetrazole, pentafluorobenzene, or 1-hydroxybenzotriazole.

**[0340]** Examples of condensing agents that can be used in the process include, and are not limited to, pentafluorobenzoyl chloride, carbonyldiimidazole (CDI), 1-mesitylene-sulfonyl-3-nitrotriazole (MSNT), 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI-HCl), benzotriazole-1-yloxytris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBOP), N,N'-bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride (BopCl), 2-(1H-7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate

(HATU), and O-benzotriazole-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HBTU), DIPCDI; N,N'-bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic bromide (BopBr), 1,3-dimethyl-2-(3-nitro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-1,3,2-diazaphospholidinium hexafluorophosphate (MNTP), 3-nitro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl-tris(pyrrolidin-1-yl)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyNTP), bromotripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBrOP); O-(benzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU); tetramethylfluoroformamidinium hexafluorophosphate (TFFH); (PhO)<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub>, and bis(trichloromethyl)carbonate (BTC). In certain embodiments, the counter ion of the condensing reagent C<sub>R</sub> is Cl<sup>-</sup>, Br<sup>-</sup>, BF<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>, PF<sub>6</sub><sup>-</sup>, TfO<sup>-</sup>, Tf<sub>2</sub>N<sup>-</sup>, AsF<sub>6</sub><sup>-</sup>, ClO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>, or SbF<sub>6</sub><sup>-</sup>, wherein Tf is CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>.

[0341] In other embodiments of the invention, the condensing reagent is 1-(2,4,6-triisopropylbenzenesulfonyl)-5-(pyridin-2-yl) tetrazolid, pivaloyl chloride, bromotrispyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate, N,N'-bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl) phosphinic chloride (BopCl), (PhO)<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub>, or 2-chloro-5,5-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,3,2-dioxaphosphinane, bis(trichloromethyl)carbonate (BTC), or Ph<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub>. In one embodiment, the condensing reagent is N,N'-bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride (BopCl). In one embodiment, the condensing reagent is bis(trichloromethyl)carbonate (BTC). In one embodiment, the condensing reagent is Ph<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub>. Other known condensing reagents have been described (see e.g., WO/2006/066260).

[0342] In other embodiments, the condensing reagent is 1,3-dimethyl-2-(3-nitro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-1,3,2-diazaphospholidinium hexafluorophosphate (MNTP), 3-nitro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl-tris(pyrrolidin-1-yl)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyNTP), bis(trichloromethyl)carbonate (BTC), (PhO)<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub>, or Ph<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub>.

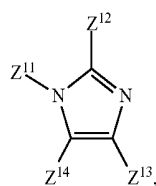
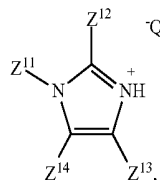
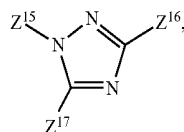
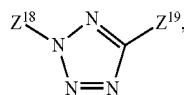
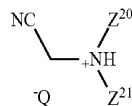


#### Activating Reagent.

[0343] The activating reagent useful herein should have strong proton-donating ability to be able to activate the chiral

intermediate for reaction with a compound comprising a free nucleophilic moiety. In one embodiment, the chiral intermediate is structure III shown in Scheme 5 or 6 or is structure III shown in Scheme 7. The activating reagent acts by protonating the nitrogen atom of structure III or III<sub>r</sub> when W1 is a nitrogen. Use of an activating reagent is dependent on solvents used for the synthesis.

[0344] The activating reagent (A<sub>R</sub>) useful in the method of the invention has one of the following general formulae:

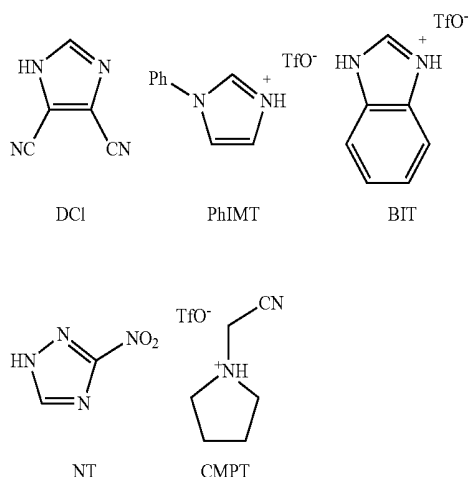
A<sub>R</sub>1A<sub>R</sub>2A<sub>R</sub>3A<sub>R</sub>4A<sub>R</sub>5

[0345] Z<sup>11</sup>, Z<sup>12</sup>, Z<sup>13</sup>, Z<sup>14</sup>, Z<sup>15</sup>, Z<sup>16</sup>, Z<sup>17</sup>, Z<sup>18</sup>, Z<sup>19</sup>, Z<sup>20</sup>, and Z<sup>21</sup> are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, or heteroaryloxy, or wherein any of Z<sup>11</sup> and Z<sup>12</sup>, Z<sup>11</sup> and Z<sup>13</sup>, Z<sup>11</sup> and Z<sup>14</sup>, Z<sup>12</sup> and Z<sup>13</sup>, Z<sup>12</sup> and Z<sup>14</sup>, Z<sup>13</sup> and Z<sup>14</sup>, Z<sup>15</sup> and Z<sup>16</sup>, Z<sup>15</sup> and Z<sup>17</sup>, Z<sup>16</sup> and Z<sup>17</sup>, Z<sup>18</sup> and Z<sup>19</sup>, or Z<sup>20</sup> and Z<sup>21</sup> are taken together to form a 3 to 20 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, or to form 5 or 20 membered aromatic ring. Q<sup>-</sup> is a counter ion. In some embodiments of the method, the counter ion of the activating reagent A<sub>R</sub> is Cl<sup>-</sup>, Br<sup>-</sup>, BF<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>, PF<sub>6</sub><sup>-</sup>, TfO<sup>-</sup>, Tf<sub>2</sub>N<sup>-</sup>, AsF<sub>6</sub><sup>-</sup>, ClO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>, or SbF<sub>6</sub><sup>-</sup>, wherein Tf is CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>.

[0346] In some embodiments of the method, the activating reagent is imidazole, 4,5-dicyanoimidazole (DCI), 4,5-dichloroimidazole, 1-phenylimidazolium triflate (PhIMT), benzimidazolium triflate (BIT), benzotriazole, 3-nitro-1,2,4-triazole (NT), tetrazole, 5-ethylthiotetrazole, 5-(4-nitrophenyl)tetrazole, N-cyanomethylpyrrolidinium triflate (CMPT), N-cyanomethylpiperidinium triflate, N-cyanomethyltrimethylammoniumtriflate.

[0347] In some embodiments of the method, the activating reagent is 4,5-dicyanoimidazole (DCI), 1-phenylimidazo-

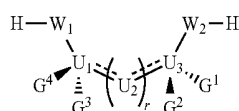
lium triflate (PhIMT), benzimidazolium triflate (BIT), 3-nitro-1,2,4-triazole (NT), tetrazole, or N-cyanomethylpyrrolidinium triflate (CMPT).



[0348] In some embodiments of the method, the activating reagent is N-cyanomethylpyrrolidinium triflate (CMPT).

#### Chiral Reagent.

[0349] In the methods of the present invention, chiral reagents are used to confer stereoselectivity in the production of X-phosphonate linkages. Many different chiral auxiliaries may be used in this process which are compounds of Formula 3-I where  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  are any of  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$ , or  $-NG^5-$ , which are capable of reacting with the H-phosphonate starting material, a compound of Formula 2 to form the chiral intermediate, as shown in structure III of Schemes 5 and 6.



Formula 3-I

[0350]  $U_1$  and  $U_3$  are carbon atoms which are bonded to  $U_2$  if present, or to each other if  $r$  is 0, via a single, double or triple bond.  $U_2$  is  $-C-$ ,  $-CG^8-$ ,  $-CG^8G^8-$ ,  $-NG^8-$ ,  $-N-$ ,  $-O-$ , or  $-S-$  where  $r$  is an integer of 0 to 5 and no more than two heteroatoms are adjacent. When any one of  $U_2$  is C, a triple bond must be formed between a second instance of  $U_2$ , which is C, or to one of  $U_1$  or  $U_3$ . Similarly, when any one of  $U_2$  is  $CG^8$ , a double bond is formed between a second instance of  $U_2$  which is  $-CG^8-$  or  $-N-$ , or to one of  $U_1$  or  $U_3$ .

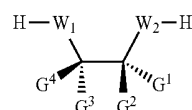
[0351] For example, in some embodiments,  $-U_1-(U_2)_r-U_3-$  is  $-CG^3G^4-CG^1G^2-$ . In some embodiments,  $-U_1-(U_2)_r-U_3-$  is  $-CG^3=CG^1-$ . In some embodiments,  $-U_1-(U_2)_r-U_3-$  is  $-C\equiv C-$ . In some embodiments,  $-U_1-(U_2)_r-U_3-$  is  $-CG^3=C G^8-CG^1G^2-$ . In some embodiments,  $-U_1-(U_2)_r-U_3-$  is  $-CG^3G^4-O-CG^1G^2-$ . In some embodiments,  $-U_1-(U_2)_r-U_3-$  is  $-CG^3G^4-N-CG^2-$ . In some embodiments,  $-U_1-(U_2)_r-U_3-$  is  $-CG^3G^4-N=C G^8-CG^1G^2-$ .

[0352]  $G^1, G^2, G^3, G^4, G^5$ , and  $G^8$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl,

hetaryl, or aryl, or two of  $G^1, G^2, G^3, G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are  $G^6$  taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring atoms which is monocyclic or polycyclic, and is fused or unfused. In some embodiments, the ring so formed is substituted by oxo, thioxo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroaryl, or aryl moieties. In some embodiments, when the ring formed by taking two  $G^6$  together is substituted, it is substituted by a moiety which is bulky enough to confer stereoselectivity during the reaction.

[0353] For example, in some embodiments, the ring formed by taking two of  $G^6$  together is cyclopentyl, pyrrolyl, cyclopropyl, cyclohexenyl, cyclopentenyl, tetrahydropyranyl, or piperazinyl.

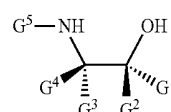
[0354] In some embodiments of the invention, the chiral reagent is a compound of Formula 3.



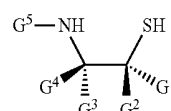
Formula 3

[0355] In some embodiments of Formula 3,  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  are independently  $-NG^5-$ ,  $-O-$ , or  $-S-$ ;  $G^1, G^2, G^3, G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, hetaryl, or aryl, or two of  $G^1, G^2, G^3, G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are  $G^6$  taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring atoms which is monocyclic or polycyclic, fused or unfused, and no more than four of  $G^1, G^2, G^3, G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are  $G^6$ . Similarly to the compounds of Formula 3', any of  $G^1, G^2, G^3, G^4$ , or  $G^5$  are substituted by oxo, thioxo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroaryl, or aryl moieties. In some embodiments, such substitution induces stereoselectivity in X-phosphonate production.

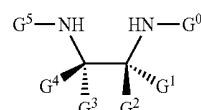
[0356] In some embodiments of the invention, the chiral reagent has one of the following Formulae:



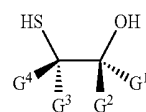
Formulae 3-A



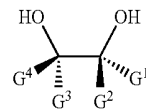
3-B



3-C



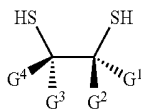
3-D



3-E



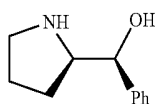
-continued



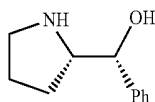
3-F

**[0357]** In some embodiments, the chiral reagent is an aminoalcohol. In some other embodiments, the chiral reagent is an aminothiols. In yet other embodiments, the chiral reagent is an aminophenol. In some embodiments, the chiral reagent is (S)— and (R)-2-methylamino-1-phenylethanol, (1R,2S)-ephedrine, or (1R, 2S)-2-methylamino-1,2 -diphenylethanol.

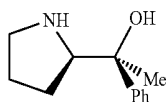
**[0358]** In other embodiments of the invention the chiral reagent is a compound of one of the following formulae:



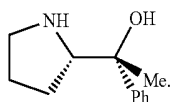
Formula O



Formula P



Formula Q



Formula R

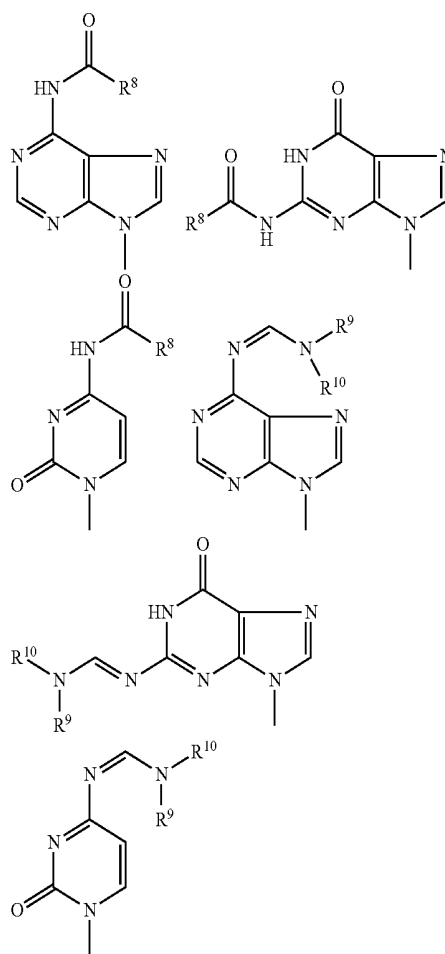
**[0359]** The choice of chiral reagent, for example, the isomer represented by Formula O or its stereoisomer, Formula P, permits the specific control of the chirality at phosphorus. Thus either a  $R_p$  or  $S_p$  configuration can be selected in each synthesis cycle, permitting control of the overall three dimensional structure of the nucleic acid product. In some embodiments of the invention, a nucleic acid product has all  $R_p$  stereocenters. In some embodiments of the invention, a nucleic acid product has all  $S_p$  stereocenters. In some embodiments, the selection of  $R_p$  and  $S_p$  centers is made to confer a specific three dimensional superstructure to the nucleic acid chain.

#### Nucleobases and Modified Nucleobases

**[0360]** The nucleobase Ba in Formula 1 is a natural nucleobase or a modified nucleobase derived from natural nucleobases. Examples include, but are not limited to, uracil, thymine, adenine, cytosine, and guanine having their respective amino groups protected by acyl protecting groups, 2-fluorouracil, 2-fluorocytosine, 5-bromouracil, 5-iodouracil, 2,6-di-

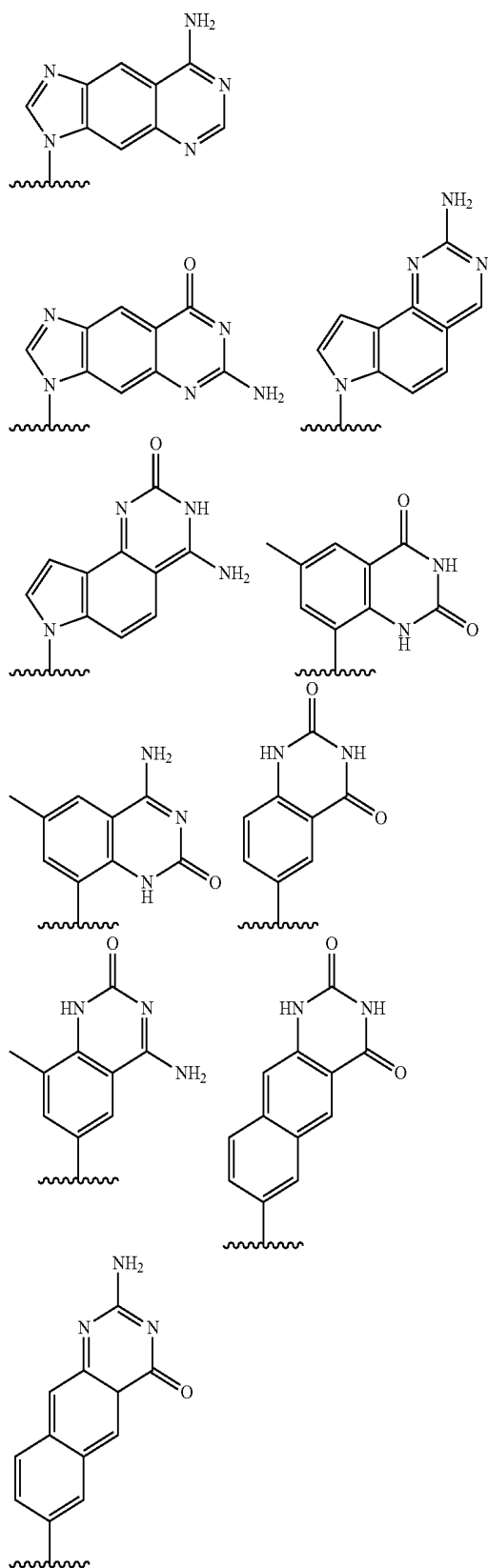
aminopurine, azacytosine, pyrimidine analogs such as pseudoisocytosine and pseudouracil and other modified nucleobases such as 8-substituted purines, xanthine, or hypoxanthine (the latter two being the natural degradation products). The modified nucleobases disclosed in Chiu and Rana, *RNA*, 2003, 9, 1034-1048, Limbach et al. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 1994, 22, 2183-2196 and Revankar and Rao, *Comprehensive Natural Products Chemistry*, vol. 7, 313, are also contemplated as Ba moieties of Formula 1.

**[0361]** Compounds represented by the following general formulae are also contemplated as modified nucleobases:



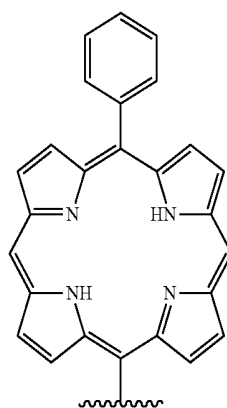
**[0362]** In the formulae above,  $R^8$  is a linear or branched alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, or aryloxyalkyl group having 1 to 15 carbon atoms, including, by way of example only, a methyl, isopropyl, phenyl, benzyl, or phenoxyethyl group; and each of  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  represents a linear or branched alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms.

**[0363]** Modified nucleobases also include expanded-size nucleobases in which one or more benzene rings has been added. Nucleic base replacements described in the Glen Research catalog ([www.glenresearch.com](http://www.glenresearch.com)); Krueger A T et al. *Acc. Chem. Res.*, 2007, 40, 141-150; Kool, E T, *Acc. Chem. Res.*, 2002, 35, 936-943; Benner S. A., et al., *Nat. Rev. Genet.*, 2005, 6, 553-543; Romesberg, F. E., et al., *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.*, 2003, 7, 723-733; Hirao, I., *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.*, 2006, 10, 622-627, are contemplated as useful for the synthesis of the nucleic acids described herein. Some examples of these expanded-size nucleobases are shown below:

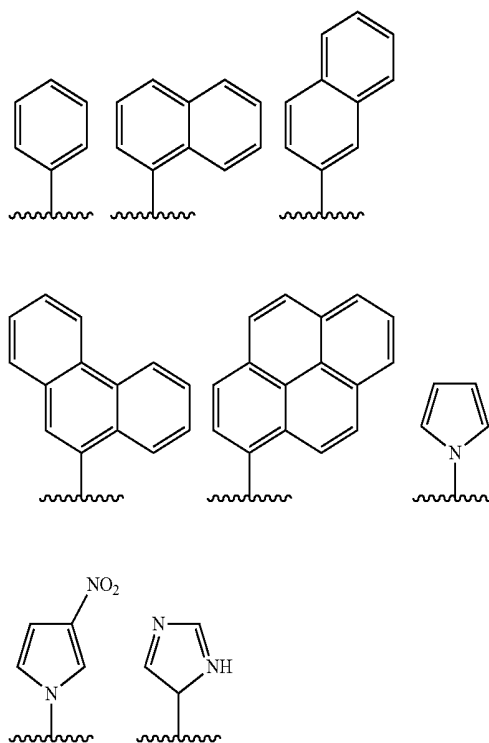


[0364] Herein, modified nucleobases also encompass structures that are not considered nucleobases but are other moieties such as, but not limited to, corrin- or porphyrin-

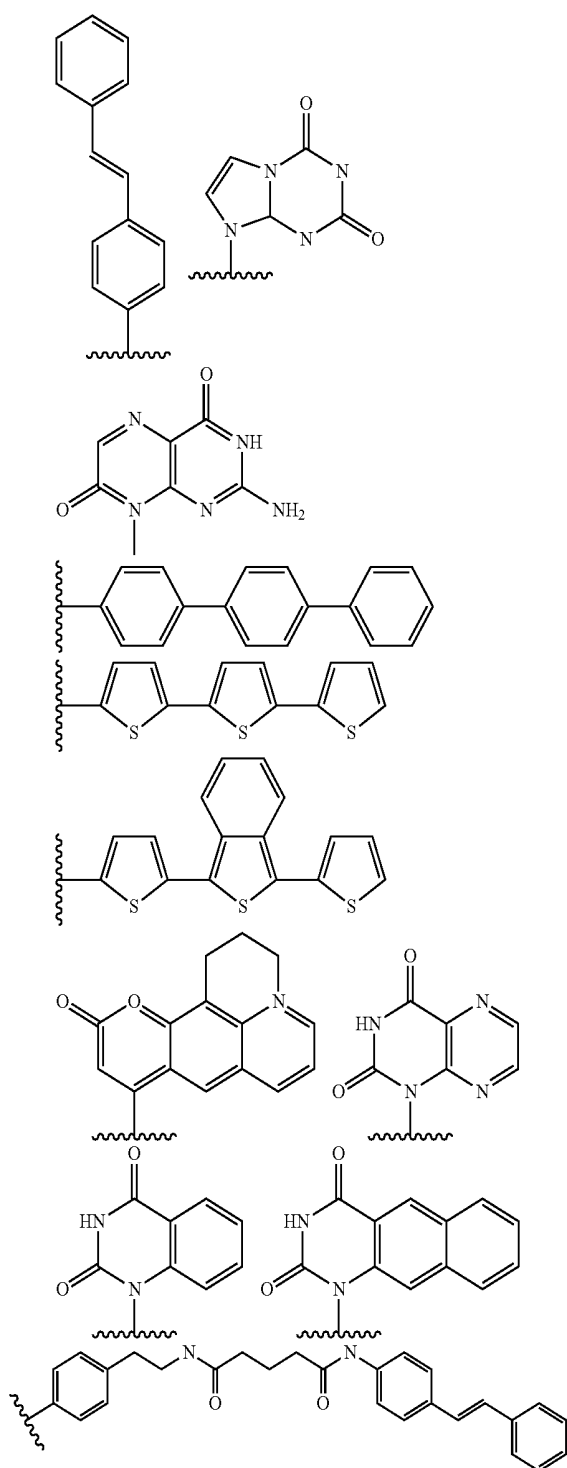
derived rings. Porphyrin-derived base replacements have been described in Morales-Rojas, H and Kool, E T, *Org. Lett.*, 2002, 4, 4377-4380. Shown below is an example of a porphyrin-derived ring which can be used as a base replacement:



[0365] Other modified nucleobases also include base replacements such as those shown below:



[0366] Modified nucleobases which are fluorescent are also contemplated. Non-limiting examples of these base replacements include phenanthrene, pyrene, stillbene, isoxanthine, isozanthopterin, terphenyl, terthiophene, benzoterthiophene, coumarin, lumazine, tethered stillbene, benzo-uracil, and naphtho-uracil, as shown below:



[0367] The modified nucleobases can be unsubstituted or contain further substitutions such as heteroatoms, alkyl groups, or linking moieties connected to fluorescent moieties, biotin or avidin moieties, or other protein or peptides. Modified nucleobases also include certain 'universal bases' that are not nucleobases in the most classical sense, but function similarly to nucleobases. One representative example of such a universal base is 3-nitropyrrole.

[0368] In addition to nucleosides of structure IV or IX, other nucleosides can also be used in the process disclosed

herein and include nucleosides that incorporate modified nucleobases, or nucleobases covalently bound to modified sugars. Some examples of nucleosides that incorporate modified nucleobases include 4-acetylcytidine; 5-(carboxyhydroxymethyl)uridine; 2'-O-methylcytidine; 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2-thiouridine; 5-carboxymethylaminomethyluridine; dihydrouridine; 2'-O-methylpseudouridine; beta,D-galactosylqueosine; 2'-O-methylguanosine; N<sup>6</sup>-isopentenyladenosine; 1-methyladenosine; 1-methylpseudouridine; 1-methylguanosine; 1-methylinosine; 2,2-dimethylguanosine; 2-methyladenosine; 2-methylguanosine; N<sup>7</sup>-methylguanosine; 3-methylcytidine; 5-methylcytidine; N<sup>6</sup>-methyladenosine; 7-methylguanosine; 5-methylaminoethyluridine; 5-methoxyaminomethyl-2-thiouridine; beta,D-mannosylqueosine; 5-methoxycarbonylmethyluridine; 5-methoxyuridine; 2-methylthio-N<sup>6</sup>-isopentenyladenosine; N<sup>4</sup>(9-beta, D-ribofuranosyl-2-methylthiopurine-6-yl)-N-methylcarbamoylthreonine; N-((9-beta, D-ribofuranosyl)purine-6-yl)-N-methylcarbamoylthreonine; uridine-5-oxyacetic acid methylester; uridine-5-oxyacetic acid (v); pseudouridine; queosine; 2-thiocytidine; 5-methyl-2-thiouridine; 2-thiouridine; 4-thiouridine; 5-methyluridine; 2'-O-methyl-5-methyluridine; and 2'-O-methyluridine.

[0369] In some embodiments, nucleosides include 6'-modified bicyclic nucleoside analogs that have either (R) or (S)-chirality at the 6'-position and include the analogs described in U.S. Pat. No. 7,399,845. In other embodiments, nucleosides include 5'-modified bicyclic nucleoside analogs that have either (R) or (S)-chirality at the 5'-position and include the analogs described in US Patent Application Publication No. 20070287831.

[0370] In some embodiments, the nucleobases or modified nucleobases comprises biomolecule binding moieties such as antibodies, antibody fragments, biotin, avidin, streptavidin, receptor ligands, or chelating moieties. In other embodiments, Ba is 5-bromouracil, 5-iodouracil, or 2,6-diaminopurine. In yet other embodiments, Ba is modified by substitution with a fluorescent or biomolecule binding moiety. In some embodiments, the substituent on Ba is a fluorescent moiety. In other embodiments, the substituent on Ba is biotin or avidin.

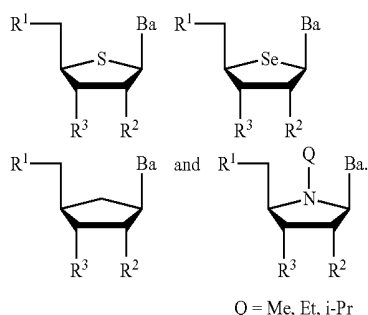
#### Modified Sugars of the Nucleotide/Nucleoside

[0371] The most common naturally occurring nucleotides are ribose sugars linked to the nucleobases adenosine (A), cytosine (C), guanine (G), and thymine (T) or uracil (U). Also contemplated are modified nucleotides wherein the phosphate group or the modified phosphorous atom moieties in the nucleotides can be linked to various positions of the sugar or modified sugar. As non-limiting examples, the phosphate group or the modified phosphorous-atom moiety can be linked to the 2',3',4' or 5' hydroxyl moiety of a sugar or modified sugar. Nucleotides that incorporate the modified nucleobases described above can also be used in the process disclosed herein. In some embodiments, nucleotides or modified nucleotides comprising an unprotected —OH moiety are used in the process disclosed herein.

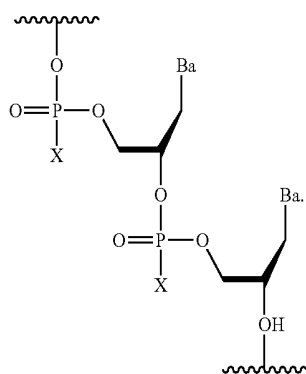
[0372] In addition to the ribose moiety described in Schemes 1-4b, other modified sugars can also be incorporated in the nucleic acids disclosed herein. In some embodiments, the modified sugars contain one or more substituents at the 2' position including one of the following: F; CF<sub>3</sub>; CN; N<sub>3</sub>; NO; NO<sub>2</sub>; O—, S—, or N-alkyl; O—, S—, or N-alkenyl; O—, S— or N-alkynyl; or O-alkyl-O-alkyl, O-alkyl-N-alkyl or

N-alkyl-O-alkyl wherein the alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl may be substituted or unsubstituted  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$  alkyl or  $C_2$ - $C_{10}$  alkenyl and alkynyl. Examples of substituents include, and are not limited to,  $O(CH_2)_nOCH_3$ , and  $O(CH_2)_nNH_2$ , wherein  $n$  is from 1 to about 10, MOE, DMAOE, DMAEOE. Also contemplated herein are modified sugars described in WO 2001/088198; and Martin et al., *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1995, 78, 486-504. In some embodiments, modified sugars comprise substituted silyl groups, an RNA cleaving group, a reporter group, a fluorescent label, an intercalator, a group for improving the pharmacokinetic properties of a nucleic acid, or a group for improving the pharmacodynamic properties of a nucleic acid, and other substituents having similar properties. The modifications may be made at the at the 2',3',4',5', or 6' positions of the sugar or modified sugar, including the 3' position of the sugar on the 3'-terminal nucleotide or in the 5' position of the 5'-terminal nucleotide.

[0373] Modified sugars also include sugar mimetics such as cyclobutyl or cyclopentyl moieties in place of the pentofuranosyl sugar. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such modified sugar structures include, but are not limited to, U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,981,957; 5,118,800; 5,319,080; and 5,359,044. Some modified sugars that are contemplated include

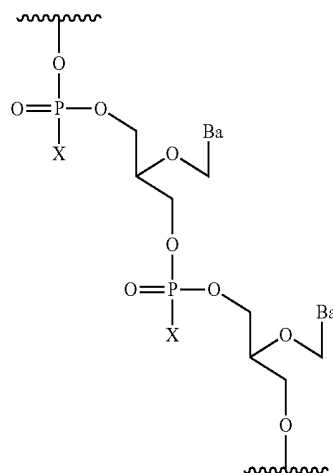


[0374] Other non-limiting examples of modified sugars include glycerol, which form glycerol nucleic acid (GNA) analogues. One example of a GNA analogue is shown below and is described in Zhang, R et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2008, 130, 5846-5847; Zhang L, et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2005, 127, 4174-4175 and Tsai CH et al., *PNAS*, 2007, 14598-14603:



[0375] wherein X is as defined herein. Another example of a GNA derived analogue, flexible nucleic acid (FNA) based on the mixed acetal amination of formyl glycerol, is described in

Joyce G F et al., *PNAS*, 1987, 84, 4398-4402 and Heuberger B D and Switzer C, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2008, 130, 412-413, and is shown below:



#### Blocking Groups

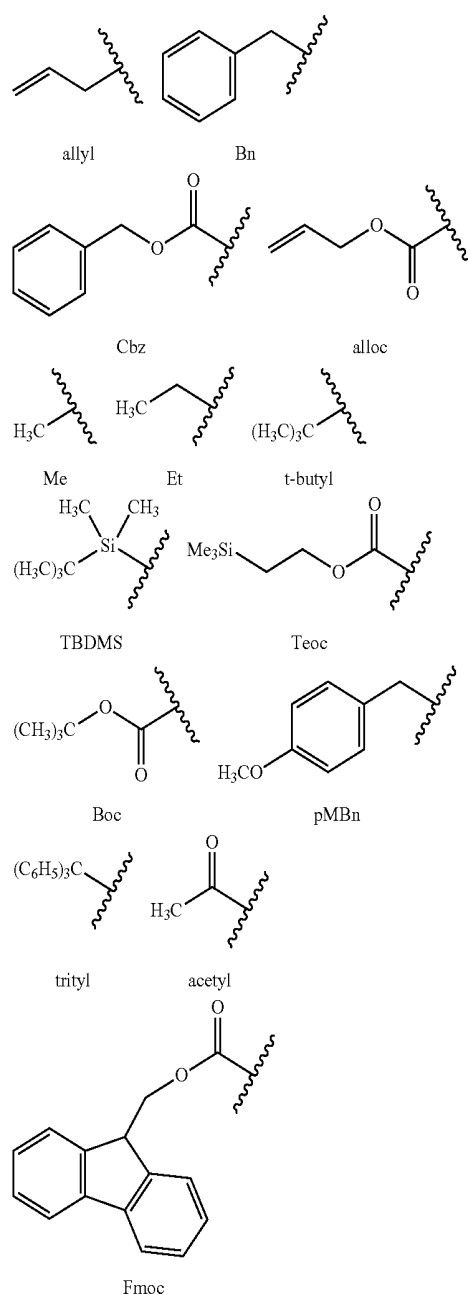
[0376] In the reactions described, it is necessary in certain embodiments to protect reactive functional groups, for example hydroxy, amino, thiol or carboxy groups, where these are desired in the final product, to avoid their unwanted participation in the reactions. Protective groups are used to block some or all reactive moieties and prevent such groups from participating in chemical reactions until the protective group is removed. In one embodiment, each protective group is removable by a different means. Protective groups that are cleaved under totally disparate reaction conditions fulfill the requirement of differential removal. In some embodiments, protective groups are removed by acid, base, and/or hydrogenolysis. Groups such as trityl, dimethoxytrityl, acetal and t-butyltrimethylsilyl are acid labile and are used in certain embodiments to protect carboxy and hydroxy reactive moieties in the presence of amino groups protected with Cbz groups, which are removable by hydrogenolysis, and/or Fmoc groups, which are base labile. In other embodiments, carboxylic acid and hydroxy reactive moieties are blocked with base labile groups such as, but not limited to, methyl, ethyl, and acetyl in the presence of amines blocked with acid labile groups such as t-butylcarbamate or with carbamates that are both acid and base stable but hydrolytically removable.

[0377] In another embodiment, hydroxy reactive moieties are blocked with hydrolytically removable protective groups such as the benzyl group, while amine groups capable of hydrogen bonding with acids are blocked with base labile groups such as Fmoc. In another embodiment, carboxylic acid reactive moieties are protected by conversion to simple ester compounds, or they are, in yet another embodiment, blocked with oxidatively-removable protective groups such as 2,4-dimethoxybenzyl, while co-existing amino groups are blocked with fluoride labile silyl or carbamate blocking groups.

[0378] Allyl blocking groups are useful in the presence of acid- and base-protecting groups since the former are stable and can be subsequently removed by metal or pi-acid catalysts. For example, an allyl-blocked hydroxy groups can be

deprotected with a Pd(O)-catalyzed reaction in the presence of acid labile t-butylcarbamate or base-labile acetate amine protecting groups. Yet another form of protecting group is a resin to which a compound or intermediate is attached. As long as the residue is attached to the resin, that functional group is blocked and cannot react. Once released from the resin, the functional group is available to react.

[0379] Typically blocking/protecting groups are, by way of example only:



[0380] Representative protecting groups useful to protect nucleotides during synthesis include base labile protecting groups and acid labile protecting groups. Base labile protecting groups are used to protect the exocyclic amino groups of the heterocyclic nucleobases. This type of protection is generally achieved by acylation. Three commonly used acylating

groups for this purpose are benzoyl chloride, phenoxyacetic anhydride, and isobutyryl chloride. These protecting groups are stable to the reaction conditions used during nucleic acid synthesis and are cleaved at approximately equal rates during the base treatment at the end of synthesis.

[0381] In some embodiments, the 5'-protecting group is trityl, monomethoxy trityl, dimethoxytrityl, trimethoxytrityl, 2-chlorotrityl, DATE, TBTr, 9-phenylxanthine-9-yl (Pixyl), or 9-(p-methoxyphenyl)xanthine-9-yl (MOX).

[0382] In some embodiments, thiol moieties are incorporated in the compounds of Formula 1, 2, 4, or 5 and are protected. In some embodiments, the protecting groups include, but are not limited to, Pixyl, trityl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl (PMB), or tert-butyl (t-Bu).

[0383] Other protecting groups, plus a detailed description of techniques applicable to the creation of protecting groups and their removal are described in Greene and Wuts, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3rd Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, N.Y., 1999, and Kocienski, *Protective Groups*, Thieme Verlag, New York, N.Y., 1994, which are incorporated herein by reference for such disclosure.

[0384] In some embodiments, R<sup>1</sup> is —OR<sup>a</sup>, wherein R<sup>a</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted trityl or substituted silyl. In other embodiments, R<sup>1</sup> is —N<sub>3</sub>, —NR<sup>d</sup>R<sup>d</sup>, alkynyloxy, or —OH. In some embodiments, R<sup>2</sup> is —OR<sup>b</sup>, wherein R<sup>b</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted trityl, substituted silyl, acetyl, acyl, or substituted methyl ether. In other embodiments, R<sup>2</sup> is —NR<sup>d</sup>R<sup>d</sup>, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkenyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkynyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, aryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, heteroaryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, where Y<sup>1</sup> is O, NR<sup>d</sup>, S, or Se, and is substituted with fluorescent or biomolecule binding moieties. In yet other embodiments, the substituent on R<sup>2</sup> is a fluorescent moiety. In some embodiments, the substituent on R<sup>2</sup> is biotin or avidin. In some embodiments, R<sup>2</sup> is —OH, —N<sub>3</sub>, hydrogen, halogen, alkoxy, or alkynyloxy.

[0385] In other embodiments, R<sup>3</sup> is a blocking group which is substituted trityl, acyl, substituted silyl, or substituted benzyl. In yet other embodiments, R<sup>3</sup> is a linking moiety connected to a solid support. In further embodiments, the blocking group of the Ba moiety is a benzyl, acyl, formyl, dialkylformamidinyl, isobutyryl, phenoxyacetyl, or trityl moiety, any of which may be unsubstituted or substituted.

#### Methods of use of the Nucleic Acids Comprising a Chiral X-Phosphonate Moiety

[0386] The stereodefined oligonucleotides comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety which are obtained by the methods of the invention are useful in a number of areas for applications due to a combination of stability, defined chirality and ease of synthesis. Broadly, the compounds synthesized by this method are useful as therapeutics, diagnostic probes and reagents, synthetic tools for producing other oligonucleotide products, and nanostructure materials suitable for a variety of new materials and computing applications.

[0387] The stereodefined oligonucleotides of the invention have improved serum stability over that of natural DNA/RNA equivalents, and in particular, stereodefined oligonucleotides of the class of phosphorothioates. Further, the S<sub>p</sub> isomer is more stable than the R<sub>p</sub> isomer. In some embodiments, the level of serum stability is modulated by the introduction of either all S<sub>p</sub> centers or S<sub>p</sub> centers at selected positions to confer resistance to degradation. In other embodiments, introduction of selectable R<sub>p</sub> and/or S<sub>p</sub> stereocenters can provide for specific base pairing association with an endogenous

or exogenous target thus protecting the target from metabolism or enhancing a particular biological reaction.

**[0388]** RNase H activation is also modulated by the presence of the stereocontrolled phosphorothioate nucleic acid analogs, with natural DNA/RNA being more susceptible than the  $R_p$  stereoisomer which in turn is more susceptible than the corresponding  $S_p$  isomer.

**[0389]** Improved duplex stability towards RNA is seen with  $R_p$  phosphorothioate oligonucleotides having greater duplex stability than corresponding  $S_p$  oligonucleotides which in turn demonstrates higher stability than that of natural DNA/RNA. Improved duplex stability towards DNA is seen with  $S_p$  having greater duplex stability than  $R_p$  which has more stability than that of natural DNA/RNA. (P. Guga, *Curr. Top Med. Chem.*, 2007, 7, 695-713).

**[0390]** These molecules may be useful as therapeutic agents, in a number of particular applications. They can be incorporated into oligonucleotides which also contain the standard DNA/RNA nucleosides, or they may be synthesized as entire sequences of the stereocontrolled oligonucleotides of the invention. Some categories of therapeutic agents include but are not limited to antisense oligonucleotides, anti-gene oligonucleotides which form triple helix with targeted sequences to repress transcription of undesired genes and modulate protein expression and/or activity, decoy oligonucleotides, DNA vaccines, aptamers, ribozymes, deoxyribozymes (DNAzymes or DNA enzymes), siRNAs, microRNAs, ncRNAs (non-coding RNAs), and P-modified prodrugs. Modulation encompasses indirectly or directly increasing or decreasing the activity of a protein or inhibition or promotion of the expression of a protein. These nucleic acid compounds can be used to control cell proliferation, viral replication, or any other cell signaling process.

**[0391]** In one example, the field of siRNA therapeutics has a need for oligonucleotide species that can afford increased stability against RNase activity, in order to improve the duration of action over that seen with siRNA composed of natural nucleosides. Additionally, A-form helix formation appears to be more indicative of success at entering RNAi than the presence of specific native elements on the oligonucleotide. Both of these requirements can be afforded by the use of the stereocontrolled oligonucleotides of the invention may provide enhanced stability (Y-L Chiu, T. M. Rana *RNA*, 2003, 9, 1034-1048).

**[0392]** The nucleic acids described herein are useful as therapeutic agents against various disease states, including use as antiviral agents. The nucleic acids can be used as agents for treatment of diseases through modulation of DNA and/or RNA activity. In some embodiments, the nucleic acids can be used for inhibiting specific gene expression. For example, the nucleic acids can be complementary to a specific target messenger RNA (mRNA) sequence. They can be used to inhibit viral replication such as the orthopoxvirus, vaccinia virus, herpes, papilloma, influenza, cytomegalovirus and other viruses. Other examples include uses as antisense compounds against HIV RNA or other retroviral RNA or for hybridizing to HIV mRNA encoding the that protein, or to the TAR region of HIV mRNA. In some embodiments, the nucleic acids mimic the secondary structure of the TAR region of HIV mRNA, and by doing so bind the that protein. In an embodiment, the nucleic acids is used to inhibit expression of a target protein by contacting a cell with a compound of Formula 1 wherein the expression of other proteins in the cell are not inhibited or are minimally inhibited. In some embodiment,

target protein inhibition occurs in vivo in a mammal. In other embodiments, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula 1 is administered for inhibiting the expression of a target protein.

**[0393]** Other examples of proteins where expression can be modulated include Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK) proteins, diacylglycerol acyltransferase I, apolipoprotein B, glucagon receptor, Aurora B, acyl CoA cholesterol acyltransferase-2, c-reactive protein, STAT (signal transducers and activators of transcription) family of proteins, and MDR  $\beta$ -glycoprotein. The nucleic acids can be used to inhibit protein phosphatase 1B (PTP1B) expression, RNA-dependent RNA viral polymerase. The nucleic acids can be used to induce events such as apoptosis in cancer cells or to make a cell more susceptible to apoptosis. The nucleic acids can be used to modulate activities of proteins. For example, it can help modulate RNase H activity on multidrug resistance (MDR) RNA molecules.

**[0394]** The nucleic acids described herein are useful for treating indications including, but not limited, to hypercholesterolemia, severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS), retroviral diseases such as AIDS or HIV, other viral infections, intrauterine infections, and cancer.

**[0395]** When used as therapeutics, the nucleic acid described herein is administered as a pharmaceutical composition. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition comprises a therapeutically effective amount of a nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety of Formula 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable inactive ingredient selected from pharmaceutically acceptable diluents, pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, and pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition is formulated for intravenous injection, oral administration, buccal administration, inhalation, nasal administration, topical administration, ophthalmic administration or otic administration. In further embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition is a tablet, a pill, a capsule, a liquid, an inhalant, a nasal spray solution, a suppository, a suspension, a gel, a colloid, a dispersion, a suspension, a solution, an emulsion, an ointment, a lotion, an eye drop or an ear drop.

**[0396]** A second category where the compounds synthesized by the methods of the invention are useful are as primers or probes. Since the method provides for total control of sequence, natural and unnatural, and of stereochemistry at the phosphorus center, any specific molecule can be specifically produced. Additionally, the additional RNase resistance provides molecules which are robust under ex-vivo or in-vivo conditions. The stereodefined oligonucleotides of the invention can be used as probes for investigation of enzymatic reaction mechanisms involving phosphorous atoms such as digestion, ligation, and polymerization of nucleic acids. This class of molecules can be used as probes for investigation of ribozyme and deoxyribozyme reaction mechanisms. They can also function as probes for investigation of RNAi and other non-coding RNA mediated gene silencing mechanisms or as probes for analysis of protein-nucleic acid interactions. The ability to define the three dimensional structure by incorporating select  $R_p$  or  $S_p$  phosphorus stereocenters permits the possibility of designing novel classes of so-called molecular beacons.

**[0397]** As this method of synthesis is not limited to the narrow set of natural nucleobases, modified nucleobases or other modifications to the base or sugar or termini permits the use of this class of oligonucleotides as probes or sensors for

nucleic acids, proteins and any biological or chemical substances in solution. They may be used similarly, without modified nucleobases, using standard detection methods in place of natural DNA/RNA as well. Any of these may be incorporated as part of a diagnostic assay.

**[0398]** Such diagnostic tests can be performed using biological fluids, tissues, intact cells or isolated cellular components. As with gene expression inhibition, diagnostic applications utilize the ability of the nucleic acids to hybridize with a complementary strand of nucleic acid. Hybridization is the sequence specific hydrogen bonding of oligomeric compounds via Watson-Crick and/or Hoogsteen base pairs to RNA or DNA. The bases of such base pairs are said to be complementary to one another. The nucleic acids can be used to analyze bodily states e.g. diseased states in animals. They can be used for identification of adenoviruses or influenza viruses in a sample or as intercalating agents or probes. For example, they can be used to detect DNA methylation or probe DNA interactions with other cellular components such as proteins.

**[0399]** In another aspect of the invention, a method is provided of identifying or detecting a target molecule in a sample, the method comprising: contacting a sample suspected of containing a target molecule with a nucleic acid sensor molecule of Formula 1, synthesized according to the methods of the invention, wherein a change in a signal generated by a signal generating unit indicates the presence of said target in said sample. The nucleic acid sensor molecule binds specifically with the target molecule. In some embodiments there is a plurality of nucleic acid sensor molecules. In some embodiments, the plurality of nucleic acid sensor molecules comprises nucleic acid sensor molecules which bind specifically to differing target molecules. In some instances, the method further comprises quantifying the change in signal generated by the signal generating unit to quantify the amount of target molecule in the sample. The signal generating unit detects any sort of signal, including but not limited to fluorescence, surface plasmon resonance, fluorescence quenching, chemiluminescence, interferometry, or refractive index detection.

**[0400]** The sample to be detected is an environmental sample, biohazard material, organic sample, drug, toxin, flavor, fragrance, or biological sample. The biological sample is a cell, cell extract, cell lysate, tissue, tissue extract, bodily fluid, serum, blood or blood product. In some embodiments of the method, the presence of the target molecule indicates the presence of a pathological condition. In some embodiments of the method, the presence of the target molecule indicates the presence of a desirable molecule.

**[0401]** In a related use, the stereodefined oligonucleotides provided by the methods of the invention are useful as primers for PCR or as templates or primers for DNA/RNA synthesis using polymerases. The melting temperatures may be optimized for a particular application depending on the select introduction of  $R_p$  or  $S_p$  chirality at phosphorus in the product oligonucleotide.

**[0402]** In another aspect of the invention, a method is provided of amplifying desired regions of nucleic acid from a nucleic acid template comprising: (a) providing a plurality of first PCR primers having a region of fixed nucleotide sequence complementary to a consensus sequence of interest; (b) providing a plurality of second PCR primers, (c) amplifying the nucleic acid template via the PCR using the plurality of first PCR primers and the plurality of second PCR primers

under conditions wherein a subset of the plurality of first primers binds to the consensus sequence of interest substantially wherever it occurs in the template, and a subset of the plurality of second primers binds to the template at locations removed from the first primers such that nucleic acid regions flanked by the first primer and the second primer are specifically amplified, and wherein the plurality of first PCR primers and/or the plurality of second PCR primers are nucleic acid molecules of Formula 1 which are produced according to the methods of the invention.

**[0403]** In some embodiments, the template is genomic DNA. In some embodiments, the template is eukaryotic genomic DNA. In some embodiments, the template is human genomic DNA. In some embodiments, the template is prokaryotic DNA. In some embodiments, the template is DNA which is a cloned genomic DNA, a subgenomic region of DNA, a chromosome, or a subchromosomal region. In some embodiments, the template is RNA.

**[0404]** The stereodefined oligonucleotides are also useful, due to their increased stability and their ability to retain recognition and binding with their biological targets, as substances for DNA chips and oligonucleotide microarrays. They may also be used as stabilized oligonucleotides alternative to natural nucleic acids such as tRNA and mRNA in the cell free protein synthesis.

**[0405]** An additional area where the ability to control stability, molecular composition including unnatural moieties, and structure all within the same synthesis is useful is for applications within DNA nanomaterial design. The stereodefined oligonucleotides of the invention may be used as substances for construction of nucleic acid nano-structures consisting of duplex, triplex, quadruplex, and other higher-order structures. The ability to incorporate other organic moieties in the molecules produced by this methods leads to applications in nanomaterials by designing a specific, unnatural higher order structure. The stability in-vivo and flexibility of design will permit these molecules' use in DNA computers, for example. Additionally, metal chelating or conducting organic molecules can be incorporated in the stereodefined oligonucleotides of the invention and lead to their use as DNA nano-wires in electronic devices or DNA/RNA nano-machines (F. A. Aldate, A. L. Palmer, *Science*, 2008, 321, 1795-1799).

## EXAMPLES

### General Information:

**[0406]** All NMR spectra herein were recorded on a Varian Mercury 300.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectra were obtained at 300 MHz with tetramethylsilane (TMS) ( $\delta$  0.0) as an internal standard in  $\text{CDCl}_3$ .  $^{31}\text{P}$  NMR spectra were obtained at 121.5 MHz with 85%  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$  ( $\delta$  0.0) as an external standard. MALDI TOF-MS were recorded on an Applied Biosystems Voyager System 4327. Silica gel column chromatography was carried out using Kanto silica gel 60N (spherical, neutral, 63-210  $\mu\text{m}$ ). Analytical TLC was performed on Merck Kieselgel 60-F<sub>254</sub> plates. Dry organic solvents were prepared by appropriate procedures prior to use. The other organic solvents were reagent grade and used as received. ACQUITY UPLC® was carried out using a BEH C<sub>18</sub> (1.7  $\mu\text{m}$ , 2.1×150 mm). The yield of the dTT, dCT, dAT, dGT,  $\text{rU}_{\text{OMe}}$ U, and  $\text{rU}_F$ U phosphorothioate dimers were determined by UV absorbance measurements at 260 nm with the molar extinction coefficients of

approximate values for natural dTT (16800), dCT (15200), dAT (22800), dGT (20000), rUU (19600), rUU (19600) dimers, respectively.

#### Abbreviations:

- [0407] bz: benzoyl  
 [0408] Beaucage reagent: 3H-1,2-benzodithiol-3-one 1,1-dioxide  
 [0409] BSA: N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide  
 [0410] BTC: bis(trichloromethyl)carbonate  
 [0411] ce: cyanoethyl  
 [0412] CF<sub>3</sub>COIm: N-trifluoroacetylimidazole  
 [0413] CMP: N-cyanomethyl pyrrolidine  
 [0414] CMPT: N-cyanomethyl pyrrolidinium trifluoromethanesulfonate  
 [0415] CPG: controlled pore glass  
 [0416] DBU: 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene  
 [0417] DCA: dichloroacetic acid  
 [0418] DCM: dichloromethane, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>  
 [0419] DMAc: N,N-dimethylacetamide  
 [0420] DMAN: 1,8-bis(dimethylamino)naphthalene  
 [0421] DMTr: 4,4'-dimethoxytrityl  
 [0422] DTD: N,N'-dimethylthiuram disulfide  
 [0423] HCP: highly cross-linked polystyrene  
 [0424] pac: phenoxyacetyl  
 [0425] TBS: t-butyldimethylsilyl  
 [0426] TBDPS: t-butyldiphenylsilyl  
 [0427] TFA: trifluoroacetic acid  
 [0428] L-2: same as Formula P herein  
 [0429] D-2: same as Formula O herein  
 [0430] L-6: same as Formula R herein  
 [0431] D-6: same as Formula Q herein

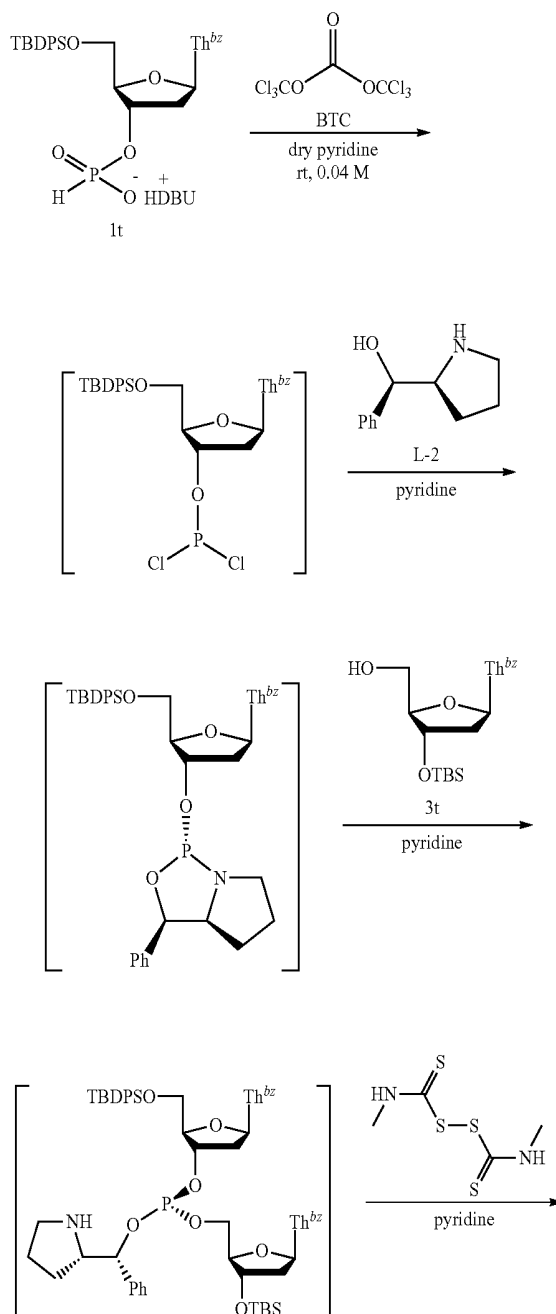
#### Example 1

[0432] Solution Synthesis of a Phosphorothioate Dimer, (S<sub>P</sub>)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)thymidin-3'-yl N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-3'-O-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-4tt] via Route A

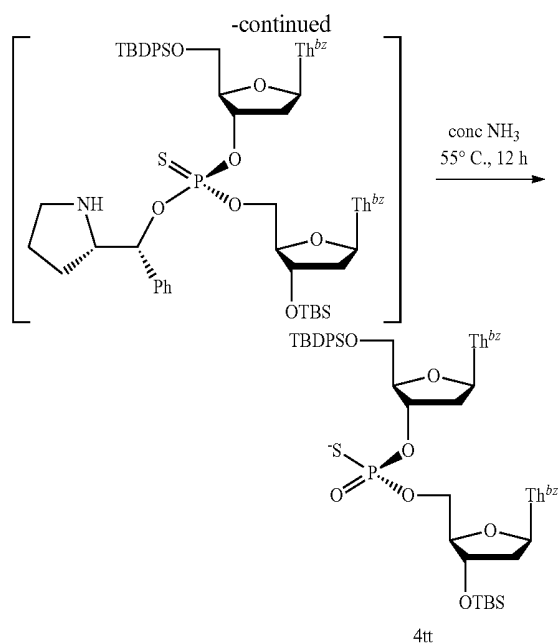
[0433] 8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (1t) (96.0 mg, 120 μmol) was dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and then dissolved in dry pyridine (2 mL). BTC (29.7 mg 100 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 10 min. An aminoalcohol L-2 (21.3 mg, 120 μmol) solution, which was prepared by repeatedly coevaporations with dry pyridine and dissolved in dry pyridine (1 mL), was added to the reaction mixture dropwise via syringe, and the mixture was stirred for 5 min under argon atmosphere. To the solution of N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-3'-O-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)thymidine (3t), which was prepared by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and dissolved in pyridine (500 μmol), the reaction mixture was added via syringe. After 30 min, DTD (42.5 mg, 120 μmol) was added to the reaction mixture. Following an additional 5 min, the solvent was evaporated under the reduced pressure. Concentrated NH<sub>3</sub>-EtOH (40 mL; 3:1, v/v) was added to the residue, and the mixture was stirred for 12 h at room temperature. The mixture was concentrated to dryness under the reduced pressure. The crude mixture was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (15 mL), and washed with 0.2 M triethylammonium hydrogencarbonate (20 mL). The aqueous layer was back-extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (4x15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>,

filtered, and concentrated to dryness under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by PTLC. The product was dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (5 mL), washed with 0.2 M 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium hydrogencarbonate buffer (10 mL) and back-extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (3x5 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to dryness to afford (S<sub>P</sub>)-4tt (41.8 mg, 98% yield, R<sub>P</sub>:S<sub>P</sub>=9:91) as a white foam. The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>31</sup>P NMR spectra (FIGS. 1 and 2, respectively) were identical to those of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. <sup>31</sup>P NMR (121.5 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 57.4 (R<sub>P</sub> isomer: 57.9). The synthetic scheme is shown in Scheme 10.

Scheme 10. Solution Synthesis of a DNA dimer as in Scheme 5 (Route A).







## Example 2

**[0434]** Solution Synthesis of a Phosphorothioate Dimer, (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 6-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-deoxyadenosin-3'-yl 3'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4at] via Route A.

**[0435]** (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4at is obtained from 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 6-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-deoxyadenosin-3'-yl phosphonate (1a) instead of 1t, using the reaction steps described above for (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt.

## Example 3

**[0436]** Solution Synthesis of a Phosphorothioate Dimer, (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 4-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-deoxycytidin-3'-yl 3'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4ct] via Route A.

**[0437]** (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4ct is obtained from 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 4-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-deoxycytidin-3'-yl phosphonate (1c), instead of 1t, using the reaction steps described above for (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt.

## Example 4

**[0438]** Solution Synthesis of a Phosphorothioate Dimer, (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 2-N-phenoxyacetyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)deoxyguanosin-3'-yl 3'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4gt] via Route A.

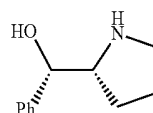
**[0439]** (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4gt is obtained from 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 2-N-phenoxyacetyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)deoxyguanosin-3'-yl phosphonate (1g) instead of 1t, using the reaction steps described above for (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt.

## Example 5

**[0440]** Solution Synthesis of a Phosphorothioate Dimer, (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-

O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)thymidin-3'-yl N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-3'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt] via Route A.

**[0441]** (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt was obtained as a white foam (93% yield, *R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=95:5) by using amino alcohol D-2 instead of L-2 in a similar manner to (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt in Example 1. The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>31</sup>P NMR spectra are shown in FIGS. 3 and 4, respectively. <sup>31</sup>P NMR (121.5 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 57.6 (*S<sub>P</sub>* isomer: 57.3).



D-2

## Example 6

**[0442]** Solution Synthesis of a Phosphorothioate Dimer, (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 6-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)deoxyadenosin-3'-yl 3'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4at] via Route A.

**[0443]** (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4at is produced via the transformations described above in Example 2 using compound 1a and the amino alcohol D-2 as a chiral reagent, instead of L-2.

## Example 7

**[0444]** Solution Synthesis of a Phosphorothioate Dimer, (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 4-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)deoxycytidin-3'-yl 3'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4ct] via Route A.

**[0445]** (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4ct is produced via the transformations described above in Example 3 using compound 1c and the amino alcohol D-2 as a chiral reagent, instead of L-2.

## Example 8

**[0446]** Solution Synthesis of a Phosphorothioate Dimer, (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 2-N-phenoxyacetyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)deoxyguanosin-3'-yl 3'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4gt] via Route A.

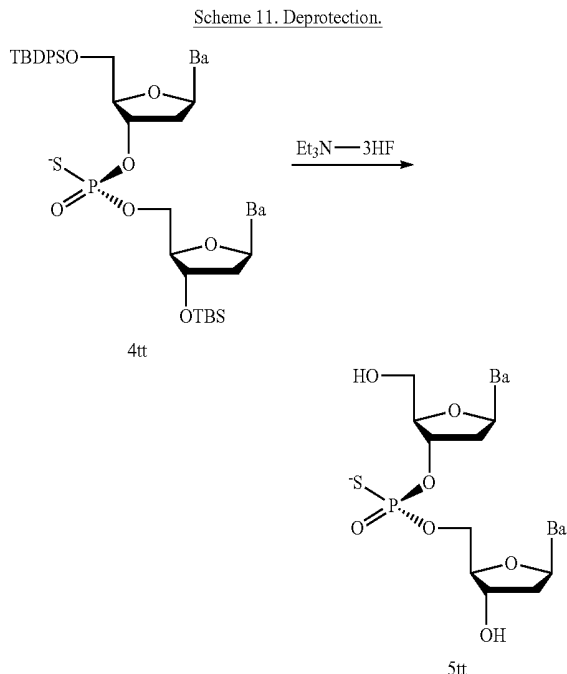
**[0447]** (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4gt is produced via the transformations described above in Example 4 using compound 1g and the amino alcohol D-2 as a chiral reagent, instead of L-2.

## Example 9

**[0448]** Deprotection to form (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5tt].

**[0449]** (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt (50 μmol) is dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and dry toluene, and then dissolved in triethylamine trihydrofluoride (500 μL). The mixture is stirred for 15 h at room temperature. A 0.1 M ammonium acetate buffer (2.5 mL) is then added to the mixture, and the mixture is washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3×3 mL). The combined organic layers are back-extracted with 0.1 M ammonium acetate buffer (3 mL). The combined aqueous layers are then concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by reverse-phase column chromatography [a linear gradient of acetonitrile 0-10% in 0.1 M ammonium

acetate buffer (pH 7.0)] to afford (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5tt. The deprotection scheme is shown in Scheme 11.



#### Example 10

[0450] Deprotection to form (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium deoxyadenosin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5at].

[0451] (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5at is produced as described above in Example 9 using (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4at instead of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt.

#### Example 11

[0452] Deprotection to form (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium deoxycytidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct].

[0453] (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct is produced as described above in Example 9 using (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4ct instead of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt.

#### Example 12

[0454] Deprotection to form (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium deoxyguanosin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5gt].

[0455] (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5gt is produced as described above in Example 9 using (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4gt instead of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt in.

#### Example 13

[0456] Deprotection to form (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5tt].

[0457] (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5tt is produced as described above in Example 9 using (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt instead of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt in a similar manner as (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5tt.

#### Example 14

[0458] Deprotection to form (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium deoxyadenosin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5at].

[0459] (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5at is produced as described above in Example 9 using (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4at instead of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt.

#### Example 15

[0460] Deprotection to form (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium deoxycytidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct].

[0461] (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct is produced as described above in Example 9 using (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4ct instead of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt.

#### Example 16

[0462] Deprotection to form (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium deoxyguanosin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5gt].

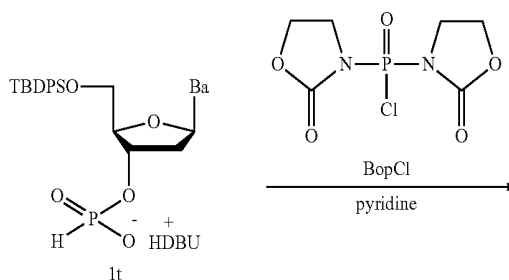
[0463] (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5gt is produced as described above in Example 9 using (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4gt instead of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt in a similar manner as (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5tt.

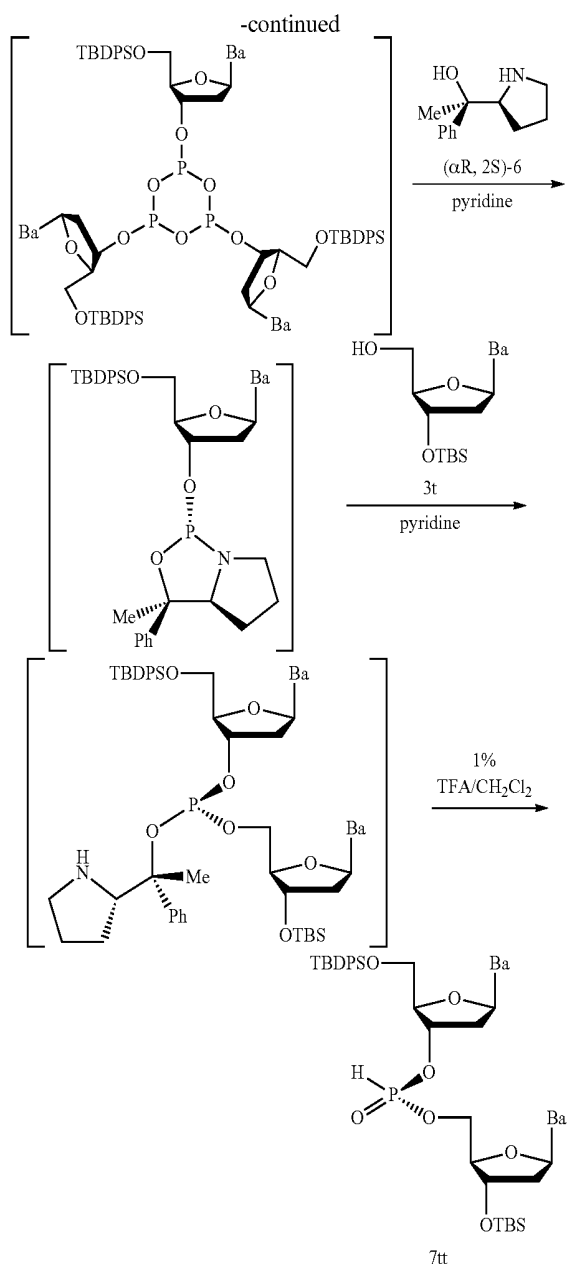
#### Example 17

[0464] Synthesis of (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5'-O-(tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)thymidin-3'-yl 3'-O-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-7tt] via Route B.

[0465] It (100  $\mu$ mol) is dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and then dissolved in dry pyridine (1 mL). N,N'-Bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride (BopCl; 500  $\mu$ mol) is added, and the mixture is stirred for 5 min. To the mixture, a solution of amino alcohol (( $\alpha$ R, 2S)-6) (100  $\mu$ mol), which has been dried by coevaporations with dry pyridine and dissolved in dry pyridine (1 mL), is added dropwise via syringe, and the mixture is stirred for 5 min under argon. 3'-O-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)thymidine is dried using repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and dissolved in 100  $\mu$ mol pyridine. The above mixture is added via cannula to the solution of 3'-O-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)thymidine 3t in dry (100  $\mu$ mol) pyridine. After 15 min, the mixture is concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue is diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL), and washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3 $\times$ 5 mL). The combined aqueous layers are back-extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 $\times$ 5 mL). The combined organic layers are dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to ca. 1 mL under reduced pressure. The residue is added dropwise via a syringe to a stirred 1% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) solution in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL) at 0° C. After an additional 5 min, the mixture is diluted with dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL), and washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> aqueous solutions (2 $\times$ 100 mL). The combined aqueous layers are back-extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 $\times$ 100 mL). The combined organic layers are dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure to afford crude (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-7tt. The synthetic scheme is shown in Scheme 12.

Scheme 12. Synthesis of DNA analogs as in Scheme 6 (Route B).





## Example 18

[0466] Synthesis of (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-6-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl)deoxyadenosin-3'-yl 3'-O-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-7at] via Route B.

[0467] Crude (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-7at is produced as described in Example 17 using 1a instead of 1t.

## Example 19

[0468] Synthesis of (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl)deoxycytidin-3'-yl 3'-O-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-7ct] via Route B.

[0469] Crude (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-7ct is produced as described in Example 17 using 1c instead of 1t.

## Example 20

[0470] Synthesis of (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-2-N-phenoxyacetyl-5'-O-(tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl)deoxyguanosin-3'-yl 3'-O-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-7gt] via Route B.

[0471] Crude (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-7gt is produced as described in Example 17 using 1g instead of 1t.

## Example 21

[0472] Synthesis of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5'-O-(tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl)thymidin-3'-yl 3'-O-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-7tt] via Route B.

[0473] Crude (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-7tt is produced as described in Example 17 using (α*S*, 2*R*)-6 instead of (α*R*, 2*S*)-6 as a chiral reagent.

## Example 22

[0474] Synthesis of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-6-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl)deoxyadenosin-3'-yl 3'-O-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-7at] via Route B.

[0475] Crude (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-7at is produced as described in Example 17 using compound 1a and (α*S*, 2*R*)-6 instead of (α*R*, 2*S*)-6 as a chiral reagent.

## Example 23

[0476] Synthesis of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-4-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl)deoxycytidin-3'-yl 3'-O-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-7ct] via Route B.

[0477] Crude (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-7ct is produced as described in Example 17 using compound 1c and (α*S*, 2*R*)-6 instead of (α*R*, 2*S*)-6 as a chiral reagent.

## Example 24

[0478] Synthesis of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-2-N-phenoxyacetyl-5'-O-(tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl)deoxyguanosin-3'-yl 3'-O-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)thymidin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-7gt] via Route B.

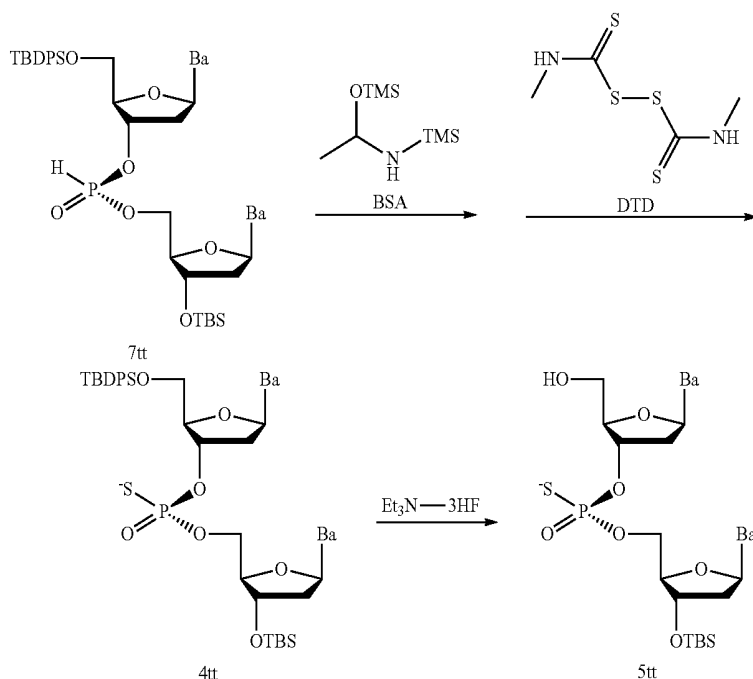
[0479] Crude (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-7gt is produced as described in Example 17 using compound 1g instead of 1t and compound (α*S*, 2*R*)-6 instead of compound (α*R*, 2*S*)-6 as a chiral reagent.

## Example 25

[0480] Modification to produce (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5tt] as shown in general Scheme 13.

[0481] (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-7tt is dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and dry toluene, and then dissolved in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (1 mL). N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (BSA; 100 μL) is added. After 1 min, N,N'-dimethylthiuram disulfide (DTD; 120 μmol) is added. After an additional 3 min, the mixture is concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure to yield crude (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt. Then the crude (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-4tt is dissolved in triethylamine trihydrofluoride (1 mL). The mixture is stirred for 15 h at room temperature. A 0.1 M ammonium acetate buffer (5 mL) is then added to the mixture, and the mixture is washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3×5 mL). The combined organic layers are back-extracted with 0.1 M ammonium acetate buffer (5 mL). The combined aqueous layers are then concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by reverse-phase column chromatography [a linear gradient of acetonitrile 0-10% in 0.1 M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0)] to afford (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5tt. The modification steps are shown in Scheme 13.

Scheme 13. Modification at Phosphorus to introduce Sulfur.



## Example 26

[0482] Modification to produce (R<sub>P</sub>)-Ammonium deoxyadenosin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-5at].

[0483] (R<sub>P</sub>)-5at is produced as described in Example 25 using (S<sub>P</sub>)-7at instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-7tt.

## Example 27

[0484] Modification to produce (R<sub>P</sub>)-Ammonium deoxycytidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-5ct].

[0485] (R<sub>P</sub>)-5ct is produced as described in Example 25 using (S<sub>P</sub>)-7ct instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-7tt.

## Example 28

[0486] Modification to produce (R<sub>P</sub>)-Ammonium deoxyguanosin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-5gt].

[0487] (R<sub>P</sub>)-5gt is produced as described in Example 25 using (S<sub>P</sub>)-7gt instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-7tt.

## Example 29

[0488] Modification to produce (S<sub>P</sub>)-Ammonium thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt].

[0489] (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt is produced as described in Example 25 using (R<sub>P</sub>)-7tt instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-7tt.

## Example 30

[0490] Modification to produce (S<sub>P</sub>)-Ammonium deoxyadenosin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-5at].

[0491] (S<sub>P</sub>)-5at is produced as described in Example 25 using (R<sub>P</sub>)-7at instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-7tt.

## Example 31

[0492] Modification to produce (S<sub>P</sub>)-Ammonium deoxycytidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-5ct].

[0493] (S<sub>P</sub>)-5ct is produced as described in Example 25 using (R<sub>P</sub>)-7ct instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-7tt.

## Example 32

[0494] Modification to produce (S<sub>P</sub>)-Ammonium deoxyguanosin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-5gt].

(S<sub>P</sub>)-5gt is produced as described in Example 25 using (R<sub>P</sub>)-7gt instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-7tt.

## Example 33

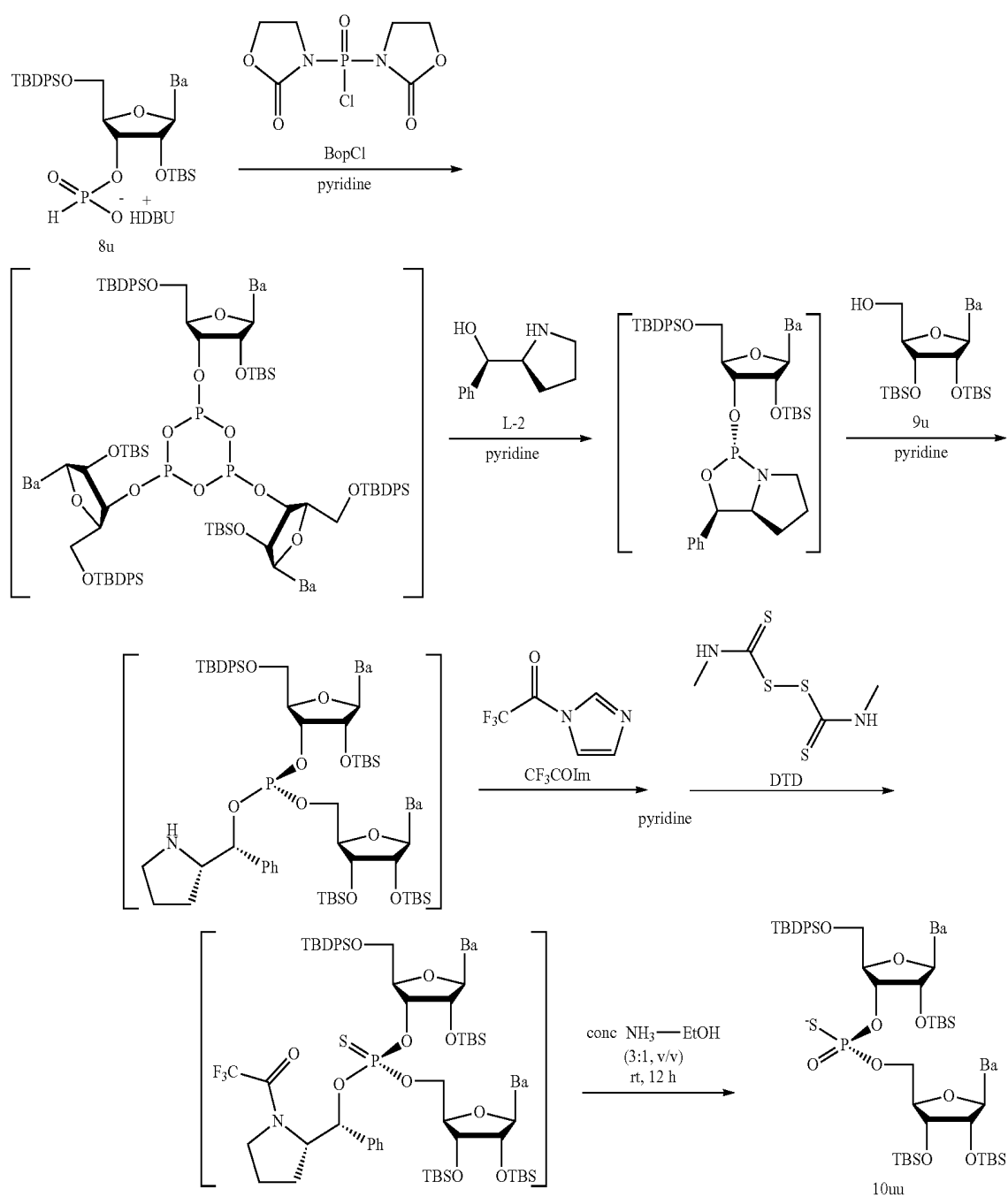
[0495] Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, (S<sub>P</sub>)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)uridin-3'-yl 2',3'-O-bis(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-ylphosphorothioate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-10uu] via Route A.

[0496] 1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)uridin-3'-ylphosphonate (8u) (100 μmol) is dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and then dissolved in dry pyridine (1 mL). N,N'-Bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride (BopCl; 500 μmol) is added, and the mixture is stirred for 5 min. To the mixture, a solution of amino alcohol (L-2) (100 μmol), which has been dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and dissolved in dry pyridine (1 mL), is added dropwise via syringe, and the mixture is stirred for 5 min under argon. 2',3'-O-bis(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)uridine 9u is

dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and dissolved in 100  $\mu\text{mol}$  pyridine. Then the above mixture is added via cannula into the solution of 2',3'-O-bis(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)uridine 9u (100  $\mu\text{mol}$ ). After 10 min, N-trifluoroacetyl imidazole ( $\text{CF}_3\text{COIm}$ ; 200  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) is added. After an additional 30 s, N,N'-dimethylthiuram disulfide (DTD; 120  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) is added. After an additional 3 min, the mixture is dried in vacuum. To the residue, conc  $\text{NH}_3\text{-EtOH}$  (3:1, v/v, 10 mL) is added, and the mixture is stirred for 12 h, and then concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure. Then, the mixture is diluted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (5 mL), and washed with 0.2 M phosphate

buffer (pH 7.0, 5 mL). The aqueous layers are back-extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (2 $\times$ 5 mL). The combined organic layers are dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure. The residue is purified by PTLC. The product is dissolved in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (5 mL), washed with 0.2 M 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium bicarbonate buffer (5 mL) and back-extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (2 $\times$ 5 mL). The combined organic layers are dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated to dryness to afford ( $S_P$ )-10uu. The synthetic scheme is shown in Scheme 14.

Scheme 14. Synthesis of RNA Analogs as in Scheme 5 (Route A).



## Example 34

**[0497]** Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 6-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)adenosin-3'-yl 2', 3'-O-bis(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-10au] via Route A.

**[0498]** (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-10au is produced as described in Example 33 using 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 6-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)adenosin-3'-yl phosphonate (8a) instead of 8u.

## Example 35

**[0499]** Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 4-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)cytidin-3'-yl 2', 3'-O-bis(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-10cu] via Route A.

**[0500]** (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-10cu is produced as described in Example 33 using 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 4-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)cytidin-3'-yl phosphonate (8c) instead of 8u.

## Example 36

**[0501]** Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 2-N-phenoxyacetyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)guanosin-3'-yl 2', 3'-O-bis(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-10gu] via Route A.

**[0502]** (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-10gu is produced as described in Example 33 using 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 2-N-phenoxyacetyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)guanosin-3'-yl phosphonate (8g) instead of 8u.

## Example 37

**[0503]** Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)uridin-3'-yl 2',3'-O-bis(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-10uu] via Route A.

**[0504]** (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-10uu is produced as described in Example 33 using chiral reagent D-2 instead of chiral reagent L-2.

## Example 38

**[0505]** Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 6-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)adenosin-3'-yl 2', 3'-O-bis(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-10au] via Route A.

**[0506]** (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-10au is produced as described in Example 33 using 8a instead of 8u and chiral reagent D-2 instead of chiral reagent L-2.

## Example 39

**[0507]** Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 4-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)cytidin-3'-yl 2', 3'-O-bis(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-10cu] via Route A.

**[0508]** (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-10cu is produced as described in Example 33 using 8c instead of 8u and chiral reagent D-2 instead of chiral reagent L-2.

## Example 40

**[0509]** Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 2-N-phenoxyacetyl-5'-O-(tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)guanosin-3'-yl 2', 3'-O-bis(tert-butylidimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-10gu] via Route A.

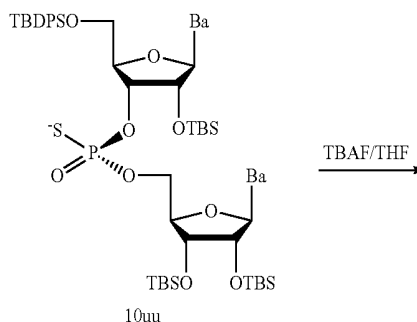
**[0510]** (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-10gu is produced as described in Example 33 using 8g instead of 8u and chiral reagent D-2 instead of chiral reagent L-2.

## Example 41

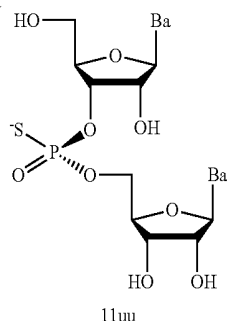
**[0511]** Deprotection to form (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-Triethylammonium uridin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-11uu].

**[0512]** (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-10uu (50 μmol) is dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and dry toluene, and then dissolved in 1M tetrabutylammonium fluoride (TBAF) solution in dry THF (500 μL). The mixture is stirred for 12 h at room temperature. A 0.05M triethylammonium acetate buffer solution (pH 6.9, 2.5 mL) is added to the mixture, and the mixture is washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3×3 mL). The combined organic layers are back-extracted with 0.05M triethylammonium acetate buffer (3 mL). The combined aqueous layers are then concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by reverse-phase column chromatography [a linear gradient of acetonitrile 0-10% in 0.1M triethylammonium acetate buffer (pH 6.9)] to afford (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-11uu. The deprotection scheme is shown in Scheme 15.

Scheme 15. Deprotection as in Scheme 5 (Route A).



-continued



## Example 42

[0513] Deprotection to form (S<sub>P</sub>)-Triethylammonium adenosin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-11au].

[0514] (S<sub>P</sub>)-11au is produced as described in Example 41 using (S<sub>P</sub>)-10au instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-10uu.

## Example 43

[0515] Deprotection to form (S<sub>P</sub>)-Triethylammonium cytidin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-11cu].

[0516] (S<sub>P</sub>)-11cu is produced as described in Example 41 using (S<sub>P</sub>)-10cu instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-10uu.

## Example 44

[0517] Deprotection to form (S<sub>P</sub>)-Triethylammonium guanosin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-11gu].

[0518] (S<sub>P</sub>)-11gu is produced as described in Example 41 using (S<sub>P</sub>)-10gu instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-10uu.

## Example 45

[0519] Deprotection to form (R<sub>P</sub>)-Triethylammonium uridin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-11uu].

[0520] (R<sub>P</sub>)-11uu is produced as described in Example 41 using (R<sub>P</sub>)-10uu instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-10uu.

## Example 46

[0521] Deprotection to form (R<sub>P</sub>)-Triethylammonium adenosin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-11au].

[0522] (R<sub>P</sub>)-11au is produced as described in Example 41 using (R<sub>P</sub>)-10au instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-10uu.

## Example 47

[0523] Deprotection to form (R<sub>P</sub>)-Triethylammonium cytidin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-11cu].

[0524] (R<sub>P</sub>)-11cu is produced as described in Example 41 using (R<sub>P</sub>)-10cu instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-10uu.

## Example 48

[0525] Deprotection to form (R<sub>P</sub>)-Triethylammonium guanosin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-11gu].

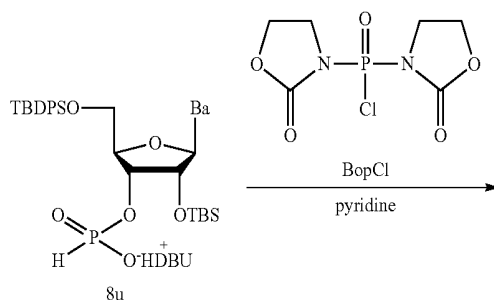
[0526] (R<sub>P</sub>)-11gu is produced as described in Example 41 using (R<sub>P</sub>)-10gu instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-10uu.

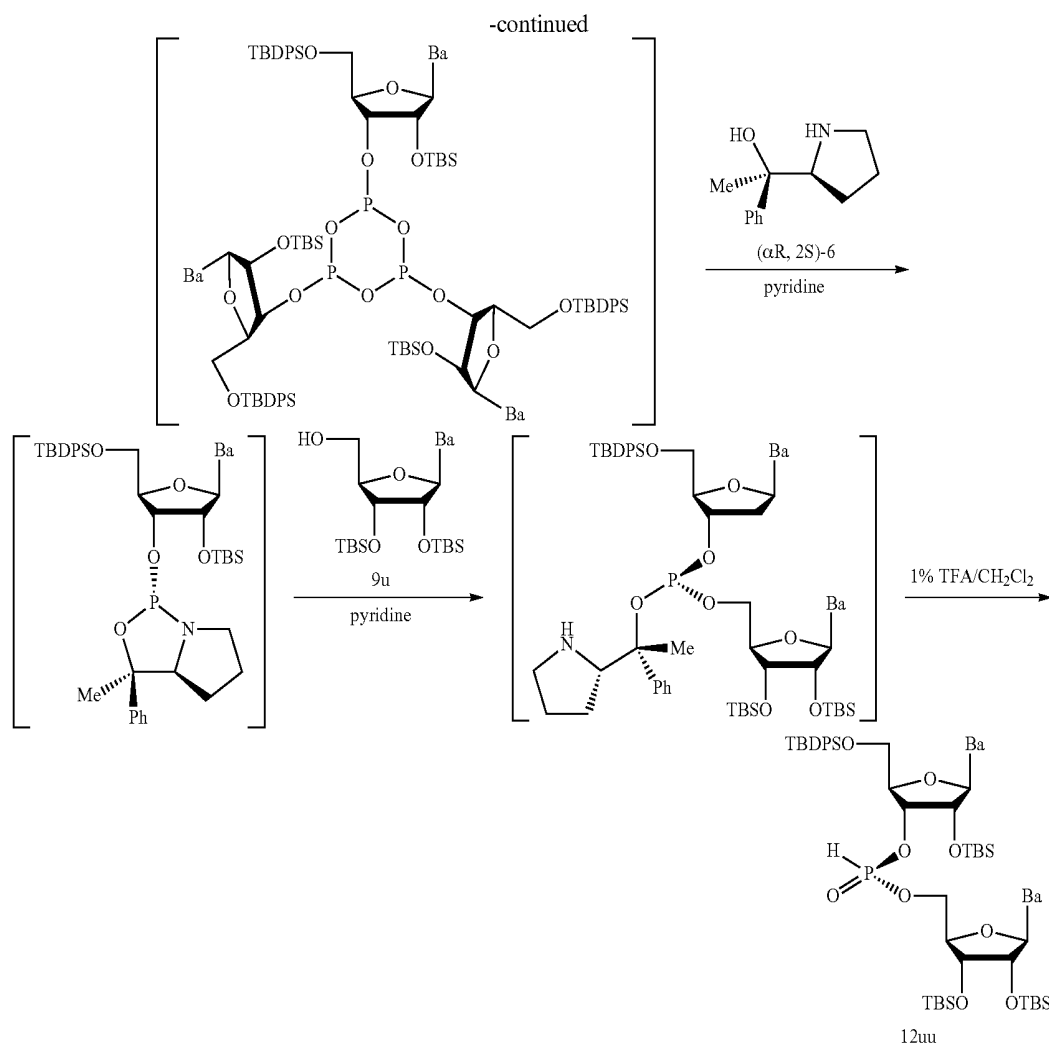
## Example 49

[0527] Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, (R<sub>P</sub>)-5'-O-(tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)uridin-3'-yl 2',3'-O-bis(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-12uu] via Route B.

[0528] 8u (100 μmol) is dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and then dissolved in dry pyridine (1 mL). N,N'-Bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride (BopCl; 500 μmol) is added, and the mixture is stirred for 5 min. To the mixture, a solution of amino alcohol ((αR, 2S)-6) (100 μmol), which is dried by coevaporations with dry pyridine and dissolved in dry pyridine (1 mL), is added dropwise via syringe, and the mixture is stirred for 5 min under argon. Then the mixture is added via cannula into a solution of 9u (100 μmol), which is prepared by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and dissolution in pyridine. After 15 min, the mixture is concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue is diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL), and washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3×5 mL). The combined aqueous layers are back-extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2×5 mL). The combined organic layers are dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to ca. 1 mL under reduced pressure. The residue is added dropwise via a syringe to a stirred 1% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) solution in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL) at 0° C. After an additional 5 min, the mixture is diluted with dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL), and washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> aqueous solutions (2×100 mL). The combined aqueous layers are back-extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2×100 mL). The combined organic layers are dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford crude (R<sub>P</sub>)-12uu, which is analyzed by <sup>31</sup>P NMR. The synthetic scheme is shown in Scheme 16.

Scheme 16. Synthesis of RNA analogs via Scheme 6 (Route B).





#### Example 50

**[0529]** Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, ( $R_P$ )-6-N-Benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)adenosin-3'-yl 2',3'-O-bis(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [( $R_P$ )-12au] via Route B.

**[0530]** Crude ( $R_P$ )-12au is produced as described in Example 49 using 8a instead of 8u.

#### Example 51

**[0531]** Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, ( $R_P$ )-4-N-Benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)cytidin-3'-yl 2',3'-O-bis(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [( $R_P$ )-12cu] via Route B.

**[0532]** Crude ( $R_P$ )-12cu is produced as described in Example 49 using 8c instead of 8u.

#### Example 52

**[0533]** Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, ( $R_P$ )-2-N-Phenoxyacetyl-5'-O-(tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)guanosin-3'-yl 2',3'-O-bis(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [( $R_P$ )-12gu] via Route B.

**[0534]** Crude ( $R_P$ )-12gu is produced as described in Example 49 using 8g instead of 8u.

#### Example 53

**[0535]** Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, ( $S_P$ )-5'-O-(tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)uridin-3'-yl 2',3'-O-bis(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [( $S_P$ )-12uu] via Route B.

**[0536]** Crude ( $S_P$ )-12uu is produced as described in Example 49 using chiral reagent ( $\alpha S$ , 2R)-6 instead of chiral reagent ( $\alpha R$ , 2S)-6.

#### Example 54

**[0537]** Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, ( $S_P$ )-6-N-Benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)adenosin-3'-yl 2',3'-O-bis(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [( $S_P$ )-12au] via Route B.

**[0538]** Crude ( $S_P$ )-12au is produced as described in Example 49 using 8a instead of 8u and chiral reagent ( $\alpha S$ , 2R)-6 instead of chiral reagent ( $\alpha R$ , 2S)-6.

#### Example 55

**[0539]** Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, ( $S_P$ )-4-N-Benzoyl-5'-O-(tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)cytidin-3'-yl 2',3'-O-bis(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [( $S_P$ )-12cu] via Route B.



ylsilyl)cytidin-3'-yl 2',3'-O-bis(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-12cu] via Route B.

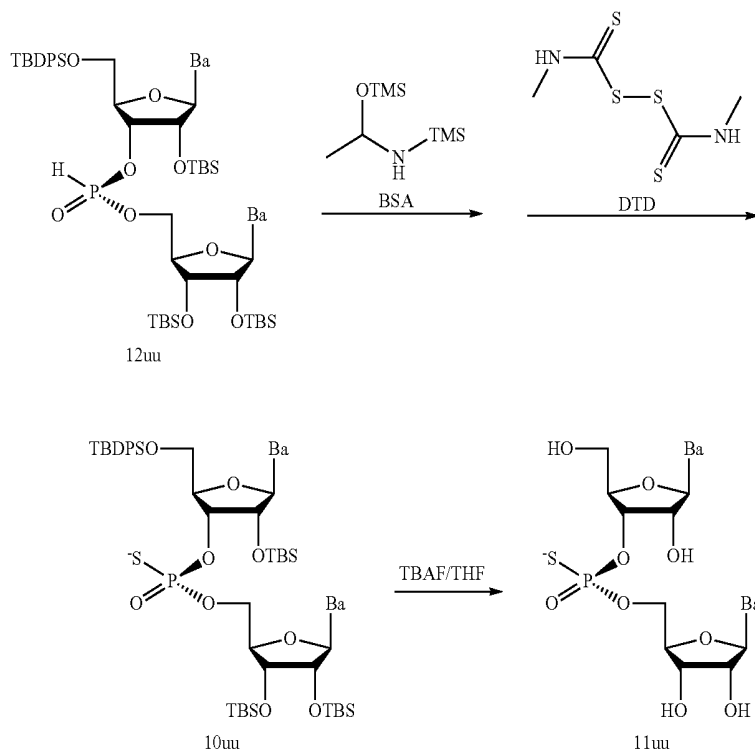
[0540] Crude (S<sub>P</sub>)-12cu is produced as described in Example 49 using 8c instead of 8u and chiral reagent (αS, 2R)-6 instead of chiral reagent (αR, 2S)-6.

#### Example 56

[0541] Synthesis of an RNA analog dimer, (S<sub>P</sub>)-2-N-Phe-noxyacetyl-5'-O-(tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)-2'-O-(tert-bu-

mL) is added to the mixture, and the mixture is washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3×5 mL). The combined organic layers are back-extracted with 0.05M triethylammonium acetate buffer (5 mL). The combined aqueous layers are then concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by reverse-phase column chromatography [a linear gradient of acetonitrile 0-10% in 0.1M triethylammonium acetate buffer (pH 6.9)] to afford (R<sub>P</sub>)-11uu. The modification scheme is shown in Scheme 17.

Scheme 17. Synthesis of chiral phosphorothioate.



tyldimethylsilyl)guanosin-3'-yl 2',3'-O-bis(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)uridin-5'-yl H-phosphonate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-12gu] via Route B.

[0542] Crude (S<sub>P</sub>)-12gu is produced as described in Example 49 using 8g instead of 8u and chiral reagent (αS, 2R)-6 instead of chiral reagent (αR, 2S)-6.

#### Example 57

[0543] Modification to form (R<sub>P</sub>)-Triethylammonium uridin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-11uu].

[0544] (S<sub>P</sub>)-12uu is dried by repeated coevaporation with dry pyridine and dry toluene, and then dissolved in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (1 mL). N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (BSA; 100 μL) is added. After 1 min, N,N'-dimethylthiuram disulfide (DTD; 120 μmol) is added. After an additional 3 min, the mixture is concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure to yield crude (R<sub>P</sub>)-10uu. Then the crude (R<sub>P</sub>)-10uu is dissolved in 1M tetrabutylammonium fluoride (TBAF) solution in dry THF (1 mL). The mixture is stirred for 12 h at room temperature. A 0.05M triethylammonium acetate buffer solution (pH 6.9, 5

#### Example 58

[0545] Modification to form (R<sub>P</sub>)-Triethylammonium adenosin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-11au].

[0546] (R<sub>P</sub>)-11au is produced as described in Example 57 using (S<sub>P</sub>)-12au instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-12uu.

#### Example 59

[0547] Modification to form (R<sub>P</sub>)-Triethylammonium cytidin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-11cu].

[0548] (R<sub>P</sub>)-11cu is produced as described in Example 57 using (R<sub>P</sub>)-12cu instead of (R<sub>P</sub>)-12uu.

#### Example 60

[0549] Modification to form (R<sub>P</sub>)-Triethylammonium guanosin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-11gu].

[0550] (R<sub>P</sub>)-11gu is produced as described in Example 57 using (S<sub>P</sub>)-12gu instead of (S<sub>P</sub>)-12uu.

#### Example 61

[0551] Modification to form (S<sub>P</sub>)-Triethylammonium uridin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-11uu].

[0552] ( $S_P$ )-11uu is produced as described in Example 57 using ( $R_P$ )-12uu instead of ( $S_P$ )-12uu.

#### Example 62

[0553] Modification to form ( $S_P$ )-Triethylammonium adenosin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [( $S_P$ )-11au].

[0554] ( $S_P$ )-11au is produced as described in Example 57 using ( $R_P$ )-12au instead of ( $S_P$ )-12uu.

#### Example 63

[0555] Modification to form ( $S_P$ )-Triethylammonium cytidin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [( $S_P$ )-11cu].

[0556] ( $S_P$ )-11cu is produced as described in Example 57 using ( $R_P$ )-12cu instead of ( $S_P$ )-12uu.

#### Example 64

[0557] Modification to form ( $S_P$ )-Triethylammonium guanosin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [( $S_P$ )-11gu].

[0558] ( $S_P$ )-11gu is produced as described in Example 57 using ( $R_P$ )-12gu instead of ( $S_P$ )-12uu in a similar manner as ( $R_P$ )-11uu.

#### Example 65

[0559] Solid phase synthesis of DNA analogs having X-phosphonate moieties via Scheme 5 (Route A).

[0560] 5'-O-(DMTr)thymidine-loaded HCP or CPG resin (0.5  $\mu$ mol) via a succinyl linker is used for the synthesis. Chain elongation is performed by repeating the steps in Table 1. After the chain elongation, the 5'-O-DMTr group is removed by treatment with 3% DCA in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3 $\times$ 5 s), and washed with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The oligomer on the HCP or CPG resin is then treated with 25%  $\text{NH}_3$ -pyridine (9:1, v/v) for 15 h at 55° C. to remove the chiral auxiliaries and the protecting groups of the nucleobases and also to release the oligomer from the HCP or CPG resin. The HCP or CPG resin is removed by filtration and washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . The filtrate is concentrated to dryness. The residue is dissolved in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , washed with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , and the combined washings are back-extracted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . The combined aqueous layers are concentrated to dryness. The resulting crude product is analyzed and/or purified by reversed-phase HPLC with a linear gradient of 0-20% acetonitrile in 0.1M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 60 min at 50° C. at a rate of 0.5 ml/min to afford stereoregular X-phosphonate DNAs.

TABLE 1

step	Operation	reagents and solvent	time
1	detritylation	3% DCA in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$	3 $\times$ 30 s
2	washing	(i) $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ (ii) dry pyridine (iii) drying in vacuo.	—
3	coupling	pre-activated monomer (0.2 M)* in dry pyridine	15 min
4	washing	(i) dry pyridine (ii) dry $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ (iii) drying in vacuo.	—
5	transformation	sulfur electrophile, selenium electrophile, or borane agent	5 min
6	washing	(i) dry THF (ii) drying in vacuo.	—

TABLE 1-continued

step	Operation	reagents and solvent	time
7	capping	$\text{CF}_3\text{COIm}$ -2,6-lutidine-dry THF (1:1:8, v/v/v) under argon	30 s
8	washing	(i) dry THF (ii) $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$	—

\*preparation of pre-activated monomer in Step 3 of Table 1: 1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 5'-O-(DMTr)-2'-deoxyribonucleoside-3'-yl phosphonate is dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and then dissolved in dry pyridine. BopCl is added to the solution, and the mixture is stirred for 5 min. To the mixture, a solution of amino alcohol (L-2 or D-2), which is dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and dissolved in dry pyridine, is added dropwise via syringe, and the mixture is stirred for 5 min under argon.

#### All-( $R_P$ )-[ $T_{PS}$ ]<sub>9</sub>T (phosphorothioate)

[0561] According to the typical procedure described above, 5'-O-(DMTr)thymidine 3'-O-succinate bound to HCP (0.5  $\mu$ mol) give all-( $R_P$ )-[ $T_{PS}$ ]<sub>9</sub>T [1.52 A<sub>260</sub> units, 17.7 nmol (35%) based on the assumption of 7% hypochromicity: UV ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ )  $\alpha_{\text{max}}$  267 nm,  $\alpha_{\text{min}}$  236 nm] after purification of one-tenth of the crude product by RP-HPLC. <4% of the purified oligomer is digested by incubation with nuclease P1 for 1 h at 37° C.

#### Example 66

[0562] Solid Phase Synthesis of DNA analogs having X-phosphonate moieties via Scheme 6 (Route B).

[0563] 5'-O-(DMTr)thymidine-loaded CPG resin via a succinyl or oxalyl linker is treated 1% TFA in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3 $\times$ 5 s) for the removal of the 5'-O-DMTr group, washed with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and dry pyridine and dried in vacuo. Chain elongation is performed by repeating the following steps (a) and (b). (a) Coupling reaction using a solution containing the corresponding pre-activated monomer\* (0.2M) in dry pyridine (10 min) under argon. After the condensation, the solid-support is washed with dry pyridine and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . (b) Removal of the 5'-O-DMTr group and the chiral auxiliary simultaneously by treatment with 1% TFA in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ - $\text{Et}_3\text{SiH}$  (1:1, v/v) (3 $\times$ 5 s), and following washings with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and dry pyridine. The resultant oligonucleoside H-phosphonates on the resin are converted to X-phosphonate DNAs as described below.

[0564] \*preparation of pre-activated monomer: 1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 5'-O-(DMTr)-2'-deoxyribonucleoside-3'-ylphosphonate is dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and then dissolved in dry pyridine. BopCl is added to the solution, and the mixture is stirred for 5 min. To the mixture, a solution of amino alcohol (L-6 or D-6), which is dried by repeated coevaporation with dry pyridine and dissolved in dry pyridine, is added dropwise via syringe, and the mixture is stirred for 5 min under argon.

#### Phosphorothioate ( $\text{X}=\text{S}^-$ )

[0565] Oligonucleoside H-phosphonate loaded to a CPG resin via a succinyl linker obtained as above is treated with 10 wt %  $\text{S}_8$  in  $\text{CS}_2$ -pyridine-triethylamine (35:35:1, v/v/v) at RT for 3 h, and successively washed with  $\text{CS}_2$ , pyridine, and  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ . The resin is treated with a 25%  $\text{NH}_3$  aqueous solution at RT over 12 h, and washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . The aqueous solutions are combined and concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by RP-HPLC to afford stereoregulated phosphorothioate DNAs.

#### Boranophosphate ( $\text{X}=\text{BH}_3^-$ ).

[0566] Dry DMF, N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (BSA), and  $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{SMe}_2$  are added to the oligonucleoside

H-phosphonate loaded to a CPG resin via a oxalyl linker obtained as above at RT. After 15 min, the resin is successively washed with DMF, CH<sub>3</sub>CN, and CH<sub>3</sub>OH. The resin is then treated with a saturated NH<sub>3</sub> solution in CH<sub>3</sub>OH at RT for 12 h, and washed with CH<sub>3</sub>OH. The CH<sub>3</sub>OH solutions are combined and concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by RP-HPLC to afford stereoregulated boranophosphate DNAs.

Hydroxymethylphosphonate (X=CH<sub>2</sub>OH).

[0567] Oligonucleoside H-phosphonate loaded to a CPG resin via a oxalyl linker obtained as above is treated with 0.1 M trimethylsilylchloride (TMSCl) in pyridine-1-methyl-2-pyrrolidone (NMP) (1:9, v/v) at RT for 10 min, and with gaseous formaldehyde at RT for 30 min, and then washed with NMP, and CH<sub>3</sub>CN. The resin is then treated with a 25% NH<sub>3</sub> aqueous solution at RT for 12 h, and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The combined aqueous solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by RP-HPLC to afford stereoregulated hydroxymethylphosphonate DNAs.

Phosphoramidate (X=NH<sub>2</sub>).

[0568] Oligonucleoside H-phosphonate loaded to a CPG resin via an oxalyl linker obtained as above is treated with a saturated NH<sub>3</sub> solution in CCl<sub>4</sub>-1,4-dioxane (4:1, v/v) at 0° C. for 30 min, and washed with 1,4-dioxane. The combined organic solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, treated with a 25% NH<sub>3</sub> aqueous solution at RT for 12 h, and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The combined aqueous solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by RP-HPLC to afford stereoregulated phosphoramidate DNAs.

N-propylphosphoramidate (X=NHPr).

[0569] Oligonucleoside H-phosphonate loaded to a CPG resin via a oxalyl linker obtained as above is treated with CCl<sub>4</sub>-propylamine (9:1, v/v) at RT for 1 h, and washed with CH<sub>3</sub>OH. The combined organic solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, treated with a 25% NH<sub>3</sub> aqueous solution at RT for 12 h, and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The combined aqueous solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by RP-HPLC to afford stereoregulated N-propylphosphoramidate DNAs.

N-[(2-dimethylamino)ethyl]phosphoramidate  
[X=NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NMe<sub>2</sub>].

[0570] Oligonucleoside H-phosphonate loaded to a CPG resin via a oxalyl linker obtained as above is treated with CCl<sub>4</sub>-2-dimethylaminoethylamine (9:1, v/v) at RT for 1 h, and washed with CH<sub>3</sub>CN. The combined organic solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, treated with a 25% NH<sub>3</sub> aqueous solution at RT for 12 h, and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The combined aqueous solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by RP-HPLC to afford stereoregulated N-[(2-dimethylamino)ethyl]phosphoramidate DNAs.

#### Example 67

[0571] Synthesis of all-(S<sub>P</sub>)-d[C<sub>S</sub>A<sub>S</sub>G<sub>S</sub>T] (phosphorothioate).

[0572] The corresponding oligonucleoside H-phosphonate is synthesized on a CPG resin via a succinyl linker as described above, and treated with a 0.2M solution of Beaucage reagent in BSA-CH<sub>3</sub>CN (1:8, v/v) at RT for 30 min, and the resin is washed with CH<sub>3</sub>CN. The resin is then treated with a 25% NH<sub>3</sub> aqueous solution at RT for 12 h, and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The combined aqueous solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is analyzed and characterized by RP-HPLC and MALDI-TOF-MS. The RP-HPLC is performed with a linear gradient of 0-20% acetonitrile in 0.1M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 60 min at 50° C. at a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min using a µBondasphere 5 µm C18 column (100 Å, 3.9 mm×150 mm) (Waters).

#### Example 68

[0573] Synthesis of all-(R<sub>P</sub>)-d[C<sub>S</sub>A<sub>S</sub>G<sub>S</sub>T] (phosphorothioate).

[0574] The corresponding oligonucleoside H-phosphonate is synthesized on a CPG resin via a succinyl linker as described above, and treated with a 0.2M solution of Beaucage reagent in BSA-CH<sub>3</sub>CN (1:8, v/v) (0.2 mL) at RT for 30 min, and the resin is washed with CH<sub>3</sub>CN. The resin is treated with a 25% NH<sub>3</sub> aqueous solution (5 mL) at RT for 12 h, and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The combined aqueous solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is analyzed and characterized by RP-HPLC and MALDI-TOF-MS. The RP-HPLC is performed with a linear gradient of 0-20% acetonitrile in 0.1 M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 60 min at 50° C. at a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min using a µBondasphere 5 µm C18 column (100 Å, 3.9 mm×150 mm) (Waters).

#### Example 69

[0575] Synthesis of all -(S<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>d</sub>9T] (phosphorothioate).

[0576] The corresponding oligonucleoside H-phosphonate is synthesized on a CPG resin via a succinyl linker as described above, and treated with a 0.2M solution of Beaucage reagent in BSA-CH<sub>3</sub>CN (1:8, v/v) (0.2 mL) at RT for 30 min, and the resin is washed with CH<sub>3</sub>CN. The CPG resin is treated with a 25% NH<sub>3</sub> aqueous solution (5 mL) at RT for 24 h, and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The combined aqueous solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is analyzed and characterized by RP-HPLC and MALDI-TOF-MS. The RP-HPLC is performed with a linear gradient of 0-20% acetonitrile in 0.1M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 80 min at 30° C. at a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min using a µBondasphere 5 µm C18 column (100 Å, 3.9 mm×150 mm) (Waters).

#### Example 70

[0577] Synthesis of all (R<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>SL</sub>9T] (phosphorothioate).

[0578] The corresponding oligonucleoside H-phosphonate is synthesized on a CPG resin via a succinyl linker as described above, and treated with a 0.2M solution of Beaucage reagent in BSA-CH<sub>3</sub>CN (1:8, v/v) (0.2 mL) at RT for 30 min, and the resin is washed with CH<sub>3</sub>CN. The resin is treated with a 25% NH<sub>3</sub> aqueous solution (5 mL) at RT for 24 h, and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The combined aqueous solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue

is analyzed and characterized by RP-HPLC and MALDI-TOF-MS. The RP-HPLC is performed with a linear gradient of 0-20% acetonitrile in 0.1M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 80 min at 30° C. at a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min using a  $\mu$ Bondasphere 5  $\mu$ m C18 column (100 Å, 3.9 mm×150 mm) (Waters).

#### Example 71

**[0579]** Synthesis of al  $(R_P)-[T_B]_3T$  (boranophosphate).

**[0580]** The corresponding oligonucleoside H-phosphonate is synthesized on a CPG resin via a succinyl linker as described above, and treated with a mixture of dry DMF (0.8 mL), BSA (0.1 mL) and  $BH_3 \cdot S(CH_3)_2$  (0.1 mL) at RT for 15 min, and the resin is successively washed with DMF,  $CH_3CN$ , and  $CH_3OH$ . The resin is then treated with a saturated solution of  $NH_3$  in  $CH_3OH$  (5 mL) at RT for 2 h, and washed with  $CH_3OH$ . The combined organic solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is analyzed and characterized by RP-HPLC and MALDI-TOF-MS. The RP-HPLC is performed with a linear gradient of 0-20% acetonitrile in 0.1M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 60 min at 30° C. at a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min using a PEGASIL ODS 5  $\mu$ m (120 Å, 4.0 mm×150 mm) (Senshu Pak).

#### Example 72

**[0581]** Synthesis of all  $(S_P)-[T_B]_3T$  (boranophosphate).

**[0582]** The corresponding oligonucleoside H-phosphonate is synthesized on a CPG resin via a succinyl linker as described above, and treated with a mixture of dry DMF (0.8 mL), BSA (0.1 mL) and  $BH_3 \cdot S(CH_3)_2$  (0.1 mL) at RT for 15 min, and the resin is successively washed with DMF,  $CH_3CN$ , and  $CH_3OH$ . The resin is then treated with a saturated solution of  $NH_3$  in  $CH_3OH$  (5 mL) at RT for 2 h, and washed with  $CH_3OH$ . The combined organic solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is analyzed and characterized by RP-HPLC and MALDI-TOF-MS. The RP-HPLC is performed with a linear gradient of 0-20% acetonitrile in 0.1M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 60 min at 30° C. at a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min using a PEGASIL ODS 5  $\mu$ m (120 Å, 4.0 mm×150 mm) (Senshu Pak).

#### Example 73

**[0583]** Synthesis of all  $(S_P)-[T_N]_3T$  (N-[(2-dimethylamino)ethyl]phosphoramidate).

**[0584]** The corresponding oligonucleoside H-phosphonate is synthesized on a CPG resin via an oxalyl linker as described above, and treated with  $CCl_4$ -2-dimethylaminoethylamine (9:1, v/v) at RT for 1 h, and washed with  $CH_3CN$ . The combined organic solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is analyzed and characterized by RP-HPLC and MALDI-TOF-MS. The RP-HPLC is performed with a linear gradient of 0-20% acetonitrile in 0.1M triethylammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 60 min at 30° C. at a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min using a PEGASIL ODS 5  $\mu$ m (120 Å, 4.0 mm×150 mm) (Senshu Pak).

#### Example 74

**[0585]** Synthesis of all  $(R_P)-[T_N]_3T$  (N-[(2-dimethylamino)ethyl]phosphoramidate).

**[0586]** The corresponding oligonucleoside H-phosphonate is synthesized on a CPG resin via an oxalyl linker as described above, and treated with  $CCl_4$ -2-dimethylaminoethylamine (9:1, v/v) at RT for 1 h, and washed with  $CH_3CN$ . The com-

bined organic solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure, and the residue is analyzed and characterized by RP-HPLC and MALDI-TOF-MS. The RP-HPLC is performed with a linear gradient of 0-20% acetonitrile in 0.1M triethylammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 60 min at 30° C. at a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min using a PEGASIL ODS 5  $\mu$ m (120 Å, 4.0 mm×150 mm) (Senshu Pak).

#### Example 75

**[0587]** A general procedure for solid-phase synthesis of X-phosphonate RNA via Scheme 5 (Route A).

**[0588]** 5'-O-(DMTr)uridine-loaded HCP or CPG resin via a succinyl linker is used for the synthesis. Chain elongation is performed by repeating the steps in Table 2. After the chain elongation, the 5'-O-DMTr group is removed by treatment with 3% DCA in  $CH_2Cl_2$  and the resin is successively washed with  $CH_2Cl_2$  and EtOH. The resin is then treated with a 25%  $NH_3$  aqueous solution—EtOH (3:1, v/v) for 2 h at room temperature and removed by filtration. The filtrate is diluted with a 25%  $NH_3$  aqueous solution—EtOH (3:1, v/v) and placed in a tightly-sealed flask for 48 h at room temperature. The solution is concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by RP-HPLC. Fractions containing the desired 2'-O-TBS-protected X-phosphonate RNAs are collected and lyophilized. The residue is treated with a 1M TBAF solution in dry THF for 24 h at room temperature. A 0.05M TEAA buffer solution (pH 6.9) is added, and THF is removed by evaporation. The residue is desalted with a Sep-pak  $C_{18}$  cartridge, and purified by RP-HPLC to afford stereoregular X-phosphonate RNAs.

TABLE 2

step	Operation	reagents and solvent	time
1	detritylation	3% DCA in $CH_2Cl_2$	4 × 30 s
2	washing	(i) $CH_2Cl_2$ (ii) dry pyridine (iii) drying in vacuo.	—
3	coupling	pre-activated monomer (0.2 M)* in dry pyridine	15 min
4	washing	(i) dry pyridine (ii) dry $CH_3CN$ (iii) drying in vacuo.	—
5	transformation	sulfur electrophile, selenium electrophile, or borane agent	5 min
6	washing	(i) dry THF (ii) drying in vacuo.	—
7	capping	$CF_3COIm$ -2,6-lutidine-dry THF (1:1:8, v/v/v) under argon	30 s
8	washing	(i) dry THF (ii) $CH_2Cl_2$	—

\*preparation of pre-activated monomer in Step 3 of Table 2: 1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 5'-O-(DMTr)-2'-O-(TBS)-ribonucleoside-3'-yl phosphonate is dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and then dissolved in dry pyridine. BopCl is added to the solution, and the mixture is stirred for 5 min. To the mixture, a solution of amino alcohol (L-2 or D-2), which is repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and dissolved in dry pyridine, is added dropwise via syringe, and the mixture is stirred for 5 min under argon.

#### Example 76

**[0589]** A general procedure for solid-phase synthesis of X-phosphonate RNA via Scheme 6 (Route B).

**[0590]** Procedure to synthesis H-phosphonate RNA. 5'-O-(DMTr)uridine-loaded CPG resin via a succinyl or oxalyl linker is treated 1% TFA in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (3×5 s) for the removal of the 5'-O-DMTr group, washed with  $CH_2Cl_2$  and dry pyridine and dried in vacuo. Chain elongation is performed by repeating the following steps (a) and (b). (a) Coupling reaction using a solution containing the corresponding pre-activated monomer\* (0.2M) in dry pyridine (10 min) under argon. After the condensation, the solid-support is washed with dry pyridine and  $CH_2Cl_2$ . (b) Removal of the 5'-O-DMTr group and

the chiral auxiliary simultaneously by treatment with 1% TFA in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ - $\text{Et}_3\text{SiH}$  (1:1, v/v) (3×5 s), and following washings with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and dry pyridine. The resultant oligonucleoside H-phosphonates on the resin are converted to backbone-modified RNA analogues as described below.

**[0591]** \*Preparation of Pre-Activated Monomer

**[0592]** 1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 5'-O-(DMTr)-2'-O-(TBS)-ribonucleoside-3'-yl phosphonate is dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and then dissolved in dry pyridine. BopCl is added to the solution, and the mixture is stirred for 5 min. To the mixture, a solution of amino alcohol (L-6 or D-6), which is dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and dissolved in dry pyridine, is added dropwise via syringe, and the mixture is stirred for 5 min under argon.

#### Phosphorothioate ( $\text{X}=\text{S}^-$ )

**[0593]** Oligonucleoside H-phosphonate loaded to a CPG resin via a succinyl linker obtained as above is treated with 10wt %  $\text{S}_8$  in  $\text{CS}_2$ -pyridine-triethylamine (35:35:1, v/v/v) at RT for 3 h, and successively washed with  $\text{CS}_2$ , pyridine, and EtOH. The resin is then treated with a 25%  $\text{NH}_3$  aqueous solution—EtOH (3:1, v/v) for 2 h at room temperature and removed by filtration. The filtrate is diluted with a 25%  $\text{NH}_3$  aqueous solution—EtOH (3:1, v/v) and placed in a tightly-sealed flask for 12 h at room temperature. The solution is concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by RP-HPLC. Fractions containing the desired 2'-O-TBS-protected phosphorothioate RNAs are collected and lyophilized. The residue is treated with a 1M TBAF solution in dry THF for 24 h at room temperature. A 0.05M TEAA buffer solution (pH 6.9) is added, and THF is removed by evaporation. The residue is desalted with a Sep-pak  $\text{C}_{18}$  cartridge, and purified by RP-HPLC to afford stereoregular phosphorothioate RNAs.

#### Boranophosphate ( $\text{X}=\text{BH}_3^-$ )

**[0594]** Dry DMF, N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (BSA), and  $\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{SMe}_2$  are added to the oligonucleoside H-phosphonate loaded to a CPG resin via an oxalyl linker obtained as above at RT. After 15 min, the resin is successively washed with DMF,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ , and EtOH. The resin is then treated with a 25%  $\text{NH}_3$  aqueous solution—EtOH (3:1, v/v) for 2 h at room temperature and removed by filtration. The filtrate is diluted with a 25%  $\text{NH}_3$  aqueous solution—EtOH (3:1, v/v) and placed in a tightly-sealed flask for 12 h at room temperature. The solution is concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by RP-HPLC. Fractions containing the desired 2'-O-TBS-protected boranophosphate RNAs are collected and lyophilized. The residue is treated with a 1M TBAF solution in dry THF for 24 h at room temperature. A 0.05M TEAA buffer solution (pH 6.9) is added, and THF is removed by evaporation. The residue is desalted with a Sep-pak  $\text{C}_{18}$  cartridge, and purified by RP-HPLC to afford stereoregular boranophosphate RNAs.

#### Hydroxymethylphosphonate ( $\text{X}=\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ )

**[0595]** Oligonucleoside H-phosphonate loaded to a CPG resin via an oxalyl linker obtained as above is treated with 0.1M trimethylsilylchloride (TMSCl) in pyridine-1-methyl-2-pyrrolidone (NMP) (1:9, v/v) at RT for 10 min, and with gaseous formaldehyde at RT for 30 min, and then washed with NMP, and EtOH. The resin is then treated with a 25%

$\text{NH}_3$  aqueous solution—EtOH (3:1, v/v) for 2 h at room temperature and removed by filtration. The filtrate is diluted with a 25%  $\text{NH}_3$  aqueous solution—EtOH (3:1, v/v) and placed in a tightly-sealed flask for 12 h at room temperature. The solution is concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by RP-HPLC. Fractions containing the desired 2'-O-TBS-protected hydroxymethylphosphonate RNAs are collected and lyophilized. The residue is treated with a 1M TBAF solution in dry THF for 24 h at room temperature. A 0.05M TEAA buffer solution (pH 6.9) is added, and THF is removed by evaporation. The residue is desalted with a Sep-pak  $\text{C}_{18}$  cartridge, and purified by RP-HPLC to afford stereoregular hydroxymethylphosphonate RNAs.

#### Phosphoramidate ( $\text{X}=\text{NH}_2$ )

**[0596]** Oligonucleoside H-phosphonate loaded to a CPG resin via an oxalyl linker obtained as above is treated with a saturated  $\text{NH}_3$  solution in  $\text{CCl}_4$ -1,4-dioxane (4:1, v/v) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . for 30 min, and washed with 1,4-dioxane. The combined organic solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure. The filtrate is diluted with a 25%  $\text{NH}_3$  aqueous solution—EtOH (3:1, v/v) and placed in a tightly-sealed flask for 12 h at room temperature. The solution is concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by RP-HPLC. Fractions containing the desired 2'-O-TBS-protected phosphoramidate RNAs are collected and lyophilized. The residue is treated with a 1M TBAF solution in dry THF for 24 h at room temperature. A 0.05M TEAA buffer solution (pH 6.9) is added, and THF is removed by evaporation. The residue is desalted with a Sep-pak  $\text{C}_{18}$  cartridge, and purified by RP-HPLC to afford stereoregular phosphoramidate RNAs.

#### N-propylphosphoramidate ( $\text{X}=\text{NHPr}$ )

**[0597]** Oligonucleoside H-phosphonate loaded to a CPG resin via an oxalyl linker obtained as above is treated with  $\text{CCl}_4$ -propylamine (9:1, v/v) at RT for 1 h, and washed with  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ . The combined organic solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure. The filtrate is diluted with a 25%  $\text{NH}_3$  aqueous solution—EtOH (3:1, v/v) and placed in a tightly-sealed flask for 12 h at room temperature. The solution is concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by RP-HPLC. Fractions containing the desired 2'-O-TBS-protected N-propylphosphoramidate RNAs are collected and lyophilized. The residue is treated with a 1M TBAF solution in dry THF for 24 h at room temperature. A 0.05M TEAA buffer solution (pH 6.9) is added, and THF is removed by evaporation. The residue is desalted with a Sep-pak  $\text{C}_{18}$  cartridge, and purified by RP-HPLC to afford stereoregular N-propylphosphoramidate RNAs.

#### N-[(2-dimethylamino)ethyl]phosphoramidate [ $\text{X}=\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{NMe}_2$ ]

**[0598]** Oligonucleoside H-phosphonate loaded to a CPG resin via an oxalyl linker obtained as above is treated with  $\text{CCl}_4$ -2-dimethylaminoethylamine (9:1, v/v) at RT for 1 h, and washed with  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ . The combined organic solutions are concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure. The filtrate is diluted with a 25%  $\text{NH}_3$  aqueous solution—EtOH (3:1, v/v) and placed in a tightly-sealed flask for 12 h at room temperature. The solution is concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue is purified by RP-HPLC. Fractions containing the desired 2'-O-TBS-protected N-[(2-dimethyl-

lamino)ethyl]phosphoramidate RNAs are collected and lyophilized. The residue is treated with a 1M TBAF solution in dry THF for 24 h at room temperature. A 0.05M TEAA buffer solution (pH 6.9) is added, and THF is removed by evaporation. The residue is desalted with a Sep-pak C<sub>18</sub> cartridge, and purified by RP-HPLC to afford stereoregular N-[(2-dimethylamino)ethyl]phosphoramidate RNAs.

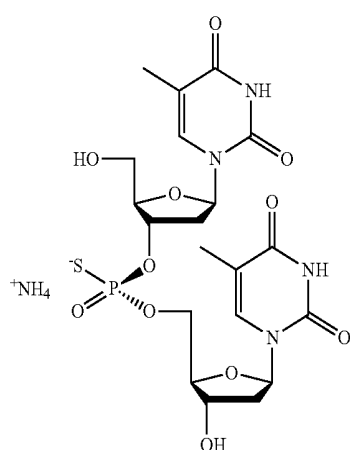
#### Example 77

**[0599]** Solid-phase Synthesis; General Procedure for the Preparation of Pre-activated Monomer Solution

**[0600]** Appropriate H-phosphonate monoester was dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and dry toluene, then dissolved in dry solvent. To the solution, condensing reagent was added dropwise, and stirred for 10 min. Aminoalcohol was then added and stirred for additional 10 min to give pre-activated monomer solution.

#### Example 78

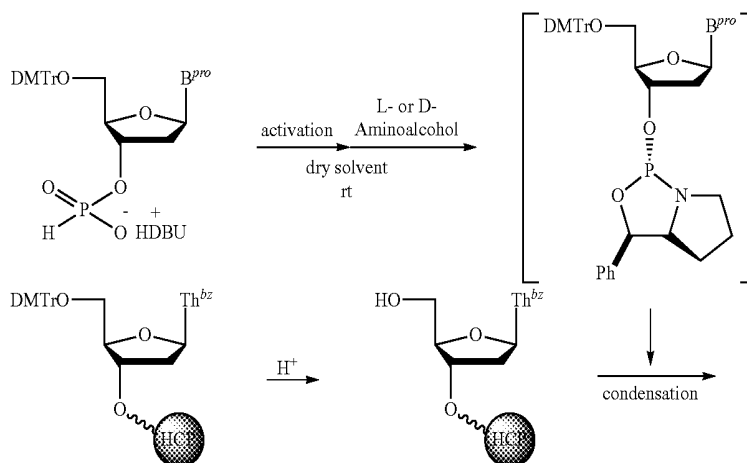
**[0601]** Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (S<sub>P</sub>)-Ammonium thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt] via Route A.



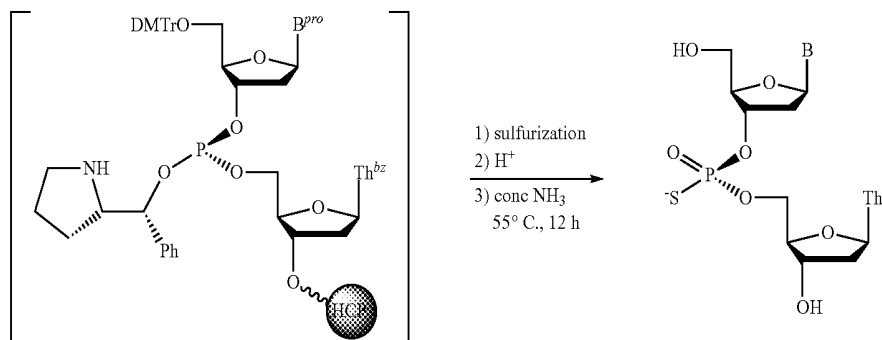
5tt

**[0602]** N<sup>3</sup>-Benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytritylthymidine)-loaded HCP resin (16.4 mg; 30.5 μmol/g, 0.5 μmol) via a succinyl linker was treated with 3% DCA/DCM (3×1 mL), then washed with DCM (3×1 mL) and dry MeCN (3×1 mL). After the resin was dried under the reduced pressure (>5 min), pre-activated monomer solution (250 μL, 25 μmol; which consists of 8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytritylthymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (25 μmol, for H-phosphonate monoester), MeCN-pyridine (9:1, v/v, for solvent), Ph<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub> (62.5 μmol, for condensing reagent), and L-2 (30 μmol, for aminoalcohol) was added. Being stirred for 2 min, the reaction solution was removed, and the resin was washed with MeCN (3×1 mL), and dried under the reduced pressure (>5 min). For the modification step, the resulting intermediate on the resin was sulfurized by treatment with 0.3 M DTD/MeCN (500 μL, 150 μmol) for 5 min, the resin was then washed with MeCN (3×1 mL) and DCM (3×1 mL). The 5'-O-DMTr group was removed by treatment with 3% DCA/DCM (3×1 mL), and the resin was washed with DCM (3×1 mL). The phosphorothioate dimer on the resin was then treated with 25% NH<sub>3</sub> (1 mL) for 12 h at 55° C. to remove the chiral auxiliary and the protecting groups of the nucleobases and also to release the dimer from the resin. The resin was removed by filtration and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The filtrate was concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL), washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3×2 mL), and the combined washings were back-extracted with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL). The combined aqueous layers were concentrated to dryness. The resulting crude product was analyzed by reversed-phase UPLC® with a linear gradient of 0-20% MeOH in 0.1 M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 15 min at 55° C. at a rate of 0.4 ml/min. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt was 97% (R<sub>P</sub>: S<sub>P</sub>=2:98). Retention time: 13.4 min ((R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt: 12.3 min) The general scheme is shown in Scheme 18. The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 5A. In another synthesis of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt, BTC (20 μmol) was used in placed of Ph<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub> (62.5 μmol). The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt was 95% yield (R<sub>P</sub>:S<sub>P</sub>=3:97). Retention time: 13.5 min ((R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt: 12.4 min) the UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 5B.

Scheme 18: General solid-phase synthesis of Phosphorothioate Dimers via Route A



-continued



## Example 79

**[0603]** Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, ( $R_P$ )-Ammonium thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [( $S_P$ )-5tt].

**[0604]**  $N^3$ -Benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytritylthymidine)-loaded HCP resin (16.4 mg; 30.5  $\mu\text{mol/g}$ , 0.5  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) via a succinyl linker was treated with 3% DCA/DCM (3 $\times$ 1 mL), then washed with DCM (3 $\times$ 1 mL) and dry MeCN (3 $\times$ 1 mL). After the resin was dried under the reduced pressure (>5 min), pre-activated monomer solution (200  $\mu\text{L}$ , 25  $\mu\text{mol}$ ; which consists of 8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium  $N^3$ -benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytritylthymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (25  $\mu\text{mol}$ , for H-phosphonate monoester), MeCN—CMP (9:1, v/v, for solvent),  $\text{Ph}_3\text{PCl}_2$  (62.5  $\mu\text{mol}$ , for condensing reagent), and L-2 (30  $\mu\text{mol}$ , for aminoalcohol)) was added followed by the addition of 5 M CMPT/MeCN (50  $\mu\text{L}$ , 250  $\mu\text{mol}$ , for activating reagent). Being stirred for 10 min, the reaction solution was removed, and the resin was washed with MeCN (3 $\times$ 1 mL), dried under the reduced pressure (>5 min). The resulting intermediate on the resin was sulfurized by treatment with 0.3 M DTD/MeCN (500  $\mu\text{L}$ , 150  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) for 5 min, then the resin was washed with MeCN (3 $\times$ 1 mL) and DCM (3 $\times$ 1 mL). The 5'-O-DMTr group was removed by treatment with 3% DCA/DCM (3 $\times$ 1 mL), and washed with DCM (3 $\times$ 1 mL). The phosphorothioate dimer on the resin was then treated with 25%  $\text{NH}_3$  (1 mL) for 12 h at 55° C. to remove the chiral auxiliary and the protecting groups of the nucleobases and also to release the dimer from the resin. The resin was removed by filtration and washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . The filtrate was concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (2 mL), washed with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (3 $\times$ 2 mL), and the combined washings were back-extracted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (2 mL). The combined aqueous layers were concentrated to dryness. The resulting crude product was analyzed by reversed-phase UPLC® with a linear gradient of 0-20% MeOH in 0.1 M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 15 min at 55° C. at a rate of 0.4 mL/min. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of ( $S_P$ )-5tt was 98% yield ( $R_P:S_P=1:99$ ). Retention time: 13.5 min (( $R_P$ )-5tt: 12.4 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 6A. This compound was also obtained by using “BTC (16  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and L-2 (26  $\mu\text{mol}$ )” instead of “ $\text{Ph}_3\text{PCl}_2$  (62.5  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and L-2 (30  $\mu\text{mol}$ )” in a

similar manner described. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (4)-5tt was 95% yield ( $R_P:S_P=1:99$ ). Retention time: 13.5 min (( $R_P$ )-5tt: 12.4 min) The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 6B.

## Example 80

**[0605]** Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, ( $R_P$ )-Ammonium thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [( $R_P$ )-5tt] via Route A.

**[0606]** This compound was obtained by using “D-2 (30  $\mu\text{mol}$ )” instead of “L-2 (30  $\mu\text{mol}$ )” in a similar manner to “Example 78”. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of ( $R_P$ )-5tt was 98% ( $R_P:S_P=97:3$ ). Retention time: 12.2 min (( $S_P$ )-5tt: 13.5 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 7A. In another synthesis of ( $R_P$ )-5tt, BTC (20  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) was used in place of  $\text{Ph}_3\text{PCl}_2$  (62.5  $\mu\text{mol}$ ). The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of ( $R_P$ )-5tt was 97% ( $R_P:S_P=95:5$ ). Retention time: 12.3 min (( $S_P$ )-5tt: 13.6 min) The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 7B.

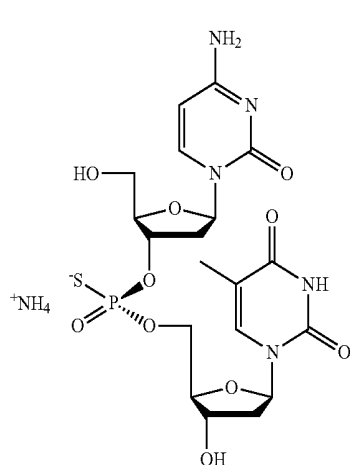
## Example 81

**[0607]** Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, ( $R_P$ )-Ammonium thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [( $R_P$ )-5tt] via Route A.

**[0608]** This compound was obtained by using “D-2 (30  $\mu\text{mol}$ )” instead of “L-2 (30  $\mu\text{mol}$ )” in a similar manner to “Example 79”. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of ( $R_P$ )-5tt was 98% ( $R_P:S_P=98:2$ ). Retention time: 12.3 min (( $S_P$ )-5tt: 13.6 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 8.

## Example 82

**[0609]** Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, ( $S_P$ )-Ammonium 2'-deoxycytidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [( $S_P$ )-5ct] via Route A.



**[0610]** This compound was obtained by using “8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 4-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)-2'-deoxycytidin-3'-yl phosphonate (25  $\mu$ mol)” instead of “8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (25  $\mu$ mol)” in a similar manner to Example 78. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct was 98% yield (*R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=3:97). Retention time: 9.7 min ((*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct: 8.7 min) The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 9A. This compound was also obtained by using “BTC (16  $\mu$ mol) and L-2 (26  $\mu$ mol)” instead of “Ph<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub> (62.5  $\mu$ mol) and L-2 (30  $\mu$ mol)” as described. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct was 94% (*R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=3:97). Retention time 9.7 min ((*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct: 8.7 min) The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 9B.

#### Example 83

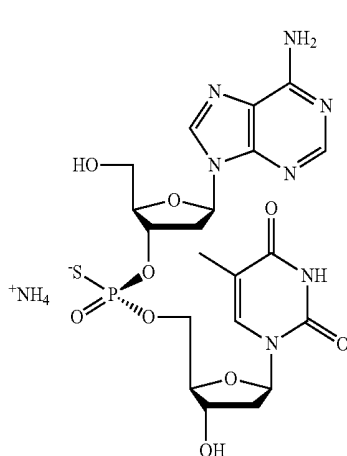
**[0611]** Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium 2'-deoxycytidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct] via Route A.

**[0612]** This compound was obtained by using “D-2 (30  $\mu$ mol)” instead of “L-2 (30  $\mu$ mol)” in a similar manner to the experiment for Example 82, FIG. 9A. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct was 98% (*R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=97:3). Retention time: 8.6 min ((*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct: 9.7 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 10A. This compound was also obtained by using “D-2 (30  $\mu$ mol)” instead of “L-2 (30  $\mu$ mol)” in a similar manner to Example 82, FIG. 9B. The yield of (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct was 87% (*R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=98:2). Retention time: 8.6 min ((*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct: 9.8 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 10B.

#### Example 84

**[0613]** Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium 2'-deoxyadenin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5at] via Route A.

5ct



5at

**[0614]** This compound was obtained by using “8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 6-N,N-dibenzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)-2'-deoxyadenin-3'-yl phosphonate (25  $\mu$ mol)” instead of “8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (25  $\mu$ mol)” in a similar manner to Example 78. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5at was 96% yield (*R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=1:99). Retention time: 14.0 min ((*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5at: 12.6 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 11.

#### Example 85

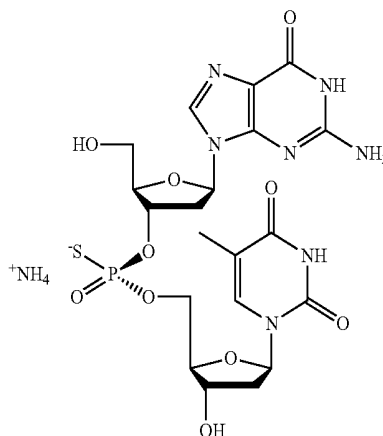
**[0615]** Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium 2'-deoxyadenin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5at] via Route A.

**[0616]** This compound was obtained by using “D-2 (30  $\mu$ mol)” instead of “L-2 (30  $\mu$ mol)” in a similar manner to Example 83. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5at was 96% (*R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=96:4). Retention time: 12.5 min ((*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5at: 14.1 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 12.

#### Example 86

**[0617]** Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium 2'-deoxyguanin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5gt] via Route A.

5gt





**[0618]** This compound was obtained by using “8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium O<sup>6</sup>-cyanoethyl-2-N-phenoxy-acetyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)-2'-deoxyguanin-3'-yl phosphonate (25 μmol)” instead of “8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (25 μmol)” in a similar manner to Example 78. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5gt was 96% (R<sub>P</sub>:S<sub>P</sub>=2:98). Retention time: 11.5 min ((R<sub>P</sub>)-5gt: 10.3 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 13.

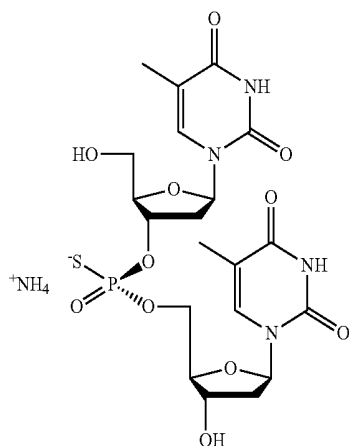
#### Example 87

**[0619]** Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (R<sub>P</sub>)-Ammonium 2'-deoxyguanin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-5gt] via Route A.

**[0620]** This compound was obtained by using “D-2 (30 μmol)” instead of “L-2 (30 μmol)” in a similar manner to Example 86. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5gt was 96% (R<sub>P</sub>:S<sub>P</sub>=97:3). Retention time: 10.3 min ((S<sub>P</sub>)-5gt: 11.6 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 14.

#### Example 88

**[0621]** Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (S<sub>P</sub>)-Ammonium thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt] via Route B.



**[0622]** N<sup>3</sup>-Benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidine-loaded HCP resin (16.4 mg; 30.5 μmol/g, 0.5 μmol) via a succinyl linker was treated with 1% TFA/DCM (3×1 mL) for the removal of the 5'-O-DMTr group, washed with DCM (3×1 mL) and dry MeCN (3×1 mL), and dried in vacuo. Pre-activated monomer solution (200 μL, 50 μmol; which consists of 8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (50 μmol, for H-phosphonate monoester), MeCN—CMP (9:1, v/v, for solvent), Ph<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub> (125 μmol, for condensing reagent), and L-6 (52 μmol, for aminoalcohol)) was added followed by the

addition of 5 M CMPT/MeCN (50 μL, 250 μmol). Being stirred for 2 min, the reaction solution was removed, and the resin was washed with MeCN (3×1 mL), DCM (3×1 mL), and dried under the reduced pressure (>5 min). The 5'-O-DMTr group and the chiral auxiliary was simultaneously removed by treatment with 1% TFA in DCM (3×1 mL), washed with DCM (3×1 mL) and dry MeCN (3×1 mL), and dried in vacuo. The resulting intermediate on the resin was sulfurized by treatment with the solution mixture of 0.2 M Beaucage reagent/MeCN (200 μL, 40 μmol) and BSA (25 μL, 100 μmol) for 20 min, the resin was then washed with MeCN (3×1 mL). The phosphorothioate dimer on the resin was then treated with 25% NH<sub>3</sub>-EtOH (2 mL, 4:1, v/v) for 12 h at room temperature to remove the protecting groups of the nucleobases and also to release the dimer from the resin. The resin was removed by filtration and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The filtrate was concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL), washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3×2 mL), and the combined washings were back-extracted with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL). The combined aqueous layers were concentrated to dryness. The resulting crude product was analyzed by reversed-phase UPLC® with a linear gradient of 0-20% MeOH in 0.1 M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 15 min at 55° C. at a rate of 0.4 mL/min. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt was 96% (R<sub>P</sub>:S<sub>P</sub>=4:96). Retention time: 13.5 min ((R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt: 12.4 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 15A.

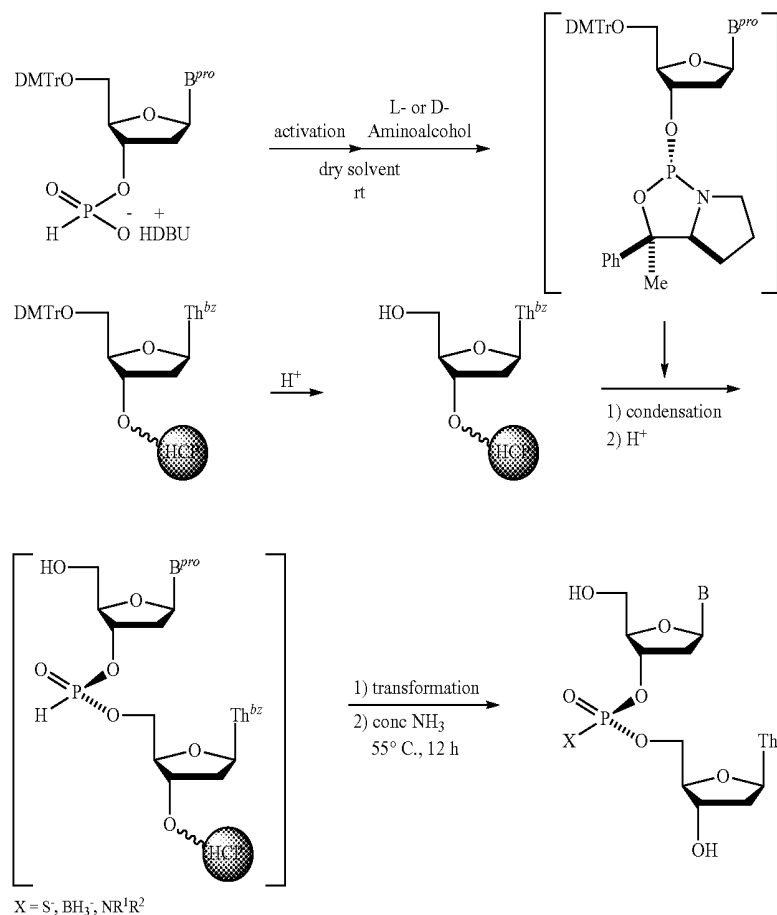
**[0623]** In an alternative synthesis, this compound was also obtained by using “BTC (32 μmol)” instead of “Ph<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub> (125 μmol)” in a similar manner as described. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (4)-5tt was 96% (R<sub>P</sub>:S<sub>P</sub>=5:95). Retention time: 13.4 min ((R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt: 12.3 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 15B.

#### Example 89

**[0624]** Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (S<sub>P</sub>)-Ammonium thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt] via Route B.

**[0625]** In another alternative synthesis, [(S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt] was obtained by using “8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (25 μmol), BTC (16 μmol), and L-6 (26 μmol)” instead of “8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (50 μmol), Ph<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub> (125 μmol), and L-6 (52 μmol)” in a similar manner to FIG. 15A Example 88. The general scheme is shown in Scheme 19. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (4)-5tt was 93% (R<sub>P</sub>:S<sub>P</sub>=6:94). Retention time: 13.5 min ((R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt: 12.4 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 16A. This compound was obtained by using “0.2 M DTD/MeCN (200 μL, 80 μmol)” instead of “0.2 M Beaucage reagent/MeCN (200 μL, 40 μmol)” in a similar manner as described. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (4)-5tt was 95% (R<sub>P</sub>:S<sub>P</sub>=6:94). Retention time: 13.5 min ((R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt: 12.4 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 16B.

Scheme 19


$$X = S^-, BH_3^-, NR^1R^2$$

### Example 90

**[0626]** Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (R<sub>P</sub>)-Ammonium thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt] via Route B.

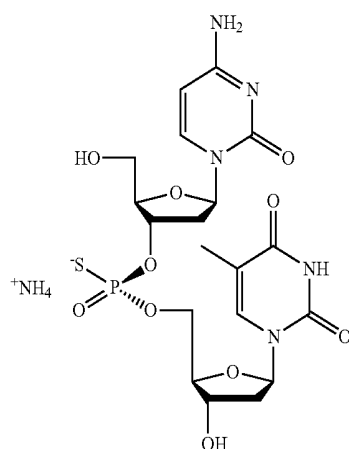
**[0627]** This compound was obtained by using “D-6 (52  $\mu$ mol)” instead of “L-6 (52  $\mu$ mol)” in a similar manner to the methods in Example 88, FIG. 15A. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt was 95% (R<sub>P</sub>: S<sub>P</sub>=97:3). Retention time: 12.3 min ((S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt: 13.6 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 17A.

**[0628]** This compound was obtained by using “D-6 (52  $\mu$ mol)” instead of “L-6 (52  $\mu$ mol)” in a similar manner to the methods in Example 88, FIG. 15B. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (R<sub>P</sub>)-5tt was 94% (R<sub>P</sub>: S<sub>P</sub>=97:3). Retention time: 12.3 min ((S<sub>P</sub>)-5tt: 13.6 min) The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 17B.

Example 91

**[0629]** Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, ( $S_P$ )-Ammonium 2'-deoxycytidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [( $S_P$ )-5ct] via Route B.

5ct



**[0630]** This compound was obtained by using “8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 4-N-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)-2'-deoxycytidin-3'-yl phosphonate (50  $\mu\text{mol}$ )” instead of “8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (50  $\mu\text{mol}$ )” in a similar manner to Example 88. The

product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct was 95% (*R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=4:96). Retention time: 9.7 min ((*R*)-5ct: 8.7 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 18.

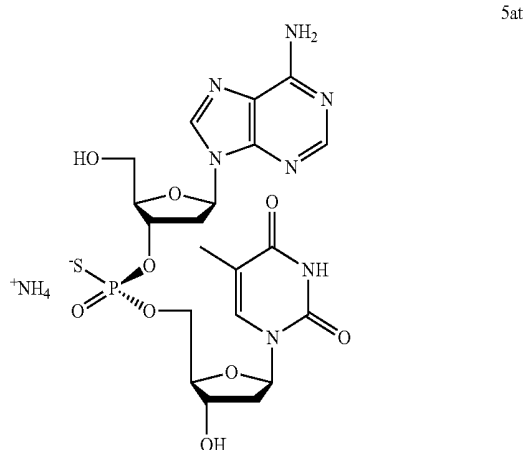
#### Example 92

[0631] Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium 2'-deoxycytidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct] via Route B.

[0632] This compound was obtained by using "D-6 (52 μmol)" instead of "L-6 (52 μmol)" in a similar manner to Example 91. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct was 96% (*R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=97:3). Retention time: 8.6 min ((*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5ct: 9.8 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 19.

#### Example 93

[0633] Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium 2'-deoxyadenin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5at] via Route B.



[0634] This compound was obtained by using "8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 6-N,N-dibenzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)-2'-deoxyadenin-3'-yl phosphonate (50 μmol)" instead of "8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (50 μmol)" in a similar manner to Example 88. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5at was 95% yield, *R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=5:95. Retention time: 14.0 min ((*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5at: 12.5 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 20A.

[0635] This compound was also obtained by using "BTC (32 μmol)" instead of "Ph<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub> (125 μmol)" in a similar manner to the method described in this example for FIG. 20A. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5at was 94% (*R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=5:95). Retention time: 13.9 min ((*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5at: 12.5 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 20B.

#### Example 94

[0636] Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium 2'-deoxyadenin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5at] via Route B.

[0637] This compound was obtained by using "8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 6-N-((dimethylamino)methylene)-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)-2'-deoxyadenin-3'-yl phosphonate (50 μmol)" instead of "8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (50 μmol)" in a similar manner to Example 88. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5at was 91% yield, *R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=5:95. Retention time: 13.9 min ((*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5at: 12.5 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 21.

#### Example 95

[0638] Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium 2'-deoxyadenin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5at] via Route B.

[0639] This compound was obtained by using "D-6 (52 μmol)" instead of "L-6 (52 μmol)" in a similar manner to the method for Example 93, FIG. 20A. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5at was 96% yield, *R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=97:3. Retention time: 12.5 min ((*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5at: 14.0 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 22A.

[0640] This compound was obtained by using "D-6 (52 μmol)" instead of "L-6 (52 μmol)" in a similar manner to the method for Example 93, FIG. 20B. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5at was 94% (*R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=95:5). Retention time: 12.4 min ((*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5at: 14.0 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 22B.

#### Example 96

[0641] Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium 2'-deoxyguanin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5gt] via Route B.

[0642] This compound was obtained by using "8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium O<sup>6</sup>-cyanoethyl-2-N-phenoxyacetyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)-2'-deoxyguanin-3'-yl phosphonate (50 μmol)" instead of "8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (50 μmol)" in a similar manner to Example 88. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5gt was 95% (*R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=6:94). Retention time: 11.5 min ((*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5gt: 10.3 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 23.

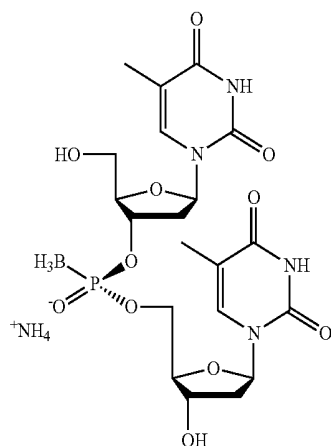
#### Example 97

[0643] Solid-phase synthesis of a phosphorothioate dimer, (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium 2'-deoxyguanin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [(*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5gt] via Route B.

[0644] This compound was obtained by using "D-2 (52 μmol)" instead of "L-2 (52 μmol)" in a similar manner to Example 96. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (*R<sub>P</sub>*)-5gt was 95% (*R<sub>P</sub>*:*S<sub>P</sub>*=94:6). Retention time: 10.3 min ((*S<sub>P</sub>*)-5gt: 11.6 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 24.

#### Example 98

[0645] Solid-phase synthesis of a Boranophosphate Dimer, (*S<sub>P</sub>*)-Ammonium thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl boranophosphate [(*S<sub>P</sub>*)-7tt] via Route B



**[0646]** N<sup>3</sup>-Benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidine-loaded HCP resin (16.4 mg; 30.5 μmol/g, 0.5 μmol) via a succinyl linker was treated with 1% TFA/DCM (3×1 mL) for the removal of the 5'-O-DMTr group, washed with DCM (3×1 mL) and dry MeCN (3×1 mL), and dried in vacuo. Pre-activated monomer solution (200 μL, 50 μmol; which consists of 8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (50 μmol, for H-phosphonate monoester), MeCN-CMP (9:1, v/v, for solvent), BTC (32 μmol, for condensing reagent), and D-6 (52 μmol, for aminoalcohol) was added followed by the addition of 5 M CMPT/MeCN (50 μL, 250 μmol). Being stirred for 2 min, the reaction solution was removed, and the resin was washed with MeCN (3×1 mL), DCM (3×1 mL), and dried under the reduced pressure (>5 min). The 5'-O-DMTr group and the chiral auxiliary was simultaneously removed by treatment with 1% TFA in DCM (3×1 mL), and the resin was washed with DCM (3×1 mL) and dry MeCN (3×1 mL), and dried in vacuo. The resulting intermediate on the resin was boronated by treatment with a mixture of BH<sub>3</sub>.SMe<sub>2</sub>-BSA-DMAc (1 mL, 1:1:8, v/v/v) for 15 min, the resin was then washed with DMAc (3×1 mL), MeCN (3×1 mL), and MeOH (3×1 mL). The boranophosphate dimer on the resin was then treated with 2 M NH<sub>3</sub>/EtOH (2 mL) for 12 h at room temperature to remove the protecting groups of the nucleobases and also to release the dimer from the resin. The resin was removed by filtration and washed with MeOH. The filtrate was concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL), washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3×2 mL), and the combined washings were back-extracted with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL). The combined aqueous layers were concentrated to dryness. The resulting crude product was analyzed by reversed-phase UPLC® with a linear gradient of 0-15% MeCN in 0.1 M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 15 min at 60° C. at a rate of 0.5 ml/min. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (S<sub>P</sub>)-7tt was determined by a UV absorbance measurement at 260 nm with the molar extinction coefficient of an approximate value for natural TT dimer (16800). The yield of (S<sub>P</sub>)-7tt was 89% (R<sub>P</sub>:S<sub>P</sub>=4:96). Retention time: 9.6 min ((R<sub>P</sub>)-7tt: 9.8 min) The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 25.

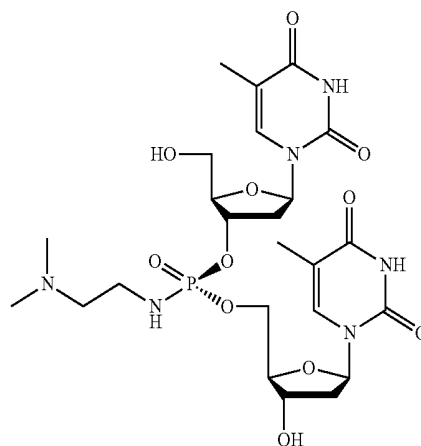
#### Example 99

**[0647]** Solid-phase synthesis of a Boranophosphate Dimer, (R<sub>P</sub>)-Ammonium thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl boranophosphate [(4)-7tt] via Route B

**[0648]** This compound was obtained by using "L-2 (52 μmol)" instead of "D-2 (52 μmol)" in a similar manner to Example 98. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (R<sub>P</sub>)-7tt was determined by a UV absorbance measurement at 260 nm with the molar extinction coefficient of an approximate value for natural TT dimer (16800). The yield of (R<sub>P</sub>)-7tt was 90% yield, R<sub>P</sub>:S<sub>P</sub>=95:5. Retention time: 9.8 min ((S<sub>P</sub>)-7tt: 9.7 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 26.

#### Example 100

**[0649]** Solid-phase synthesis of a N-[(2-dimethylamino)ethyl]phosphoramidate Dimer, (S<sub>P</sub>)-Thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl N-[(2-dimethylamino)ethyl]phosphoramidate [(S<sub>P</sub>)-8tt] via Route B



**[0650]** N<sup>3</sup>-Benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidine-loaded HCP resin (16.4 mg; 30.5 μmol/g, 0.5 μmol) via a succinyl linker was treated with 1% TFA/DCM (3×1 mL) for the removal of the 5'-O-DMTr group, washed with DCM (3×1 mL) and dry MeCN (3×1 mL), and dried in vacuo. Pre-activated monomer solution (200 μL, 50 μmol; which consists of 8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (50 μmol, for H-phosphonate monoester), MeCN-CMP (9:1, v/v, for solvent), BTC (32 μmol, for condensing reagent), and L-6 (52 μmol, for aminoalcohol) was added followed by the addition of 5 M CMPT/MeCN (50 μL, 250 μmol). Being stirred for 2 min, the reaction solution was removed, and the resin was washed with MeCN (3×1 mL), DCM (3×1 mL), and dried under the reduced pressure (>5 min). The 5'-O-DMTr group and the chiral auxiliary was simultaneously removed by treatment with 1% TFA in DCM (3×1 mL), and the resin was washed with DCM (3×1 mL) and dry MeCN (3×1 mL), and dried in vacuo. The resulting intermediate on the resin was amidated by treatment with a mixture of CCl<sub>4</sub>-Me<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (1 mL, 1:9, v/v) for 30 min, the resin was then washed with DCM (3×1 mL). phosphoramidate dimer on the resin was then treated with 2 M NH<sub>3</sub>/EtOH (2 mL) for 12 h at room temperature to remove the protecting groups of the nucleobases and also to release the dimer from the resin. The resin was removed by filtration and washed with MeOH. The filtrate was concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL), washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3×2 mL), and the com-

bined washings were back-extracted with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL). The combined aqueous layers were concentrated to dryness. The resulting crude product was analyzed by reversed-phase UPLC® with a linear gradient of 0-20% MeOH in 0.1 M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 15 min at 55° C. at a rate of 0.4 ml/min. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (S<sub>P</sub>)-8tt was determined by a UV absorbance measurement at 260 nm with the molar extinction coefficient of an approximate value for natural TT dimer (16800). The yield of (4)-8tt was 90% (R<sub>P</sub>:S<sub>P</sub>=6:94). Retention time: 10.3 min ((R<sub>P</sub>)-8tt: 9.6 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 27.

#### Example 101

**[0651]** Solid-phase synthesis of a N-[(2-dimethylamino)ethyl]phosphoramidate Dimer, (R<sub>P</sub>)-Thymidin-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl N-[(2-dimethylamino)ethyl]phosphoramidate [(R<sub>P</sub>)-8tt] via Route B

**[0652]** This compound was obtained by using "D-2 (52 μmol)" instead of "L-2 (52 μmol)" in a similar manner to Example 100. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional H-phosphonate method. The yield of (R<sub>P</sub>)-8tt was determined by a UV absorbance measurement at 260 nm with the molar extinction coefficient of an approximate value for natural TT dimer (16800). The yield of (R<sub>P</sub>)-8tt was 86% yield, R<sub>P</sub>:S<sub>P</sub>=96:4. Retention time: 9.6 min ((S<sub>P</sub>)-8tt: 10.3 min). The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 28.

#### Example 102

**[0653]** Solid-phase synthesis of a Phosphorothioate Tetramer, All-(S<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T (phosphorothioate) via Route A

**[0654]** 5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidine-loaded HCP resin (0.5 μmol) via a succinyl linker was used for the synthesis. Repeating the steps in Table 3 performs chain elongation. After the chain elongation, the 5'-O-DMTr group was removed by treatment with 3% DCA/DCM (3×1 mL), and washed with DCM (3×1 mL). The phosphorothioate tetramer on the resin was then treated with 25% NH<sub>3</sub> for 12 h at 55° C. to remove the chiral auxiliaries and the protecting groups of the nucleobases and also to release the tetramer from the resin. The resin was removed by filtration and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The filtrate was concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL), washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3×2 mL), and the combined washings were back-extracted with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL). The combined aqueous layers were concentrated to dryness. The resulting crude product was analyzed by reversed-phase UPLC® with a linear gradient of 0-30% MeOH in 0.1 M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 30 min at 55° C. at a rate of 0.4 ml/min. The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional phosphoramidite method. The yield of the product was determined by a UV absorbance measurement at 260 nm with the molar extinction coefficient of an approximate value for natural T<sub>4</sub> tetramer (33000). Average coupling yield was 96%, optical purity was 96% (average: 99%). Retention time: 23.0 min; MS (MALDI TOF-MS) m/z Calcd for C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>52</sub>N<sub>8</sub>O<sub>23</sub>P<sub>3</sub>S<sub>3</sub> [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 1201.15, found 1200.97. The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 29.

TABLE 3

step	operation	reagents and solvents	time
1	deprotection	3% DCA/DCM	3 x 30 s
2	washing	(i) DCM (ii) dry MeCN (iii) drying in vacuo.	—
3	coupling	5 M CMPT/MeCN (50 μL, 250 μmol) pre-activated (R <sub>P</sub> )-or (S <sub>P</sub> )-monomer solution (200 μL, 25 μmol)*	5 min
4	washing	(i) MeCN (ii) drying in vacuo.	—
5	capping	(i) 0.5 M CF <sub>3</sub> COIm/dry THF (ii) 1 M DMAN/dry THF	30 s
6	washing	(i) dry MeCN (ii) drying in vacuo.	—
7	sulfurylation	0.3 M DTD/MeCN	5 min
8	washing	(i) MeCN (ii) DCM	—

\*Preparation of "pre-activated (R<sub>P</sub>)-or (S<sub>P</sub>)-monomer solution" 8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (25 μmol) was dried by repeated coevaporations with dry pyridine and dry toluene, then dissolved in dry MeCN-CMP (9:1, v/v). To the solution, Ph<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub> (62.5 μmol) was added, and stirred for 10 min. L-2 (30 μmol; D-2 for "S<sub>P</sub>" solution) was then added and stirred for additional 10 min to give pre-activated monomer solution.

#### Example 103

**[0655]** Solid-phase synthesis of a Phosphorothioate Tetramer, (S<sub>P</sub>, R<sub>P</sub>, S<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T (phosphorothioate) via Route A

**[0656]** This compound was obtained in a similar manner to All-(S<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T in Example 102. The yield of the product was determined by a UV absorbance measurement at 260 nm with the molar extinction coefficient of an approximate value for natural T<sub>4</sub> tetramer (33000). The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional phosphoramidite method. Average coupling yield is 96%, optical purity is 94% (average: 98%). Retention time: 22.3 min; MS (MALDI TOF-MS) m/z Calcd for C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>52</sub>N<sub>8</sub>O<sub>23</sub>P<sub>3</sub>S<sub>3</sub> [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 1201.15, found 1200.97. The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 30.

#### Example 104

**[0657]** Solid-phase synthesis of a Phosphorothioate Tetramer, (R<sub>P</sub>, S<sub>P</sub>, R<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T (phosphorothioate) via Route A

**[0658]** This compound was obtained in a similar manner to All-(4)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T in Example 102. The yield of the product was determined by a UV absorbance measurement at 260 nm with the molar extinction coefficient of an approximate value for natural T<sub>4</sub> tetramer (33000). The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional phosphoramidite method. Average coupling yield is 97%, optical purity is 96% (average: 99%). Retention time: 21.7 min; MS (MALDI TOF-MS) m/z Calcd for C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>52</sub>N<sub>8</sub>O<sub>23</sub>P<sub>3</sub>S<sub>3</sub> [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 1201.15, found 1200.96. The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 31.

#### Example 105

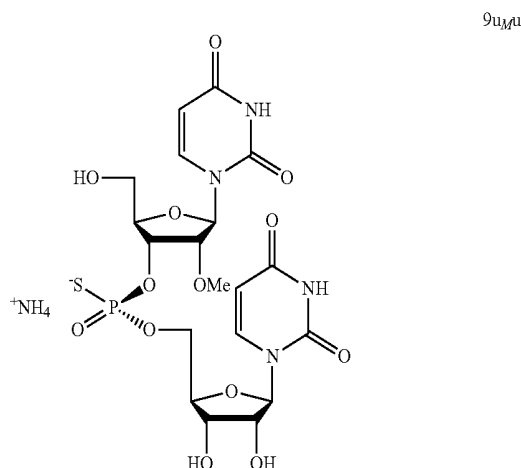
**[0659]** Solid-phase synthesis of a Phosphorothioate Tetramer, All-(R<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T (phosphorothioate) via Route A

**[0660]** This compound was obtained in a similar manner to All-(S<sub>P</sub>)-[T<sub>PS</sub>]<sub>3</sub>T. The yield of the product was determined by a UV absorbance measurement at 260 nm with the molar extinction coefficient of an approximate value for natural T<sub>4</sub> tetramer (33000). The product was identical to that of a control sample synthesized by the conventional phosphoramidite method. Average coupling yield is 95%, optical purity is 92% (average: 97%). Retention time: 19.1 min; MS (MALDI

TOF-MS)  $m/z$  Calcd for  $C_{40}H_{52}N_8O_{23}P_3S_3$   $[M-H]^-$  1201.15, found 1200.92. The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 32.

#### Example 106

**[0661]** Solid-phase synthesis of a RNA Phosphorothioate Tetramer,  $(S_P)$ -Ammonium 2'-O-methyluridin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate  $[(S_P)-9u_Mu]$  via Route A



**[0662]** 2'-O-Acetyl- $N^3$ -benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)pyridine-loaded CPG resin (21.4 mg; 23.4  $\mu$ mol/g, 0.5  $\mu$ mol) via a succinyl linker was treated with 3% DCA/DCM (3 $\times$ 1 mL), then washed with DCM (3 $\times$ 1 mL) and dry MeCN (3 $\times$ 1 mL). After the resin was dried under the reduced pressure (>5 min), pre-activated monomer solution (250  $\mu$ L, 25  $\mu$ mol; which consists of 8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium  $N^3$ -benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)-2'-O-methyluridin-3'-yl phosphonate (25  $\mu$ mol, for H-phosphonate monoester), MeCN-pyridine (9:1, v/v, for solvent),  $Ph_3PCl_2$  (62.5  $\mu$ mol, for condensing reagent), and L-2 (30  $\mu$ mol, for aminoalcohol) was added. Being stirred for 5 min, the reaction solution was removed, and the resin was washed with MeCN (3 $\times$ 1 mL), dried under the reduced pressure (>5 min). The resulting intermediate was sulfurized by treatment with 0.3 M DTD/MeCN (500  $\mu$ L, 150  $\mu$ mol) for 5 min, then washed with MeCN (3 $\times$ 1 mL) and DCM (3 $\times$ 1 mL). The 5'-O-DMTr group was removed by treatment with 3% DCA/DCM (3 $\times$ 1 mL), and washed with DCM (3 $\times$ 1 mL). The phosphorothioate dimer on the resin was then treated with 25%  $NH_3$  (1 mL) for 12 h at 55 $^\circ$  C. to remove the chiral auxiliary and the protecting groups of the nucleobases and also to release the dimer from the resin. The resin was removed by filtration and washed with  $H_2O$ . The filtrate was concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in  $H_2O$  (2 mL), washed with  $Et_2O$  (3 $\times$ 2 mL), and the combined washings were back-extracted with  $H_2O$  (2 mL). The combined aqueous layers were concentrated to dryness. The resulting crude product was analyzed by reversed-phase UPLC $^{\text{®}}$  with a linear gradient of 0-20% MeOH in 0.1 M ammonium acetate buffer (pH 7.0) for 15 min at 55 $^\circ$  C. at a rate of 0.4 ml/min. The yield of  $(S_P)-9u_Mu$  was 95% ( $R_P:S_P=2:98$ ). Retention time: 10.2 min ( $(R_P)-9u_Mu$ : 9.3 min); MS (MALDI TOF-MS)  $m/z$  Calcd for  $C_{19}H_{24}N_4O_{13}PS$   $[M-H]^-$  579.08, found 578.92. The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 33.

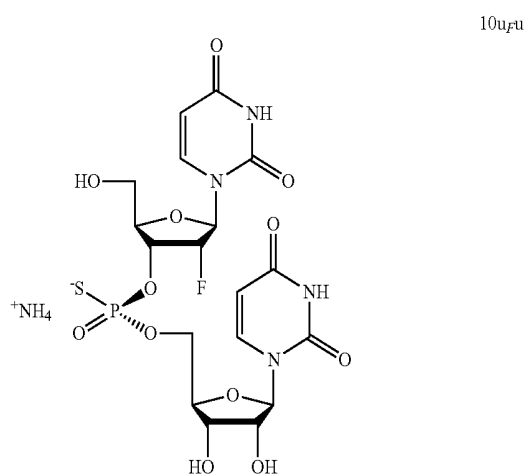
#### Example 107

**[0663]** Solid-phase synthesis of a RNA Phosphorothioate Tetramer,  $(R_P)$ -Ammonium 2'-O-methyluridin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate  $[(R_P)-9u_Mu]$  via Route A

**[0664]** This compound was obtained by using "D-2 (30  $\mu$ mol)" instead of "L-2 (30  $\mu$ mol)" in a similar manner to Example 106. The yield of  $(R_P)-9u_Mu$  was 94% ( $R_P:S_P=95:5$ ). Retention time: 9.3 min ( $(S_P)-9u_Mu$ : 10.3 min); MS (MALDI TOF-MS)  $m/z$  Calcd for  $C_{19}H_{24}N_4O_{13}PS$   $[M-H]^-$  579.08, found 578.97. The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 34.

#### Example 108

**[0665]** Solid-phase synthesis of a RNA Phosphorothioate Tetramer,  $(S_P)$ -Ammonium 2'-deoxy-2'-fluorouridin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate  $[(S_P)-10u_Fu]$  via Route A



**[0666]** This compound was obtained by using "8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium  $N^3$ -benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)-2'-deoxy-2'-fluorouridin-3'-yl phosphonate (25  $\mu$ mol)" instead of "8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium  $N^3$ -benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)-2'-O-methyluridin-3'-yl phosphonate (25  $\mu$ mol)" in a similar manner to Example 106. The yield of  $(S_P)-10u_Fu$  was 93% ( $R_P:S_P=1:99$ ). Retention time: 10.6 min ( $(R_P)-10u_Fu$ : 8.5 min); MS (MALDI TOF-MS)  $m/z$  Calcd for  $C_{28}H_{21}FN_4O_{12}PS$   $[M-H]^-$  567.06, found 566.96. The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 35.

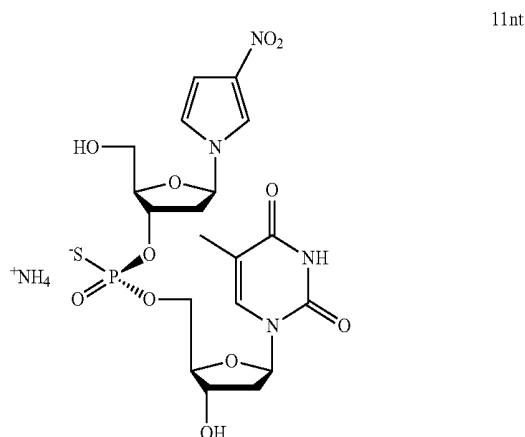
#### Example 109

**[0667]** Solid-phase synthesis of a RNA Phosphorothioate Tetramer,  $(R_P)$ -Ammonium 2'-deoxy-2'-fluorouridin-3'-yl uridin-5'-yl phosphorothioate  $[(R_P)-10u_Fu]$  via Route A

**[0668]** This compound was obtained by using "D-2 (30  $\mu$ mol)" instead of "L-2 (30  $\mu$ mol)" in a similar manner to Example 108. The yield of  $(R_P)-10u_Fu$  was 92% yield,  $R_P:S_P=96:4$ . Retention time: 8.4 min ( $(S_P)-10u_Fu$ : 10.7 min); MS (MALDI TOF-MS)  $m/z$  Calcd for  $C_{18}H_{21}FN_4O_{12}PS$   $[M-H]^-$  567.06, found 566.97. The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 36.

#### Example 110

**[0669]** Solution-phase synthesis of unnatural nucleobase  $(S_P)$ -Ammonium 1-(3-nitropyrrol-1-yl)-2-deoxyribofuranos-3'-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate  $[(S_P)-11nt]$  via Route A



**[0670]** This compound was obtained by using “8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium 5-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)-1-(3-nitropyrrol-1-yl)-2-deoxyribofuranos-3-yl phosphonate (25  $\mu$ mol)” instead of “8-Se (Formula G), diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium N<sup>3</sup>-benzoyl-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)thymidin-3'-yl phosphonate (25  $\mu$ mol)” in a similar manner to Example 78. The yield of the product was determined by a UV absorbance measurement at 260 nm with the molar extinction coefficient of an approximate value for natural CT dimer (15200). The yield of (S<sub>p</sub>)-11nt was 98% yield. Retention time: 16.3 min. (R<sub>p</sub>)-11nt could not be resolved; MS (MALDI TOF-MS) m/z Calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>11</sub>PS [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 547.09, found 547.02. The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 37.

Example 111

**[0671]** Solution-phase synthesis of unnatural nucleobase ( $R_p$ )-Ammonium 1-(3-nitropyrrol-1-yl)-2-deoxyribofuranos-3-yl thymidin-5'-yl phosphorothioate [( $R_p$ )-1Int] via Route A

**[0672]** This compound was obtained by using “D-2 (30  $\mu$ mol)” instead of “L-2 (30  $\mu$ mol)” in a similar manner to Example 110. The yield of the product was determined by a UV absorbance measurement at 260 nm with the molar extinction coefficient of an approximate value for natural CT dimer (15200). The yield of (R<sub>p</sub>)-11nt was 97% yield. Retention time: 16.1 min. (S<sub>p</sub>)-11nt could not be resolved; MS (MALDI TOF-MS) m/z Calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>11</sub>PS [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 547.09, found 547.01. The UPLC profile is shown in FIG. 38.

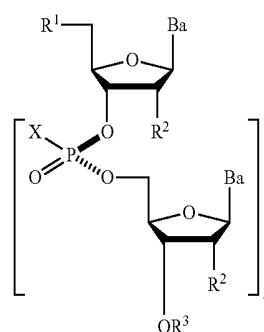
**[0673]** While preferred embodiments of the present invention have been shown and described herein, it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that such embodiments are provided by way of example only. Numerous variations, changes, and substitutions will now occur to those skilled in the art without departing from the invention. It should be understood that various alternatives to the embodiments of the invention described herein may be employed in practicing the invention. It is intended that the following claims define the scope of the invention and that methods and structures within the scope of these claims and their equivalents be covered thereby.

**1.** A method for a synthesis of a nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety comprising reacting a molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety and a nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety to form a condensed inter-

mediate; and converting the condensed intermediate to the nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety.

2. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of reacting the molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety and the nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety to form a condensed intermediate is a one-pot reaction.

3. The method of claim 1 wherein the nucleic acid comprising a chiral X-phosphonate moiety is a compound of Formula 1:



Formula 1

wherein R<sup>1</sup> is —OH, —SH, —NR<sup>d</sup>R<sup>d</sup>, —N<sub>3</sub>, halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkenyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkynyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, aryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, heteroaryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, —P(O)(R<sup>c</sup>)<sub>2</sub>—, —HP(O)(R<sup>e</sup>)—, —OR<sup>a</sup> or —SR<sup>c</sup>;

$Y^1$  is O,  $NR^d$ , S, or Se;

$R^a$  is a blocking moiety;

$R^c$  is a blocking group;

each instance of R<sup>d</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate, —P(O)(R<sup>e</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, or —HP(O)(R<sup>e</sup>);

each instance of R<sup>e</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, alkenyl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, alkynyl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, aryl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, or heteroaryl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, or a cation which is Na<sup>+</sup>, Li<sup>+</sup>, or K<sup>+</sup>;

 $Y^2$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , or S;

each instance of  $R^2$  is independently hydrogen,  $-OH$ ,  $-SH$ ,  $-NR^dR^d$ ,  $-N_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $Y^1$ —, alkenyl- $Y^1$ —, alkynyl- $Y^1$ —, aryl- $Y^1$ —, heteroaryl- $Y^1$ —,  $-OR^b$ , or  $-SR^c$ , wherein  $R^b$  is a blocking moiety;

each instance of Ba is independently a blocked or unblocked adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, uracil or modified nucleobase;

each instance of X is independently alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, acyl,  $-\text{NR}^f\text{R}^f$ , alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkenylthio, alkynylthio,  $-\text{S}^-\text{Z}^+$ ,  $-\text{Se}^-\text{Z}^+$ , or  $-\text{BH}_3^-\text{Z}^+$ ;

each instance of R<sup>f</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl;

$Z^+$  is ammonium ion, alkylammonium ion, heteroaromatic iminium ion, or heterocyclic iminium ion, any of which is primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary, or  $Z^+$  is a monovalent metal ion;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, a blocking group, a linking moiety connected to a solid support or a linking moiety connected to a nucleic acid; and n is an integer of 1 to about 200.

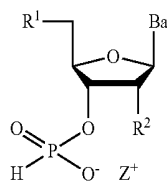
4. The method of claim 3 wherein each X-phosphonate moiety of the compound of Formula 1 is more than 98% diastereomerically pure as determined by  $^{31}\text{P}$  NMR spectroscopy or reverse-phase HPLC.

5. (canceled)

6. (canceled)

7. The method of claim 3 wherein each X-phosphonate independently has a  $R_p$  configuration or a  $S_p$  configuration.

8. The method of claim 1 wherein the molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety is a compound of Formula 2:



Formula 2

wherein  $R^1$  is  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ ,  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ ,  $-\text{OR}^a$ , or  $-\text{SR}^c$ ;

$\text{Y}^1$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , S, or Se;

$\text{R}^a$  is a blocking moiety;

$\text{R}^c$  is a blocking group;

each instance of  $\text{R}^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ , or  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ ;

each instance of  $\text{R}^e$  is independently alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, or heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —;

$\text{Y}^2$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , or S;

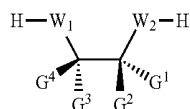
$\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —,  $-\text{OR}^b$ , or  $-\text{SR}^c$ , wherein  $\text{R}^b$  is a blocking moiety; and

Ba is a blocked or unblocked adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, uracil or modified nucleobase; and

$\text{Z}^+$  is ammonium ion, alkylammonium ion, heteroaromatic iminium ion, or heterocyclic iminium ion, any of which is primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary, or a monovalent metal ion.

9. The method of claim 1 further comprising a chiral reagent.

10. The method of claim 9 wherein the chiral reagent is a compound of Formula 3:

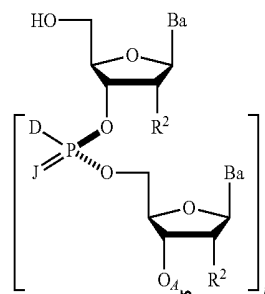


Formula 3

wherein  $\text{W}_1$  and  $\text{W}_2$  are independently  $-\text{NG}^5$ —,  $-\text{O}$ —, or  $-\text{S}$ —;

$\text{G}^1$ ,  $\text{G}^2$ ,  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ , and  $\text{G}^5$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, hetaryl, or aryl, or two of  $\text{G}^1$ ,  $\text{G}^2$ ,  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ , and  $\text{G}^5$  are  $\text{G}^6$  taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring atoms which is monocyclic or polycyclic, fused or unfused, and wherein no more than four of  $\text{G}^1$ ,  $\text{G}^2$ ,  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ , and  $\text{G}^5$  are  $\text{G}^6$ .

11. The method of claim 1 wherein the nucleoside comprising a 5'-OH moiety is a compound of Formula 4:



Formula 4

wherein each instance of  $\text{R}^2$  is independently hydrogen,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —,  $-\text{OR}^b$ , or  $-\text{SR}^c$ , wherein  $\text{R}^b$  is a blocking moiety;

$\text{Y}^1$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , S, or Se;

$\text{R}^c$  is a blocking group;

each instance of  $\text{R}^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ , or  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ ;

each instance of  $\text{R}^e$  is independently alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, or heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —;

$\text{Y}^2$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , or S;

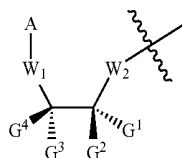
each instance of Ba is independently a blocked or unblocked adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, uracil or modified nucleobase;

m is an integer of 0 to n-1;

n is an integer of 1 to about 200;

$\text{O}_A$  is connected to a trityl moiety, a silyl moiety, an acetyl moiety, an acyl moiety, an aryl acyl moiety, a linking moiety connected to a solid support or a linking moiety connected to a nucleic acid;

J is O and D is H, or J is S, Se, or  $\text{BH}_3$  and D is a chiral ligand C, or a moiety of Formula A:



Formula A

wherein  $\text{W}_1$  and  $\text{W}_2$  are independently  $\text{NHG}^5$ , OH, or SH;

A is hydrogen, acyl, aryl, alkyl, aralkyl, or silyl moiety; and

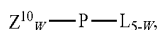
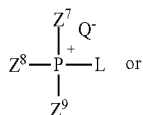
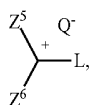
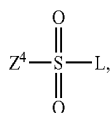
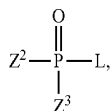
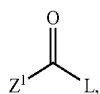
wherein  $\text{G}^1$ ,  $\text{G}^2$ ,  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ , and  $\text{G}^5$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, or aryl, or two of  $\text{G}^1$ ,  $\text{G}^2$ ,  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ , and  $\text{G}^5$  are  $\text{G}^6$  which taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring



atoms which is monocyclic or polycyclic, fused or unfused and wherein no more than four of  $G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are  $G^6$ .

**12.** The method of claim **1** further comprising providing a condensing reagent  $C_R$  whereby the molecule comprising an achiral H-phosphonate moiety is activated to react with the chiral reagent to form a chiral intermediate.

**13.** The method of claim **12** wherein the condensing reagent  $C_R$  is  $Ar_3PL_2$ ,  $(ArO)_3PL_2$ ,



wherein

$Z^1$ ,  $Z^2$ ,  $Z^3$ ,  $Z^4$ ,  $Z^5$ ,  $Z^6$ ,  $Z^7$ ,  $Z^8$ ,  $Z^9$  and  $Z^{10}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, or heteroaryloxy, or wherein any of  $Z^2$  and  $Z^3$ ,  $Z^5$  and  $Z^6$ ,  $Z^7$  and  $Z^8$ ,  $Z^8$  and  $Z^9$ ,  $Z^9$  and  $Z^7$ , or  $Z^7$  and  $Z^8$  and  $Z^9$  are taken together to form a 3 to 20 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring;

$Q^-$  is a counter anion;

$L$  is a leaving group;

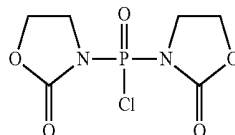
$w$  is an integer of 0 to 3; and

$Ar$  is aryl, heteroaryl, and/or one of  $Ar$  group is attached to the polymer support.

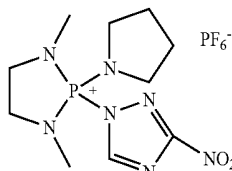
**14.** (canceled)

**15.** (canceled)

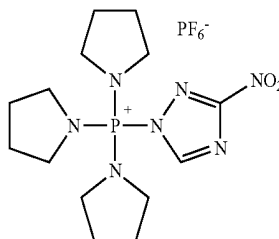
**16.** The method of claim **12** wherein the condensing reagent is bis(trichloromethyl)carbonate (BTC),  $(PhO)_3PCl_2$ ,  $Ph_3PCl_2$ ,  $N,N'$ -bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride (BopCl), 1,3-dimethyl-2-(3-nitro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-1,3,2-diazaphospholidinium hexafluorophosphate (MNTP), or 3-nitro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl-tris(pyrrolidin-1-yl)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyNTP).



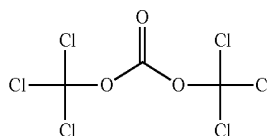
BopCl



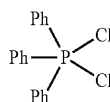
MNTP



PyNTP

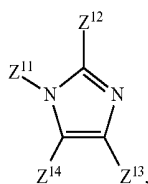
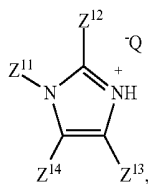
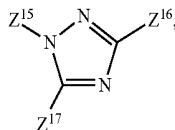


BTC

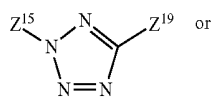
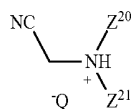
 $Ph_3PCl_2$ 

**17.** The method of claim **12** further comprising providing an activating reagent  $A_R$ .

**18.** The method of claim **17** wherein the activating reagent  $A_R$  is

 $A_{R1}$  $A_{R2}$  $A_{R3}$

-continued

A<sub>R</sub>4A<sub>R</sub>5

wherein  $Z^{11}$ ,  $Z^{12}$ ,  $Z^{13}$ ,  $Z^{14}$ ,  $Z^{15}$ ,  $Z^{16}$ ,  $Z^{17}$ ,  $Z^{18}$ ,  $Z^{19}$ ,  $Z^{20}$ , and  $Z^{21}$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, or heteroaryloxy, or wherein any of  $Z^{11}$  and  $Z^{12}$ ,  $Z^{11}$  and  $Z^{13}$ ,  $Z^{11}$  and  $Z^{14}$ ,  $Z^{12}$  and  $Z^{13}$ ,  $Z^{12}$  and  $Z^{14}$ ,  $Z^{13}$  and  $Z^{14}$ ,  $Z^{15}$  and  $Z^{16}$ ,  $Z^{15}$  and  $Z^{17}$ ,  $Z^{16}$  and  $Z^{17}$ ,  $Z^{18}$  and  $Z^{19}$ , or  $Z^{20}$  and  $Z^{21}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 20 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, or to form 5 or 20 membered aromatic ring; and  $Q^-$  is a counter ion.

19. (canceled)

20. The method of claim 17 wherein the activating reagent  $A_R$  is imidazole, 4,5-dicyanoimidazole (DCI), 4,5-dichloroimidazole, 1-phenylimidazolium triflate (PhIMT), benzimidazolium triflate (BIT), benzotriazole, 3-nitro-1,2,4-triazole (NT), tetrazole, 5-ethylthiotetrazole, 5-(4-nitrophenyl)tetrazole, N-cyanomethylpyrrolidinium triflate (CMPT), N-cyanomethylpiperidinium triflate, N-cyanomethyldimethylammonium triflate.

21. (canceled)

22. The method of claim 17 wherein the activating reagent  $A_R$  is N-cyanomethylpyrrolidinium triflate (CMPT).

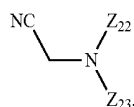
23. The method of claim 1 wherein the reacting is performed in an aprotic organic solvent.

24. The method of claim 23 wherein the solvent is acetonitrile, pyridine, tetrahydrofuran, or dichloromethane.

25. The method of claim 24 wherein when the aprotic organic solvent is not basic, a base is present in the reacting step.

26. The method of claim 25 wherein the base is pyridine, quinoline, N,N-dimethylaniline or N-cyanomethylpyrrolidine.

27. The method of claim 25 wherein the base is



wherein  $Z^{22}$  and  $Z^{23}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, or heteroaryloxy, or wherein any of  $Z^{22}$  and  $Z^{23}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 10 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring.

28. (canceled)

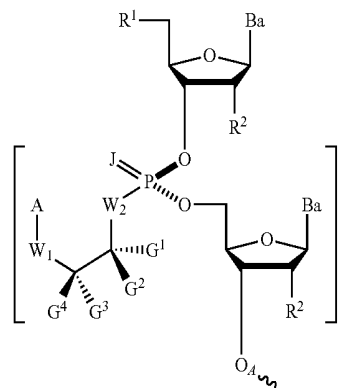
29. The method of claim 23 wherein the aprotic organic solvent is anhydrous.

30. The method of claim 29 wherein the anhydrous aprotic organic solvent is freshly distilled.

31. The method of claim 30 wherein the freshly distilled anhydrous aprotic organic solvent is pyridine or acetonitrile.

32. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of converting the condensed intermediate to a compound of Formula 1 comprises: capping the condensed intermediate and modifying the capped condensed intermediate to produce a compound of Formula 5:

Formula 5



wherein  $R^1$  is  $-NR^dR^d$ ,  $-N_3$ , halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $Y^1$ , alkenyl- $Y^1$ , heteroaryl- $Y^1$ ,  $-P(O)(Re)_2$ ,  $-HP(O)(Re)$ ,  $-OR^a$ , or  $-SR^c$ ;

$Y^1$  is O, NR<sup>d</sup>, S, or Se;

$R^a$  is a blocking moiety;

$R^c$  is a blocking group;

each instance of  $R^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-P(O)(R^e)_2$ , or  $-HP(O)(R^e)$ ;

each instance of  $R^e$  is independently alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $Y^2$ , alkenyl- $Y^2$ , alkynyl- $Y^2$ , aryl- $Y^2$ , or heteroaryl- $Y^2$ ;

$Y^2$  is O, NR<sup>d</sup>, or S;

each instance of  $R^2$  is independently hydrogen,  $-NR^dR^d$ ,  $-N_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyl- $Y^1$ , heteroaryl- $Y^1$ ,  $-OR^b$ , or  $-SR^c$ , wherein  $R^b$  is a blocking moiety;

each instance of Ba is independently a blocked or unblocked adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, uracil, or modified nucleobase;

each instance of J is S, Se, or BH<sub>3</sub>;

v is an integer of 2 to n-1;

$O_A$  is connected to a linking moiety connected to a solid support or a linking moiety connected to a nucleic acid;

A is an acyl, aryl, alkyl, aralkyl, or silyl moiety; and

$G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, or aryl, or two of  $G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are  $G^6$  which taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring atoms which is monocyclic or polycyclic, fused or unfused and wherein no more than four of  $G^1$ ,  $G^2$ ,  $G^3$ ,  $G^4$ , and  $G^5$  are  $G^6$ .

33. The method of claim 32 further comprising the steps of: (a) deblocking  $R^1$  of the compound of Formula 5 to produce a compound of Formula 4 wherein m is at least 1, J is S, Se, or BH<sub>3</sub> and D is a moiety of Formula A; (b) reacting the compound of Formula 4 using the method of claim 10 wherein the step of converting the condensed intermediate comprises cap-

ping the condensed intermediate and modifying the capped condensed intermediate to produce a compound of Formula 5 wherein  $v$  is greater than 2 and less than about 200; and (c) optionally repeating steps (a) and (b) to form a compound of Formula 5 wherein  $v$  is greater than 3 and less than about 200.

**34.** The method of claim **32** further comprising the step of converting the compound of Formula 5 to the compound of Formula 1 wherein each Ba moiety is unblocked;  $R^1$  is  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ ,  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ ,  $-\text{OR}^z$ , or  $-\text{SR}^c$ ;

$\text{Y}^1$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , S, or Se;

$\text{R}^a$  is a blocking moiety;

$\text{R}^c$  is a blocking group;

each instance of  $\text{R}^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ , or  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ ;

each instance of  $\text{R}^e$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, or heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, or a cation which is  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Li}^+$ , or  $\text{K}^+$ ;

$\text{Y}^2$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , or S;

each instance of  $\text{R}^2$  is independently hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —;

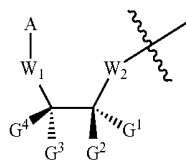
$\text{R}^3$  is H;

each instance of X is independently  $-\text{S}^-\text{Z}^+$ ,  $-\text{Se}^-\text{Z}^+$ , or  $-\text{BH}_3^-\text{Z}^+$ ; and

$\text{Z}^+$  is ammonium ion, alkylammonium ion, heteroaromatic iminium ion, or heterocyclic iminium ion, any of which is primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary, or  $\text{Z}^+$  is a monovalent metal ion.

**35.** The method of claim **1** wherein the step of converting the condensed intermediate to a compound of Formula 1 comprises acidifying the condensed intermediate to produce a compound of Formula 4, wherein  $m$  is at least one, J is O, and D is H.

**36.** The method of claim **35** wherein the condensed intermediate comprises a moiety of Formula A':



Formula A'

wherein A is hydrogen; and

wherein  $\text{G}^1$  and  $\text{G}^2$  are independently alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, or aryl and  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ , and  $\text{G}^5$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, or aryl, or two of  $\text{G}^1$ ,  $\text{G}^2$ ,  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ , and  $\text{G}^5$  are  $\text{G}^6$  which taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring atoms which is monocyclic or polycyclic, fused or unfused and wherein no more than four of  $\text{G}^1$ ,  $\text{G}^2$ ,  $\text{G}^3$ ,  $\text{G}^4$ , and  $\text{G}^5$  are  $\text{G}^6$ .

**37.** The method of claim **35** further comprising: (a) reacting the compound of Formula 4 wherein  $m$  is at least one, J is

O, and D is H, using the method of claim **10** wherein the step of converting the condensed intermediate to a compound of Formula 1 comprises acidifying the condensed intermediate to produce a compound of Formula 4 wherein  $m$  is at least 2 and less than about 200; J is O, and D is H, and (b) optionally repeating step (a) to produce a compound of Formula 4 wherein  $m$  is greater than 2 and less than about 200.

**38.** The method of claim **35** wherein the acidifying comprises adding an amount of a Brønsted or Lewis acid effective to convert the condensed intermediate into the compound of Formula 4 without removing purine or pyrimidine moieties from the condensed intermediate.

**39.** The method of claim **38** wherein the acidifying comprises adding 1% trifluoroacetic acid in an organic solvent, 3% dichloroacetic acid in an organic solvent, or 3% trichloroacetic acid in an organic solvent.

**40.** The method of claim **35** wherein the acidifying further comprises adding a cation scavenger.

**41.** (canceled)

**42.** The method of claim **35** wherein the step of converting the condensed intermediate to a compound of Formula 1 further comprises deblocking  $\text{R}^1$  prior to the step of acidifying the condensed intermediate.

**43.** The method of claim **35** further comprising the step of modifying the compound of Formula 4 to introduce an X moiety thereby producing a compound of Formula 1 wherein  $\text{R}^3$  is a blocking group or a linking moiety connected to a solid support.

**44.** The method of claim **43** further comprising treating the product of claim **35** to produce a compound of Formula 1, wherein  $\text{R}^1$  is  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ ,  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ ,  $-\text{OR}^a$  or  $-\text{SR}^c$ ;

$\text{Y}^1$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , S, or Se;

$\text{R}^a$  is a blocking moiety;

$\text{R}^c$  is a blocking group;

each instance of  $\text{R}^d$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate,  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)_2$ , or  $-\text{HP}(\text{O})(\text{R}^e)$ ;

each instance of  $\text{R}^e$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, or heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^2$ —, or a cation which is  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Li}^+$ , or  $\text{K}^+$ ;

$\text{Y}^2$  is O,  $\text{NR}^d$ , or S;

each instance of  $\text{R}^2$  is independently hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^d\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkenyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, alkynyl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, aryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —, heteroaryl- $\text{Y}^1$ —;

each Ba moiety is unblocked;

$\text{R}^3$  is H;

each instance of X is independently alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, alkylthio, acyl,  $-\text{NR}^f\text{R}^f$ , alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkenylthio, alkynylthio,  $-\text{S}^-\text{Z}^+$ ,  $-\text{Se}^-\text{Z}^+$ , or  $-\text{BH}_3^-\text{Z}^+$ ;

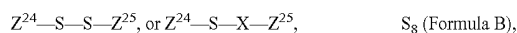
each instance of  $\text{R}^f$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl;

$\text{Z}^+$  is ammonium ion, alkylammonium ion, heteroaromatic iminium ion, or heterocyclic iminium ion, any of which is primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary, or  $\text{Z}^+$  is a monovalent metal ion; and

$n$  is greater than 1 and less than about 200.

**45.** The method of claim **32** wherein the modifying step is performed using a boronating agent, a sulfur electrophile, or a selenium electrophile.

**46.** The method of claim **45** wherein the sulfur electrophile is a compound having one of the following formulas:



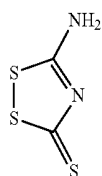
wherein  $Z^{24}$  and  $Z^{25}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, acyl, amide, imide, or thiocarbonyl, or  $Z^{24}$  and  $Z^{25}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 8 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, which may be substituted or unsubstituted;

X is  $SO_2$ , O, or  $NR^f$ ; and  $R^f$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl.

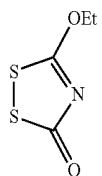
**47.** The method of claim **46** wherein the sulfur electrophile is a compound of Formula B, C, D, E, or F:

$S_8$

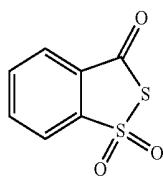
Formula B



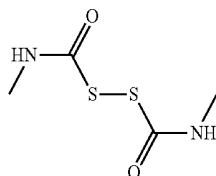
Formula C



Formula D

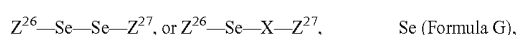


Formula E



Formula F

**48.** The method of claim **45** wherein the selenium electrophile is a compound having one of the following formulas:



wherein  $Z^{26}$  and  $Z^{27}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, acyl, amide, imide, or thiocarbonyl, or  $Z^{26}$  and  $Z^{27}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 8 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, which may be substituted or unsubstituted;

X is  $SO_2$ , O, S, or  $NR^f$ ; and  $R^f$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl.

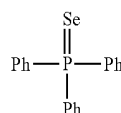
**49.** The method of claim **48** wherein the selenium electrophile is a compound of Formula G, H, I, J, K, or L.

Se

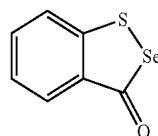
Formula G

$KSeCN$

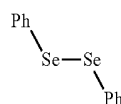
Formula H



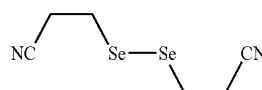
Formula I



Formula J



Formula K



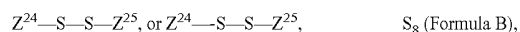
Formula L

**50.** The method of claim **45** wherein the boronating agent is borane-N,N-diisopropylethylamine ( $BH_3 \cdot DIPEA$ ), borane-pyridine ( $BH_3 \cdot Py$ ), borane-2-chloropyridine ( $BH_3 \cdot CPy$ ), borane-aniline ( $BH_3 \cdot An$ ), borane-tetrahydrofuran ( $BH_3 \cdot THF$ ), or borane-dimethylsulfide ( $BH_3 \cdot Me_2S$ ).

**51.** The method of claim **43** wherein the modifying step is performed using a silylating reagent followed by a sulfur electrophile, a selenium electrophile, a boronating agent, an alkylating agent, an aldehyde, or an acylating agent.

**52.** The method of claim **51** wherein the silylating reagent is chlorotrimethylsilane ( $TMS-Cl$ ), triisopropylsilylchloride ( $TIPS-Cl$ ), t-butyltrimethylsilylchloride ( $TBDMS-Cl$ ), t-butylphenylsilylchloride ( $TBDPS-Cl$ ), 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexamethyldisilazane ( $HMDS$ ), N-trimethylsilyldimethylamine ( $TMSDMA$ ), N-trimethylsilyldiethylamine ( $TMSDEA$ ), N-trimethylsilylacetamide ( $TMSA$ ), N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide ( $BSA$ ), or N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide ( $BSTFA$ ).

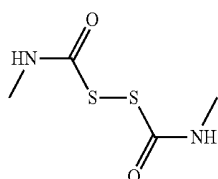
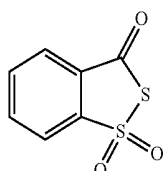
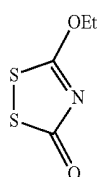
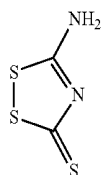
**53.** The method of claim **51** wherein the sulfur electrophile is a compound having one of the following formulas:



wherein  $Z^{24}$  and  $Z^{25}$  are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, acyl, amide, imide, or thiocarbonyl, or  $Z^{24}$  and  $Z^{25}$  are taken together to form a 3 to 8 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, which may be substituted or unsubstituted;

X is  $SO_2$ , O, or  $NR^f$ ; and  $R^f$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl.

**54.** The method of claim **53** wherein the sulfur electrophile is a compound of Formula B, C, D, E, or F:

S<sub>8</sub>

Formula B

Formula C

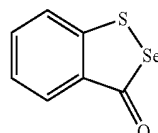
Formula D

Formula E

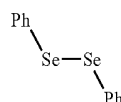
Formula F

-continued

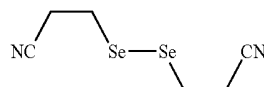
Formula J



Formula K



Formula L



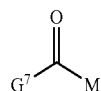
**57.** The method of claim **51** wherein the boronating agent is borane-N,N-diisopropylethylamine (BH<sub>3</sub>.DIPEA), borane-pyridine (BH<sub>3</sub>.Py), borane-2-chloropyridine (BH<sub>3</sub>.CPy), borane-aniline (BH<sub>3</sub>.An), borane-tetrahydrofuran (BH<sub>3</sub>.THF), or borane-dimethylsulfide (BH<sub>3</sub>.Me<sub>2</sub>S).

**58.** The method of claim **51** wherein the alkylating agent is an alkyl halide, alkenyl halide, alkynyl halide, alkyl sulfonate, alkenyl sulfonate, or alkynyl sulfonate.

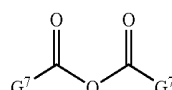
**59.** The method of claim **51** wherein the aldehyde is (para)-formaldehyde, alkyl aldehyde, alkenyl aldehyde, alkynyl aldehyde, or aryl aldehyde.

**60.** The method of claim **51** wherein the acylating agent is a compound of Formula M or N:

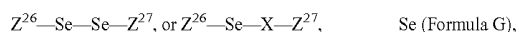
Formula M



Formula N



**55.** The method of claim **51** wherein the selenium electrophile is a compound having one of the following formulas:



wherein Z<sup>26</sup> and Z<sup>27</sup> are independently alkyl, aminoalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, acyl, amide, imide, or thiocarbonyl, or Z<sup>26</sup> and Z<sup>27</sup> are taken together to form a 3 to 8 membered alicyclic or heterocyclic ring, which may be substituted or unsubstituted;

X is SO<sub>2</sub>, S, O, or NR<sup>f</sup>; and R<sup>f</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl.

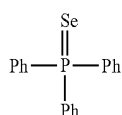
**56.** The method of claim **51** wherein the selenium electrophile is a compound of Formula G, H, I, J, K, or L.

Se

Formula G

KSeCN

Formula H



Formula I

wherein G<sup>7</sup> is alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyloxy, aryloxy, or heteroaryloxy; and

M is F, Cl, Br, I, 3-nitro-1,2,4-triazole, imidazole, alkyl-triazole, tetrazole, pentafluorobenzene, or 1-hydroxybenzotriazole.

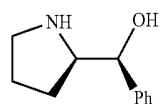
**61.** The method of claim **43** wherein the modifying step is performed by reacting with a halogenating reagent followed by reacting with a nucleophile.

**62.** The method of claim **61** wherein the halogenating reagent is CCl<sub>4</sub>, CBr<sub>4</sub>, Cl<sub>2</sub>, Br<sub>2</sub>, I<sub>2</sub>, sulfuryl chloride (SO<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), phosgene, bis(trichloromethyl)carbonate (BTC), sulfur monochloride, sulfur dichloride, chloramine, CuCl<sub>2</sub>, N-chlorosuccinimide (NCS), Cl<sub>4</sub>, N-bromosuccinimide (NBS), or N-iodosuccinimide (NIS).

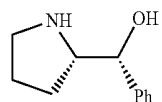
**63.** The method of claim **61** wherein the nucleophile is NR<sub>1</sub>R<sub>2</sub>H, R<sub>1</sub>OH, or R<sub>1</sub>SH, wherein R<sub>f</sub> is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or aryl, and at least one of R<sub>f</sub> of NR<sub>1</sub>R<sub>2</sub>H is not hydrogen.

**64.** The method of claim **10** wherein the chiral reagent is the compound of Formula 3 wherein W<sub>1</sub> is NHG<sup>5</sup> and W<sub>2</sub> is O.

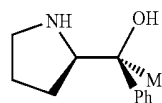
65. The method of claim 10 wherein the chiral reagent is Formula O, Formula P, Formula Q or Formula R:



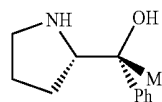
Formula O



Formula P



Formula Q



Formula R

66. (canceled)

67. The method of claim 3 wherein Ra is substituted or unsubstituted trityl or substituted silyl.

68. (canceled)

69. The method of claim 3 wherein Rb is substituted or unsubstituted trityl, substituted silyl, acetyl, acyl, or substituted methyl ether.

70. The method of claim 3 wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a blocking group which is substituted trityl, acyl, substituted silyl, or substituted benzyl.

71. The method of claim 3 wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a linking moiety connected to a solid support.

72. The method of claim 3 wherein the blocking group of the Ba moiety is a benzyl, acyl, formyl, dialkylformamidinyl, isobutyryl, phenoxyacetyl, or trityl moiety, any of which may be unsubstituted or substituted.

73. The method of claim 3 wherein R1 is —N3, —NRdRd, alkynyl, or —OH.

74. The method of claim 43 wherein R1 is —N3, —NRdRd, alkynyl, or —OH.

75. The method of claim 3 wherein R2 is —NRdRd, alkyl, alkenyl, alkyl-Y1-, alkenyl-Y1-, alkynyl-Y1-, aryl-Y1, heteroaryl-Y1 and is substituted with fluorescent or biomolecule binding moieties.

76. (canceled)

77. The method of claim 75 wherein the substituent on R2 is a fluorescent moiety.

78. The method of claim 75 wherein the substituent on R2 is biotin or avidin.

79. (canceled)

80. (canceled)

81. The method of claim 3 wherein R<sup>2</sup> is —OH, —N3, hydrogen, halogen, alkoxy, or alkynyl.

82. The method of claim 3 wherein R2 is —OH, —N3, hydrogen, halogen, alkoxy, or alkynyl.

83. The method of claim 43 wherein Ba is 5-bromouracil, 5-iodouracil, or 2,6-diaminopurine.

84. The method of claim 3 wherein Ba is modified by substitution with a fluorescent or biomolecule binding moiety.

85. (canceled)

86. The method of claim 84 wherein the substituent on Ba is a fluorescent moiety.

87. The method of claim 84 wherein the substituent on Ba is biotin or avidin.

88. (canceled)

89. (canceled)

90. The method of claim 3 wherein Z is pyridinium ion, triethylammonium ion, N,N-diisopropylethylammonium ion, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-enium ion, sodium ion, or potassium ion.

91. (canceled)

92. The method of claim 3 wherein X is alkyl, alkoxy, —NRfRf, —S—Z+, or —BH3-Z+.

93. (canceled)

94. The method of claim 47 wherein the sulfur electrophile is Formula F, Formula E or Formula B.

95. The method of claim 54 wherein the sulfur electrophile is Formula F, Formula E or Formula B.

96. The method of claim 49 wherein the selenium electrophile is Formula G or Formula J.

97. The method of claim 56 wherein the selenium electrophile is Formula G or Formula J.

98. The method of claim 50 wherein the boronating agent is borane-N,N-diisopropylethylamine (BH<sub>3</sub>.DIPEA), borane-2-chloropyridine (BH<sub>3</sub>.CPy), borane-tetrahydrofuran (BH<sub>3</sub>.THF), or borane-dimethylsulfide (BH<sub>3</sub>.Me<sub>2</sub>S).

99. The method of claim 62 wherein the halogenating agent is CCl<sub>4</sub>, CBr<sub>4</sub>, Cl<sub>2</sub>, sulfonyl chloride (SO<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), or N-chlorosuccinimide (NCS).

100. The method of claim 16 wherein the condensing reagent is bis(trichloromethyl)carbonate (BTC), (PhO)<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub>, Ph<sub>3</sub>PCl<sub>2</sub>, or N,N-bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride (BopCl).

101. A method of identifying or detecting a target molecule in a sample, the method comprising: contacting a sample suspected of containing a target molecule with a nucleic acid sensor molecule according to claim 3, wherein a change in a signal generated by a signal generating unit indicates the presence of said target in said sample.

102. The method of claim 101 further comprising quantifying the change in signal generated by the signal generating unit to quantify the amount of target molecule in the sample.

103. The method of claim 101 wherein the signal generating unit detects fluorescence, surface plasmon resonance, fluorescence quenching, chemiluminescence, interferometry, or refractive index detection.

104. The method of claim 101 wherein the sample is an environmental sample, biohazard material, organic sample, drug, toxin, flavor, fragrance, or biological sample.

105. The method of claim 101 wherein the sample is a biological sample which is a cell, cell extract, cell lysate, tissue, tissue extract, bodily fluid, serum, blood, or blood product.

106. The method of claim 101 wherein the nucleic acid sensor molecule binds specifically with the target molecule.

107. The method of claim 101 wherein the presence of the target molecule indicates the presence of a pathological condition.

108. A method of amplifying desired regions of nucleic acid from a nucleic acid template comprising: (a) providing a plurality of first PCR primers having a region of fixed nucleotide sequence complementary to a consensus sequence of interest; (b) providing a plurality of second PCR primers, (c) amplifying the nucleic acid template via the PCR using the plurality of first PCR primers and the plurality of second PCR primers under conditions wherein a subset of the plurality of first primers binds to the consensus sequence of interest substantially wherever it occurs in the template, and a subset of the plurality of second primers binds to the template at locations removed from the first primers such that nucleic acid

regions flanked by the first primer and the second primer are specifically amplified, and wherein the plurality of first PCR primers and/or the plurality of second PCT primers are nucleic acid molecules according to claim 3.

109. The method of claim 108 wherein the template is genomic DNA.

**110.** The method of claim **108**, wherein the template is eukaryotic genomic DNA.

**111.** The method of claim **108**, wherein template is human genomic DNA.

**112.** The method of claim **108**, wherein the template is prokaryotic DNA.

**113.** The method of claim 108, wherein the template is DNA which is a cloned genomic DNA, a subgenomic region of DNA, a chromosome, or a subchromosomal region.

114. The method of claim 108, wherein the template is RNA.

**115.** The method of claim 1 wherein the step of converting the condensed intermediate to a compound of Formula 1 comprises: modifying the condensed intermediate to produce a compound of Formula 5:

wherein R<sup>1</sup> is —NR<sup>d</sup>R<sup>d</sup>, —N<sub>3</sub>, halogen, hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkenyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkynyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, aryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, heteroaryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, —P(O)(Re)<sub>2</sub>, —HP(O)(R<sup>e</sup>), —OR<sup>a</sup>, or —SR<sup>c</sup>;

Y1 is O, NR<sub>d</sub>, S, or Se;

R<sup>a</sup> is a blocking moiety;

$R^c$  is a blocking group;

each instance of R<sup>d</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, acyl, substituted silyl, carbamate, —P(O)(R<sup>e</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, or —HP(O)(R<sup>e</sup>);

each instance of R<sup>e</sup> is independently alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, alkenyl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, alkynyl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, aryl-Y<sup>2</sup>—, or heteroaryl-Y<sup>2</sup>—;

 $Y^2$  is  $O$ ,  $NR^d$ , or  $S$ ;

each instance of R<sup>2</sup> is independently hydrogen, —NR<sup>d</sup>R<sup>d</sup>, —N<sup>3</sup>, halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkenyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, alkynyl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, aryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, heteroaryl-Y<sup>1</sup>—, —OR<sup>b</sup>, or —SR<sup>c</sup>, wherein R<sup>b</sup>) is a blocking moiety;

each instance of Ba is independently a blocked or unblocked adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymine, uracil, or modified nucleobase;

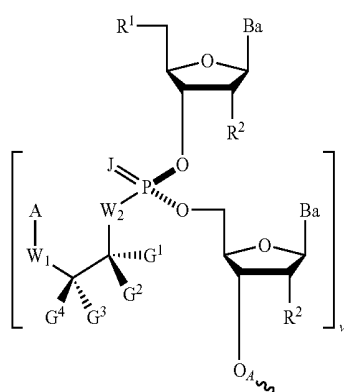
each instance of J is S, Se, or BH<sub>3</sub>;

v is an integer of 1;

$O_4$  is connected to a linking moiety connected to a solid support or a linking moiety connected to a nucleic acid;

A is an acyl, aryl, alkyl, aralkyl, or silyl moiety; and

G<sup>1</sup>, G<sup>2</sup>, G<sup>3</sup>, G<sup>4</sup>, and G<sup>5</sup> are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, or aryl, or two of G<sup>1</sup>, G<sup>2</sup>, G<sup>3</sup>, G<sup>4</sup>, and G<sup>5</sup> are G<sup>6</sup> which taken together form a saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic or heteroatom-containing ring of up to about 20 ring atoms which is monocyclic or polycyclic, fused or unfused and wherein no more than four of G<sup>1</sup>, G<sup>2</sup>, G<sup>3</sup>, G<sup>4</sup>, and G<sup>5</sup> are G<sup>6</sup>.



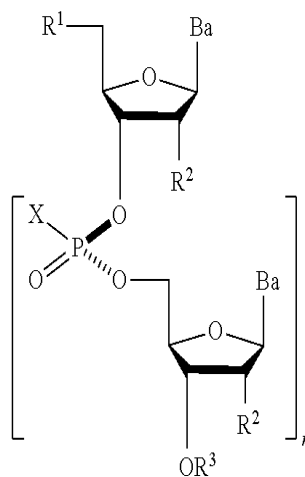
Formula 5

\* \* \* \* \*

专利名称(译)	合成磷原子修饰的核酸的方法		
公开(公告)号	<a href="#">US20110294124A1</a>	公开(公告)日	2011-12-01
申请号	US13/131591	申请日	2009-12-02
[标]申请(专利权)人(译)	世界反兴奋剂机构TAKESHI 清水MAMORU		
申请(专利权)人(译)	世界反兴奋剂机构TAKESHI 清水MAMORU		
当前申请(专利权)人(译)	WAVE生命科学有限公司.		
[标]发明人	WADA TAKESHI SHIMIZU MAMORU		
发明人	WADA, TAKESHI SHIMIZU, MAMORU		
IPC分类号	C12Q1/68 C07H21/00 G01N21/76 C12P19/34 G01N33/53 G01N21/64		
CPC分类号	C07H21/00 C07H1/00		
优先权	61/119245 2008-12-02 US		
其他公开文献	US9394333		
外部链接	<a href="#">Espacenet</a> <a href="#">USPTO</a>		

## 摘要(译)

本文描述了合成包含手性X-磷酸酯部分的磷原子修饰的核酸的方法。本文所述的方法通过包含化学稳定的H-磷酸酯部分的非手性分子与核苷/核苷酸的不对称反应提供高非对映体纯度的骨架修饰的核酸。



Formula 1